

# INTERWEAVE CROCHET®

Winter 2014

# 22

**MODERN  
CLASSICS**

**MASTER  
Tunisian  
Cables**

# 5

**SHAWLS**

from airy  
to toasty

from the publishers of  
*Interweave Knits*

[InterweaveCrochet.com](http://InterweaveCrochet.com)

# 3

**SWEATERS**  
BOYS WILL LOVE

**PLUS**

**VICKIE HOWELL  
ROCKS PANDA MITTS**





**Warm up your  
winter with a  
sunny beach  
cover-up.**

*Boye crochet hooks  
make every  
project easier!*



Free crochet project  
Cover-up designed  
by Kristen Omdahl



Tote bag embellishments  
designed by The Crochet Dude®  
Drew Emborsky



**Boye CrochetMaster™**

Set features vinyl case with  
16 steel hooks, sizes 00-14 &  
8 aluminum hooks, sizes D-K



**Ergonomic Hooks**

Designed by The Crochet Dude®  
Available from size B to N.

Free crochet projects available at:  
<http://www.simplicity.com/t-free-projects-knitting-crochet.aspx>

Shop Boye knit & crochet tools at:  
<http://www.simplicity.com/c-247-knitting-crochet.aspx>

**www.simplicity.com**   

All rights reserved. Boye®/MD is a registered trademark,  
Distributed by Wm. Wright 2013, 6050 Dana Way, Antioch, TN 37013, USA





## Features

- 9 Yarn Spotlight: Tweed  
Marcy Smith
- 10 Fast & Fabulous: Triplets Scarf  
Sue Perez
- 14 Everyday Crochet  
Kathryn Vercillo
- 40 Beyond the Basics: Tunisian Cables  
Kim Guzman  
*Serenity Sweater, Instructions page 44*
- 56 Loose Ends: Bear with Me Panda Mittens  
Vickie Howell

## Projects

### Lace Ice

- 12 Winterfrost Wrap  
Dora Ohrenstein *Instructions online at CrochetMe.com*
- 12 Cirque Cardigan  
Dora Ohrenstein *Instructions online at CrochetMe.com*
- 13 Winter's Night Necklace  
Lori M. Carlson *Instructions online at CrochetMe.com*
- 13 Flurry Wrap  
Jill Wright *Instructions online at CrochetMe.com*

### Crochet Life in the City

- 17 Peter Pan Pi Coat  
Moon Eldridge *Instructions page 22*
- 17 Ripplet Sweater  
Jill Wright *Instructions page 25*

- 18 Twiggy Tunic  
Melissa Leapman *Instructions page 27*
- 18 Audrey Twinset  
Annie Modesitt *Instructions page 29*
- 21 Marlo Cardigan  
Vera Sanon *Instructions page 32*
- 21 London Tunic  
Shannon Mullett-Bowlsby *Instructions page 36*

### Pa Rum Pa Pum Pum

- 48 Jonas Sweater  
Amanda Saladin *Instructions page 50*
- 49 Taylor Pullover  
Brenda K. B. Anderson *Instructions page 51*
- 49 Zac Sweater  
Beth Nielsen *Instructions page 53*

### Color + Line

- 58 Filmstrip Cape  
Doris Chan *Instructions page 64*
- 59 Velocity Shawl  
Andrea Graciarena *Instructions page 68*
- 60 Pulse Purse  
Joyce Geisler *Instructions page 68*
- 61 Chromatic Hoodie  
Annie Modesitt *Instructions page 69*
- 62 Lattice Hat  
Kristin Omdahl *Instructions page 72*
- 63 Shuriken Shawl  
Kathy Merrick *Instructions page 74*

## Departments

- 2 Strands
- 4 CrochetMe.com
- 6 In the Loop
- 7 Books
- 8 New & Notable
- 82 Project Index
- 83 Project Designers
- 84 Glossary
- 87 Sources for Supplies
- 88 Back page

On the cover:

Shuriken Shawl page 63.

Photo by Harper Point Photography





When it comes to winter, some folks look to the *Farmers' Almanac* or even a meteorologist for a forecast. Amateurs, I tell you! Here in the southeastern United States, we look to the woolly worm. Its accuracy for predicting weather is upward of eighty-five percent, according to the Woolly Worm Festival folks in Banner Elk, North Carolina. This little brown-and-black fuzzy worm lays out the forecast along its thirteen segments, one for each week of winter. Brown indicates a mild week; black denotes harsh winter weather.

Well, I saw my first woolly worm the other day—and it was ALL black, without a lick of brown. That means it's time to pull out the crochet woollies!

This issue is chock-full of projects to keep you warm all winter: a coat, a cape, a cowl, and a cardigan, for starters. And for those of you with fluctuating thermostats (you know what I'm talking about), we have Annie Modesitt's twinset, so you can shed the cardigan and still look put together. We have shawls large enough to wrap up in, and small enough to tuck in at your neck to keep the chill from sneaking in. For the little boys in your life, we have three rugged pullovers with a manly look. And for super-stylish garments with retro flair, see the visual feast that is Crochet Life in the City (page 16).

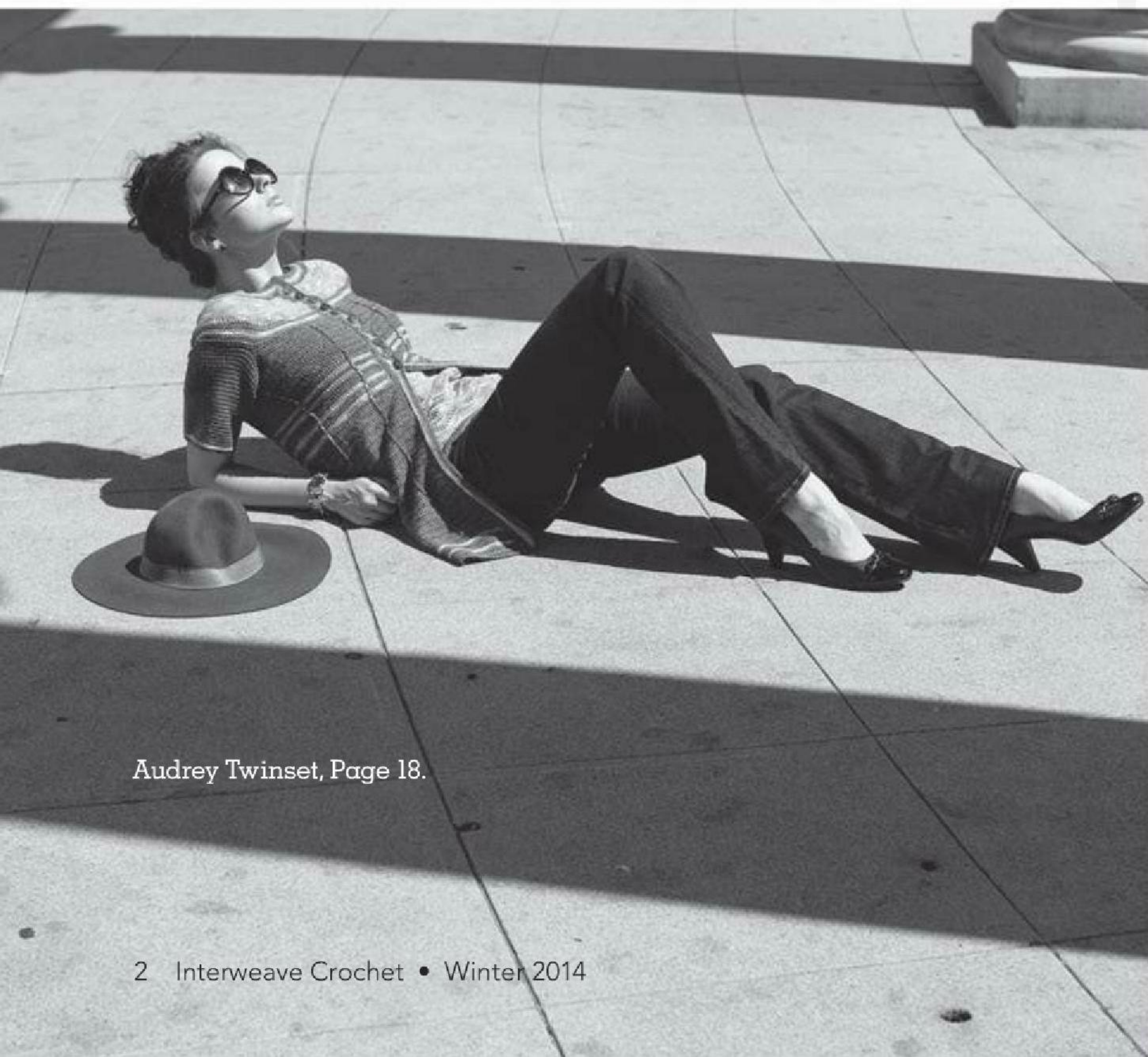
In fact, our winter goodness overflowed the printed pages of this issue. You'll find the patterns for Lace Ice (page 12) online as a free downloadable eBook at CrochetMe.com.

Crochet up a storm!

Best,

*Marcy*

crochet@interweave.com



Audrey Twinset, Page 18.

# INTERWEAVE CROCHET®

Winter 2014

**Editorial Director** Karin Strom

**Editor** Marcy Smith

**Managing Editor** Allison Mackin

**Assistant Editor** Lindsay Jarvis

**Project Editor** Sarah Read

**Editorial Assistant** Kathy Mallo

**Technical Editors** Joan Beebe,

Lindsay Glenn, Julie Armstrong Holecz, Kristine Mullin,

Daniela Nii, Elizabeth Sullivan, Carolyn VanOstran,

Charles Voth

**Copy Editor** Laurel Robinson

**Crochet Me Editor** Toni Rexroat

**Designer** Kit Kinseth

**Production Designer** Lee Ann Short

**Photography**

**Projects** Harper Point Photography

**Departments** Lindsay Jarvis

**Photostyling** Allie Liebgott

**Hair & Makeup** Janie Roczek

**Technical Illustration** Joan Beebe,

Lindsay Glenn, Julie Armstrong Holecz, Karen Manthey,

Daniela Nii, Elizabeth Sullivan, Charles Voth,

Moon Eldridge

**Advertising Manager** Marcy Bradford

**Media Sales Team Leader**, Diane Kocal

**Ad Traffickers** Melissa Marie Brown, Kathy Depperschmidt

**Classified Advertising** Stephanie Griess

**Marketing Manager, eCommerce**

Annie Hartman Bakken

Projects and information are for inspiration and personal use only. We've made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the contents of this publication. However, human errors do occur. If you have questions regarding a pattern in this issue, please visit us online at [interweavecrochet.com/corrections.asp](http://interweavecrochet.com/corrections.asp).

Interweave Crochet does not recommend, approve, or endorse any of the advertisers, products, services, or views advertised in *Interweave Crochet*. Nor does *Interweave Crochet* evaluate the advertisers' claims in any way. You should, therefore, use your own judgment in evaluating the advertisers, products, services, and views advertised in *Interweave Crochet*.

Visit the *Interweave Crochet* website at [interweavecrochet.com](http://interweavecrochet.com). For advertising information, call Diane Kocal at (317) 482-0120, email [dkocal@interweave.com](mailto:dkocal@interweave.com), or visit the website at [interweavecrochet.com](http://interweavecrochet.com). For sales information, call (317) 482-0120, email [sales@interweave.com](mailto:sales@interweave.com). For editorial inquiries, call (800) 272-2193, email [crochet@interweave.com](mailto:crochet@interweave.com), or write to 201 E. Fourth St., Loveland, CO 80537-5655.

**Interweave Crochet Subscription Services**

Email Address: [crzcustserv@cdsfulfillment.com](mailto:crzcustserv@cdsfulfillment.com)

U.S. & Canadian Customer Service: (888) 403-5986

International Customer Service: (515) 237-3657

Fax Number: (712) 733-1277

Mail: PO Box 6338-1838, Harlan, IA 51537

*Interweave Crochet*® (ISSN 1937-0008) is published quarterly by Interweave, a division of F+W Media, Inc., 201 E. Fourth St., Loveland, CO 80537-5655. (970) 669-7672. USPS #025-111. Periodicals postage paid at Loveland, CO 80538 and additional mailing offices. All contents of this issue of *Interweave Crochet* are copyrighted by F+W Media, Inc., 2013. All rights reserved. Projects and information are for inspiration and personal use only. Reproduction in whole or in part is prohibited, except by permission of the publisher. Subscription rate is \$26.95/one year in the United States, \$30.95/one year in Canada, and \$33.95/one year in international countries (surface delivery) U.S. funds only.

**POSTMASTER:** Please send address changes to *Interweave Crochet*, PO Box 6338-1838, Harlan, IA 51537.

Retailers: If you are interested in carrying this magazine in your store please call (866) 949-1646 or email [sales@interweave.com](mailto:sales@interweave.com).

VISIT US ON THE WEB:

[crochetme.com](http://crochetme.com) • [interweave.com](http://interweave.com) • [fwmedia.com](http://fwmedia.com)





Founder, Creative Director Linda Ligon  
Vice President, Group Publisher Jamie Bogner  
Vice President, Content Helen Gregory  
Vice President, Media Sales Julie MacDonald  
Books Editorial Director Allison Korleski  
Director of Production Trish Faubion  
Design Manager Larissa Davis  
eCommerce Marketing Director Evelyn Bridge  
Director, Magazine Marketing & Fulfillment  
Mark Fleetwood  
Online Circulation Specialist Jodi Smith



F+W Media, Inc.  
Chairman & CEO David Nussbaum  
Chief Operating Officer & CFO James Ogle  
President Sara Domville  
Chief Digital Officer Chad Phelps  
Vice President, eCommerce Lucas Hilbert  
Senior Vice President, Operations Phil Graham  
Vice President, Communications Stacie Berger

## ENJOY THE ENTIRE FAMILY OF INTERWEAVE FIBER MAGAZINES:

*Handwoven*  
*Interweave Knits*  
*Interweave Crochet*  
*Knitscene*  
*knit.wear*  
*PieceWork*  
*Spin-Off*

**SUBSCRIBERS:** Have a question about your *Interweave Crochet* subscription? We have the answer. Visit our website, email, call, or fax your question, and we'll be happy to assist you. Go to [interweavecrochet.com](http://interweavecrochet.com) and click on the subscription options to subscribe or give a gift, change your address, pay your bills, and to submit subscription question or concerns.

Please allow six weeks for processing address changes. Your customer number on the address label is your key to the best service possible. Please include it with all correspondence to avoid delays or errors.

Interweave Main Office  
201 East Fourth Street • Loveland,  
Colorado 80537 (970) 669-7672  
Visit our website  
[interweavecrochet.com](http://interweavecrochet.com)

*Gift Giving Made Simple  
& Luxurious*  
**Denise**

**Denise2Go  
and  
Denise in a  
della Q  
Interchangeable sets**

Cottons and silks  
Rich color choices  
Priced from  
\$39.95 to \$84.95

Yes, we can  
gift wrap for you!

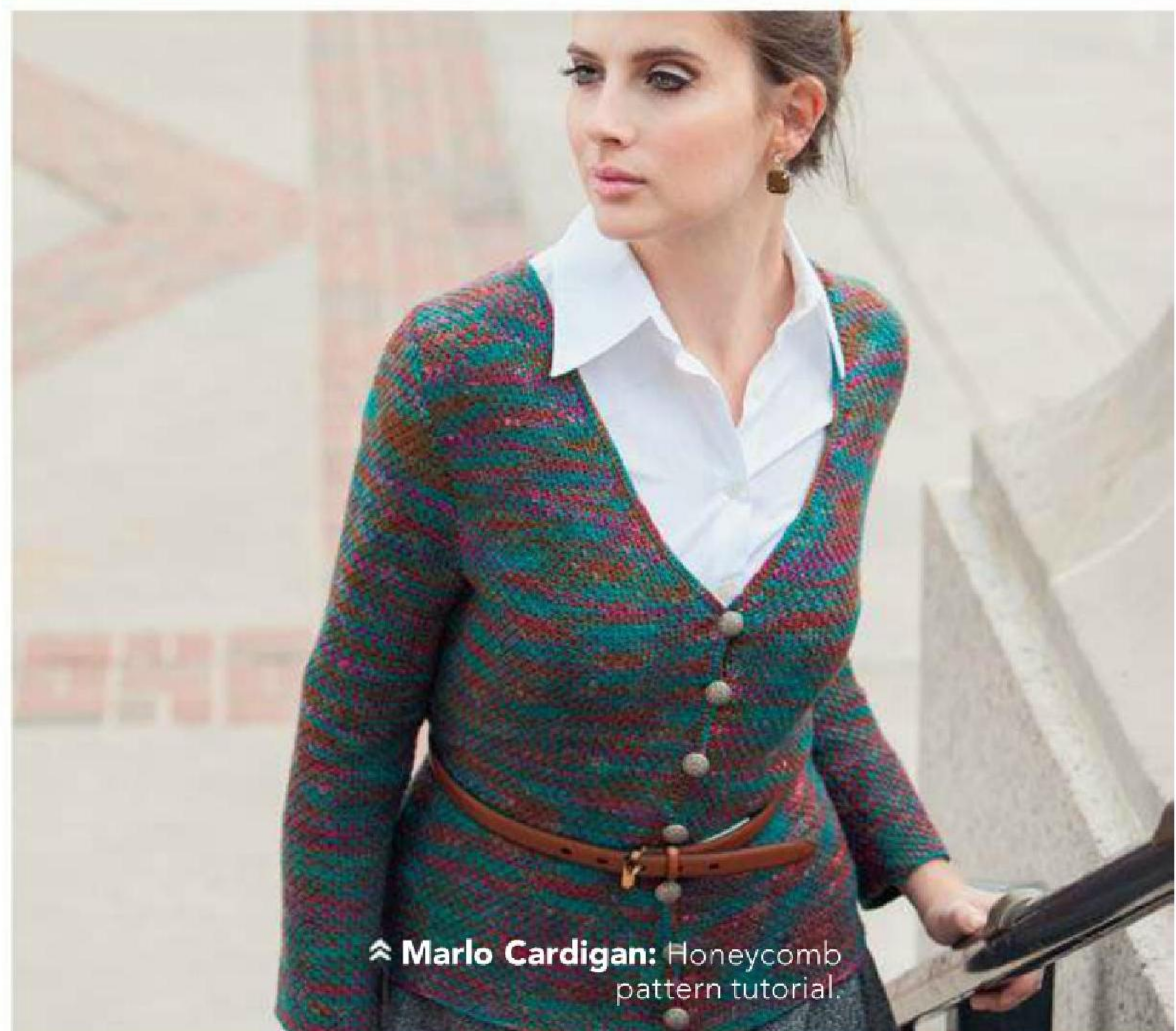
**Denise**  
+  
della Q

**Knitdenise.com**  
**888.831.8042**





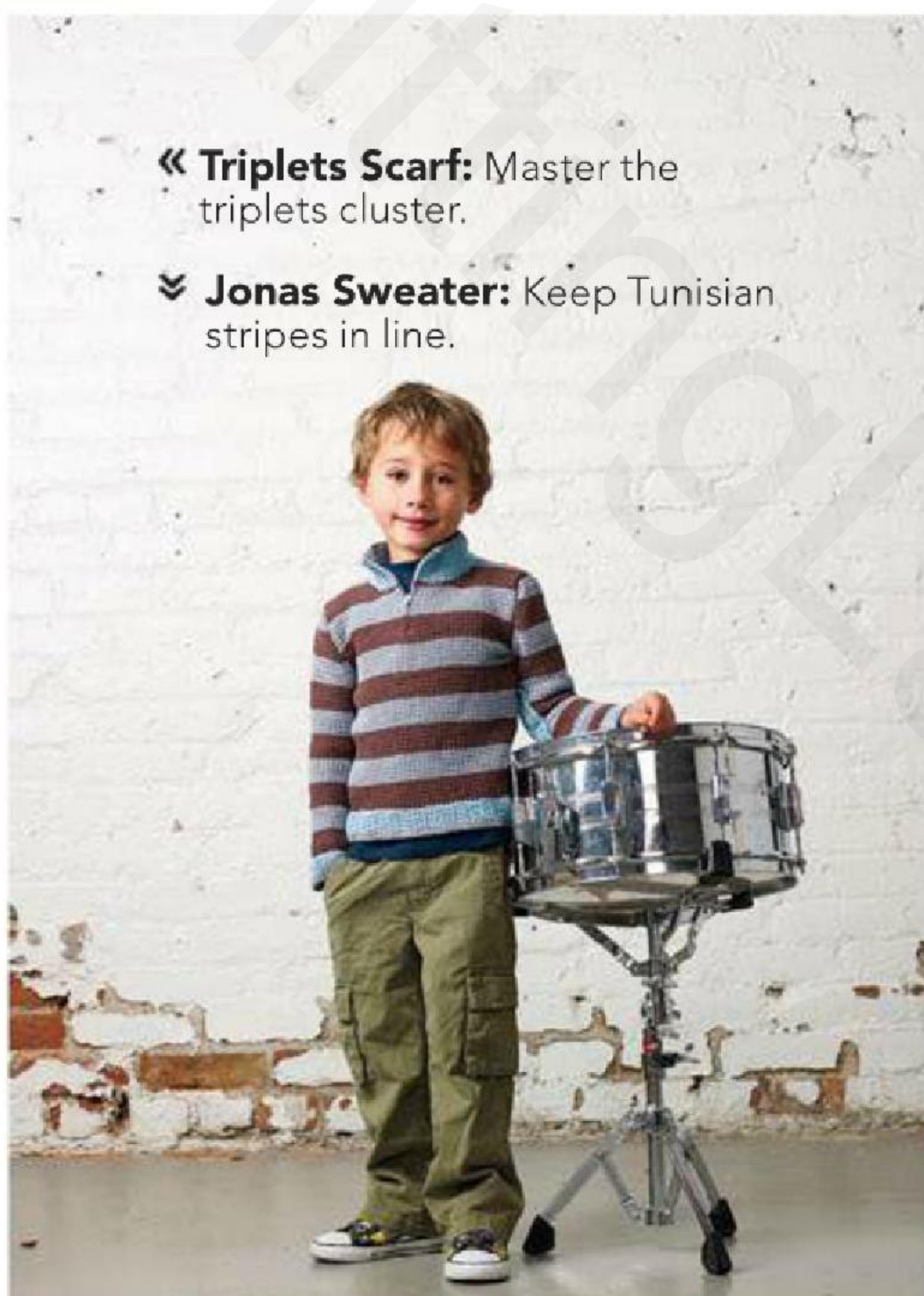
« **Lattice Hat:**  
Step-by-step  
directions.



» **Marlo Cardigan:** Honeycomb  
pattern tutorial.



« **Triplets Scarf:** Master the  
triplets cluster.  
» **Jonas Sweater:** Keep Tunisian  
stripes in line.



Download the  
*lace ICE*  
eBook of four patterns  
(see page 12) for FREE  
until March 15, 2014.

## PLUS!

Tips on getting  
stains out of  
boys' sweaters.

Find all this online at [crochetme.com/content/crochetmemore.aspx](http://crochetme.com/content/crochetmemore.aspx)

### Crochet-along»

**Pulse Purse** by Joyce Geisler

[crochetme.com/content/Crochet-Along.aspx](http://crochetme.com/content/Crochet-Along.aspx)

### Facebook

[www.facebook.com/CrochetMe](http://www.facebook.com/CrochetMe)

### Twitter

@CrochetLindsayJ

@CrochetMarcy

@CrochetSarahR

@ToniLRex

### Pinterest

[www.pinterest.com/crochetmedaily](http://www.pinterest.com/crochetmedaily)

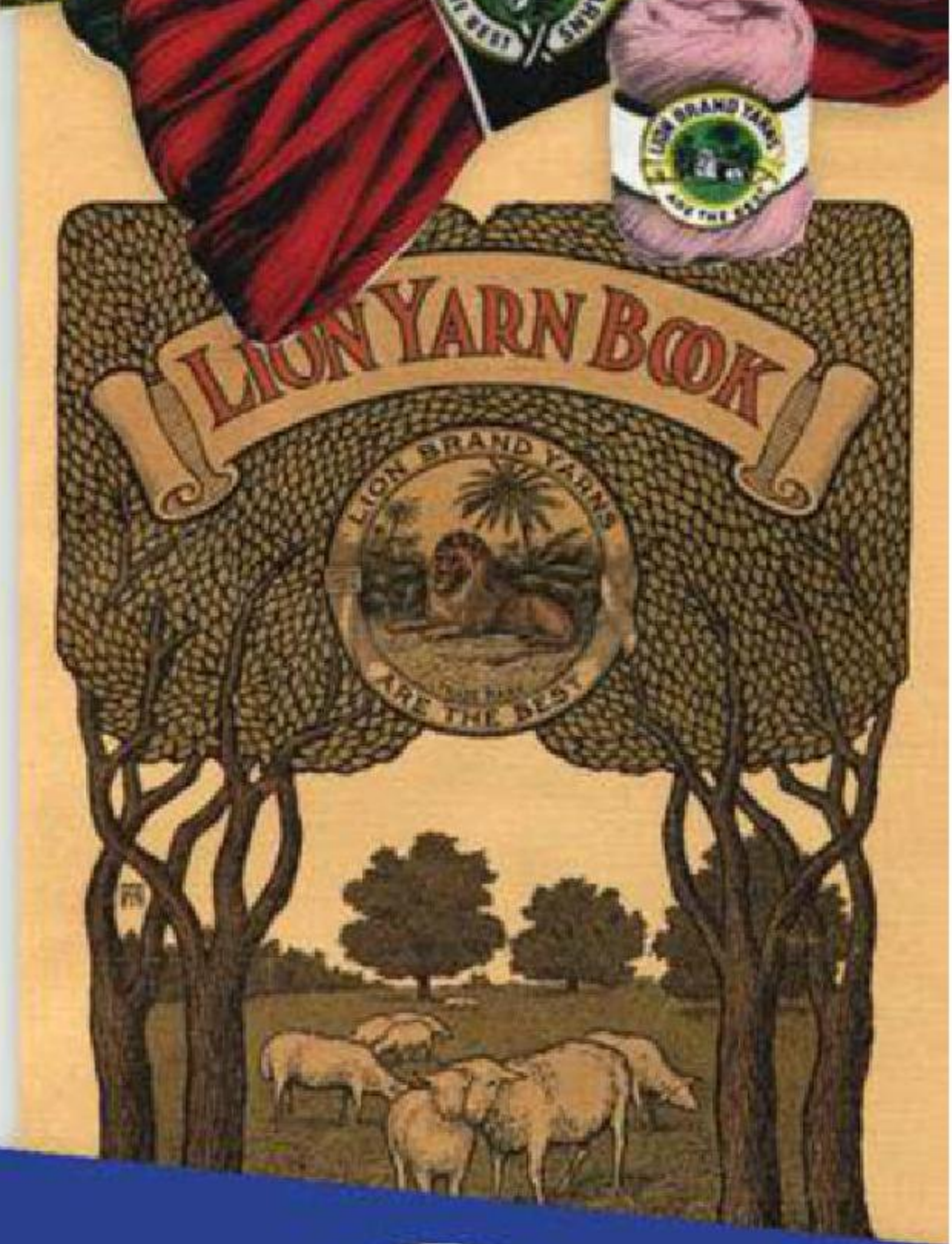
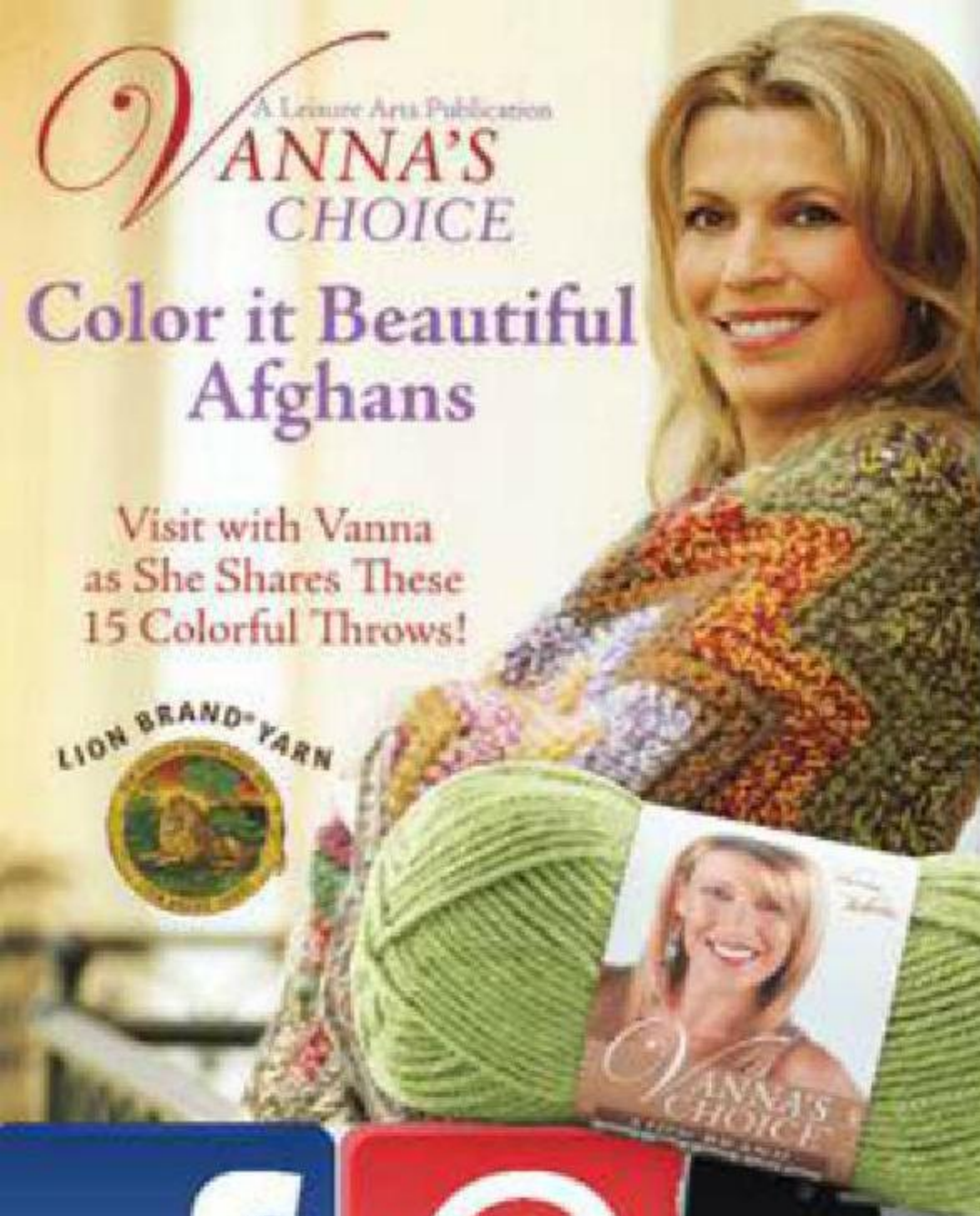


**DOWNLOAD FREE**  
patterns at  
[crochetme.com](http://crochetme.com)

### FEATURING:

*The Magic Loop Method:  
Free Crochet Magic Ring  
Instructions and Patterns*





FOR 135 YEARS,  
WE'VE BEEN WITH YOU  
EVERY STITCH OF THE WAY.

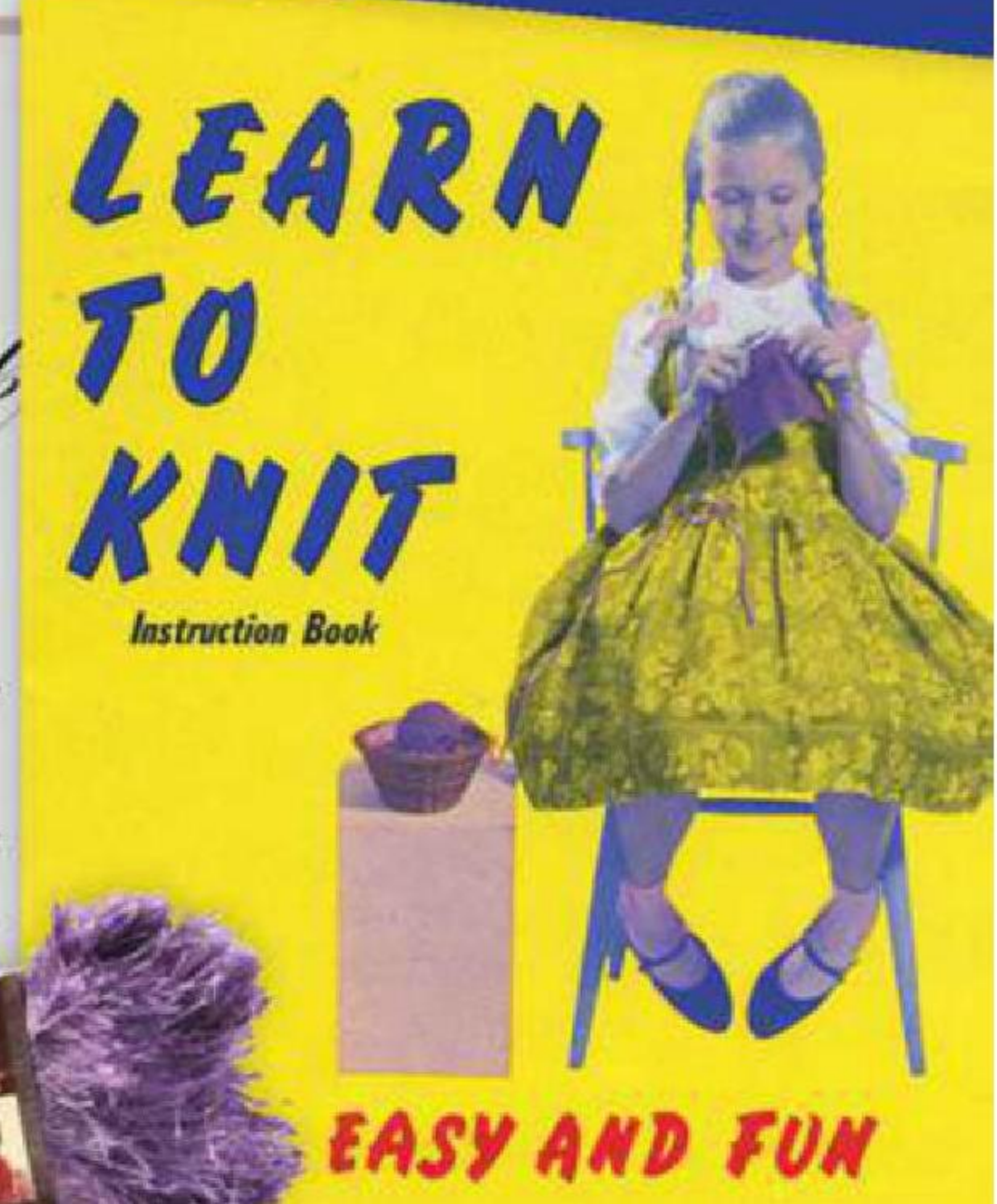
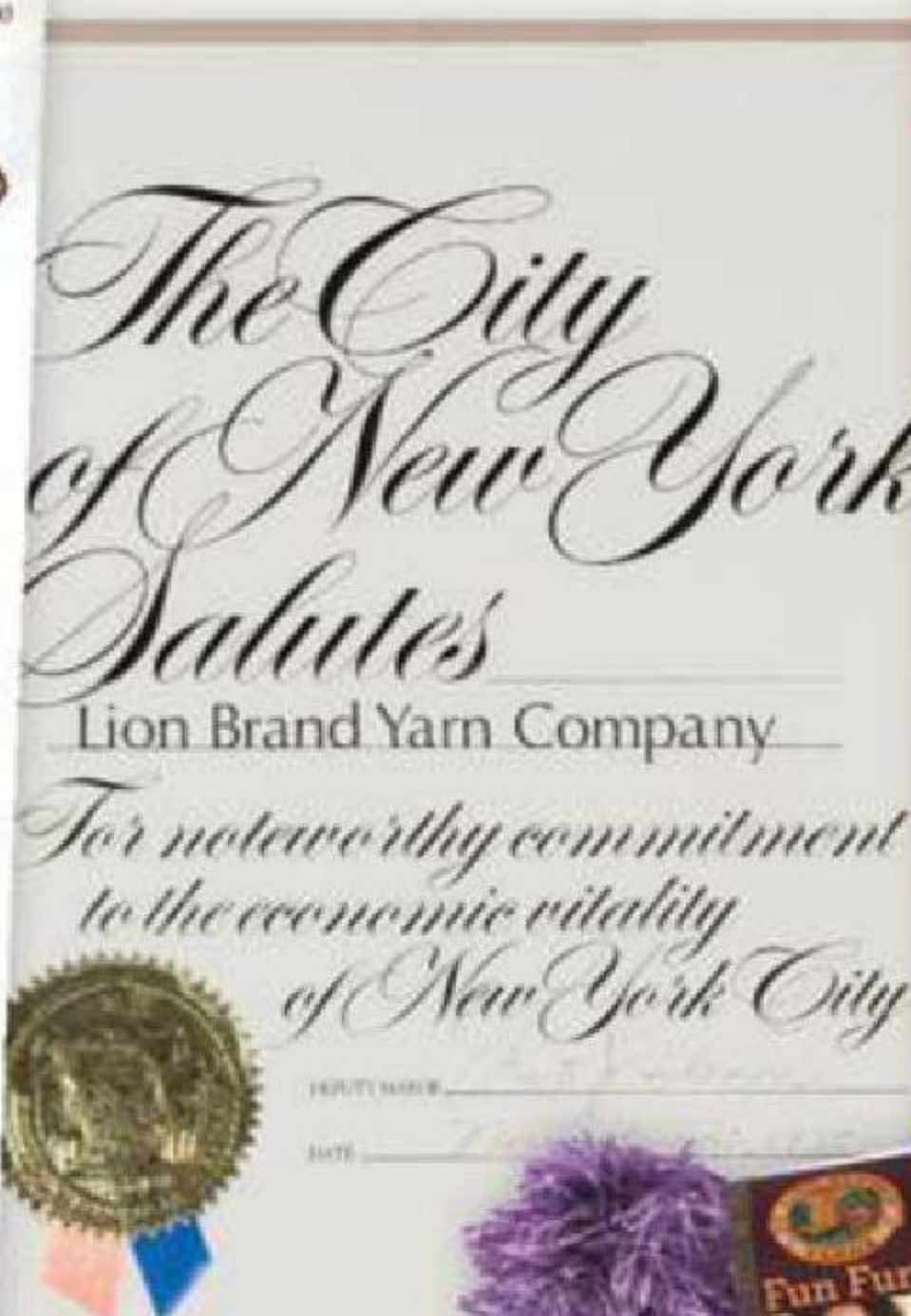
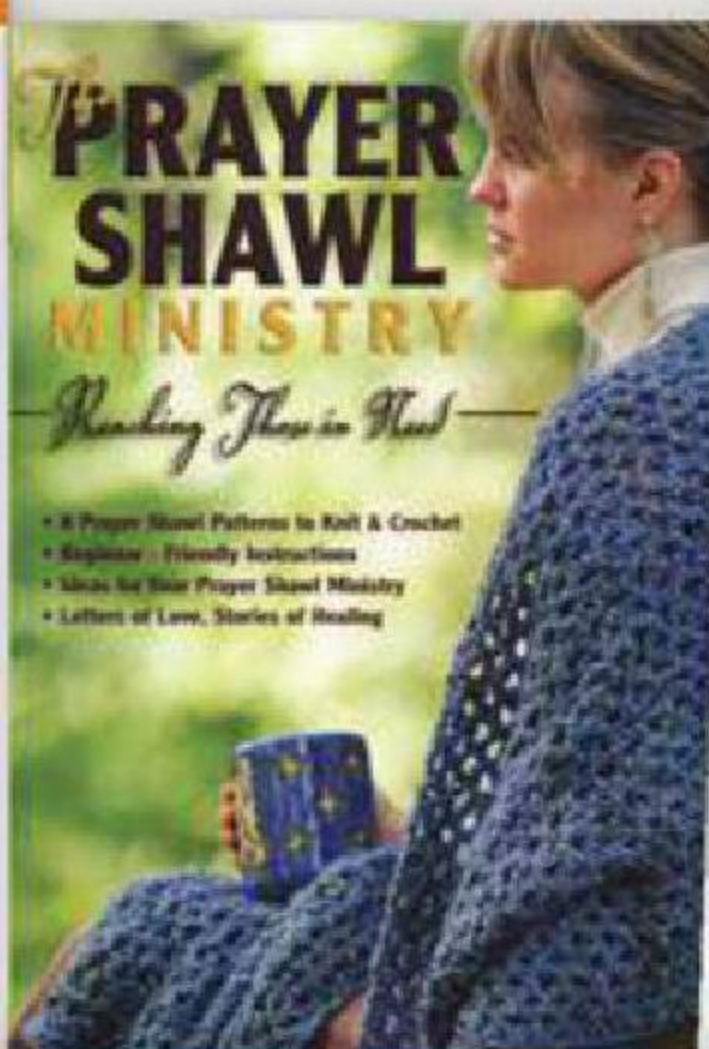
We offer the most imaginative collection  
of quality yarns, 5,000 free patterns and  
know-how you can trust through an e-newsletter,  
podcasts, videos and more. We have inspired  
you since 1878 and look forward to more  
to come in the next 135 years.



LionBrand.com



1965 - FIRST HAND KNITTING YARN COMPANY  
IN AMERICA TO RECEIVE THE WOOL MARK





# in the loop

Readers share in words and pictures their feedback about recent issues of *Interweave Crochet*.

We want to hear from you! Send us photos of your finished *Interweave Crochet* projects and your comments, pro and con, about our articles and features. In each issue, we'll share some of your letters and photos, and we'll select one reader to win a year's free subscription to *Interweave Crochet*.

Email your thoughts, comments, and photos to: [crochet@interweave.com](mailto:crochet@interweave.com)

OR send them to us via snail mail:  
In the Loop  
Interweave Crochet  
201 E. 4th St.  
Loveland, CO 80537

Note: Letters may be edited for clarity and length.

## TRULY HOOKED: FORAYS INTO FILET

When I saw the lovely Chinese Dragon Shawl (by Kathryn White in *Interweave Crochet*, Fall 2012), I had to have it. I downloaded the issue at the Interweave Store. I made mine in black with "dragon beads," iridescent beads that remind me of dragon scales.

Since this was my first filet crochet project, I learned a lot! My biggest tip is to choose the hook that gives you the right gauge, even if it isn't the one recommended. After I did the first row of blocks, I measured, more than twice, to see if it was going to be the correct length. I ended up using a size 7 (which in my old hand-me-down crochet hooks was a very tiny 1.65 mm). My shawl came out pretty much the exact size it was designed to be. I enlarged the pattern on my computer and used a highlighter to mark out each line. I did make one mistake and didn't notice it until two rows later. It wasn't a huge mistake, but I ripped and restitched. For the beaded edging, I loaded beads onto the thread using a punch needle threader. All in all, it took me a little more than a month to finish it.

And that all paid off! I entered it in my county fair and won the sweepstakes and a blue ribbon in the shawl category!

I hope my notes will help anyone who wants to try this gorgeous shawl. Even if you don't filet crochet, you can learn, and you can do it!

Carol A.  
Frankfort, Indiana



Carol, this is an ambitious project for a first foray into filet crochet! We love that you followed your passion for the piece and learned the techniques necessary to make it a reality. Thanks for sharing tips. To keep you up to speed on the latest crochet techniques, we're sending you a year's subscription to *Interweave Crochet*. Enjoy!

## BLOOMSBURY REVISITED

I loved the Bloomsbury Top (by Tammy Hildebrand in *Interweave Crochet*, Spring 2013), especially the way the multicolored yarn formed the colorwork patterns. However, I am allergic to wool and could not use the yarn indicated in the pattern. The color changes of cotton and acrylic yarns that I could find are shorter and do not create the same effect. So, I decided to create my own colorway using Cascade Ultra Pima. I used Natural and Sprout for the center of the large motifs, Coral for the small motifs, and Gray for the petals. It was a lot more work, but fun!

Love the magazine.  
Janice J.  
Inglewood, California



Janice, your version is just lovely! I love the way the small motifs pop in a different color. And the striped sleeves are great.

## RESISTANCE IS FUTILE

I saw your magazine for the first time this spring and fell in love with the jewelry (*Interweave Crochet*, Spring 2013). However, I put the magazine back since I already had

a lifetime supply of projects waiting for me at home. A few days later, while my husband was shopping in a bookstore, I picked up your magazine again and decided I just had to have the patterns. Here are my first three (I plan on doing more in a variety of colors). The only thing I modified was to add a strand of matching thread to the chain and sl st it in place at the edges.

BTW, I couldn't resist... I ordered a subscription!  
Brenda M.  
Canton, Georgia

Hi Brenda! Glad to have you aboard! You're my kind of crocheter—I find a crochet pattern that speaks to me and make five of them in all the colors!



## CHAIN REACTION ADAPTED

I loved the Chain Reaction Afghan and think the people who designed all the squares are very clever. I decided to make a blanket for my grandson with the Snow at Midnight square. I always do a practice square before I order all the wool, and I found it a challenge at first. Staying calm and taking some deep breaths can help, and next thing you know,

the "lightbulb moment" happens. My grandson loves it.

I'm now attempting another one for my daughter-in-law with the Picture Frame design. I think this one will need a lot of patience with the color changes; we'll see how I go. I intend to make around eighty Picture Frame squares for the next blanket. I finish off the ends as I finish each square; it would be too big a job at the end.

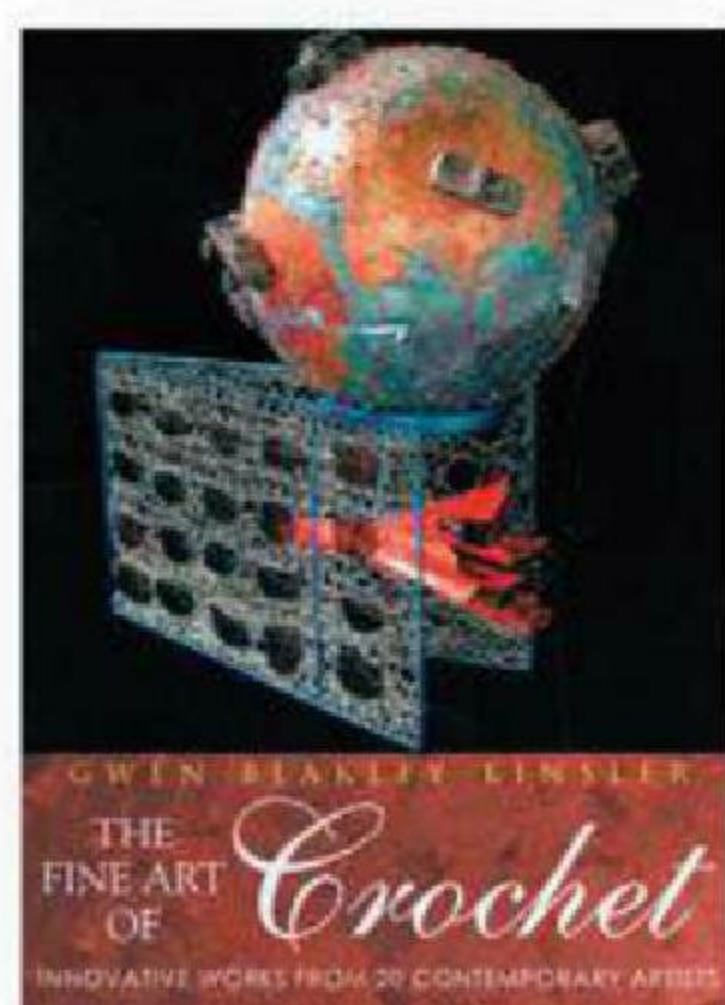
I love your magazine and look forward to the mail at the change of each season. I love learning new things, and your magazine is always packed with them.

Lyn J.  
Leura, New South Wales, Australia



Lyn, I love how you've selected a single square to translate into a whole afghan! Readers, you can find the patterns for all the squares in the Chain Reaction Afghan at [crochetme.com/Crochet-Afghans/](http://crochetme.com/Crochet-Afghans/). And see the Interweave Store for the DVD workshop ([interweavestore.com/chain-reaction-afghan-project-dvd](http://interweavestore.com/chain-reaction-afghan-project-dvd)). Check in at our ongoing Crochet-Along if you have questions or tips ([crochetme.com/content/Crochet-Along.aspx](http://crochetme.com/content/Crochet-Along.aspx)).





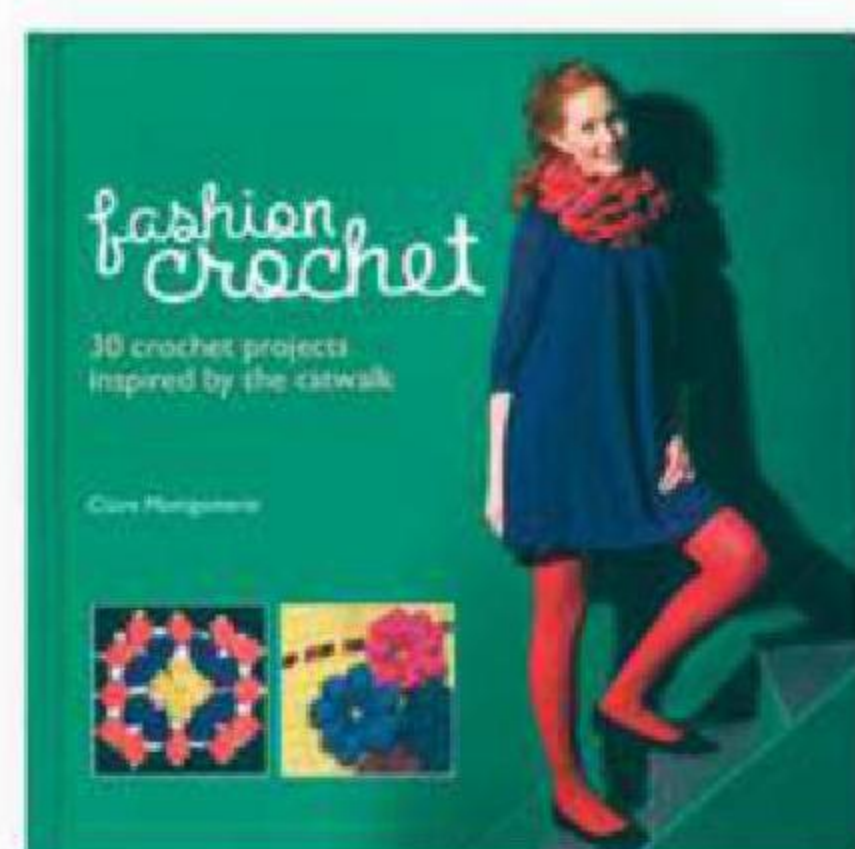
### ***The Fine Art of Crochet***

Gwen Blakley Kinsler, AuthorHouse

Open this book and start anywhere. You'll be pulled into one of the stories and won't emerge until the sun (or moon) has shifted substantially in the sky as you read about the lives and work of twenty crochet artists—from a friar who crochets found material to an artist whose work was inspired by tripe. Learn what motivates these artists and how the world informs

their work, represented in photographs throughout.

Paperback, 112 pages, \$34.99, ISBN 978-1-4817-3186-7.



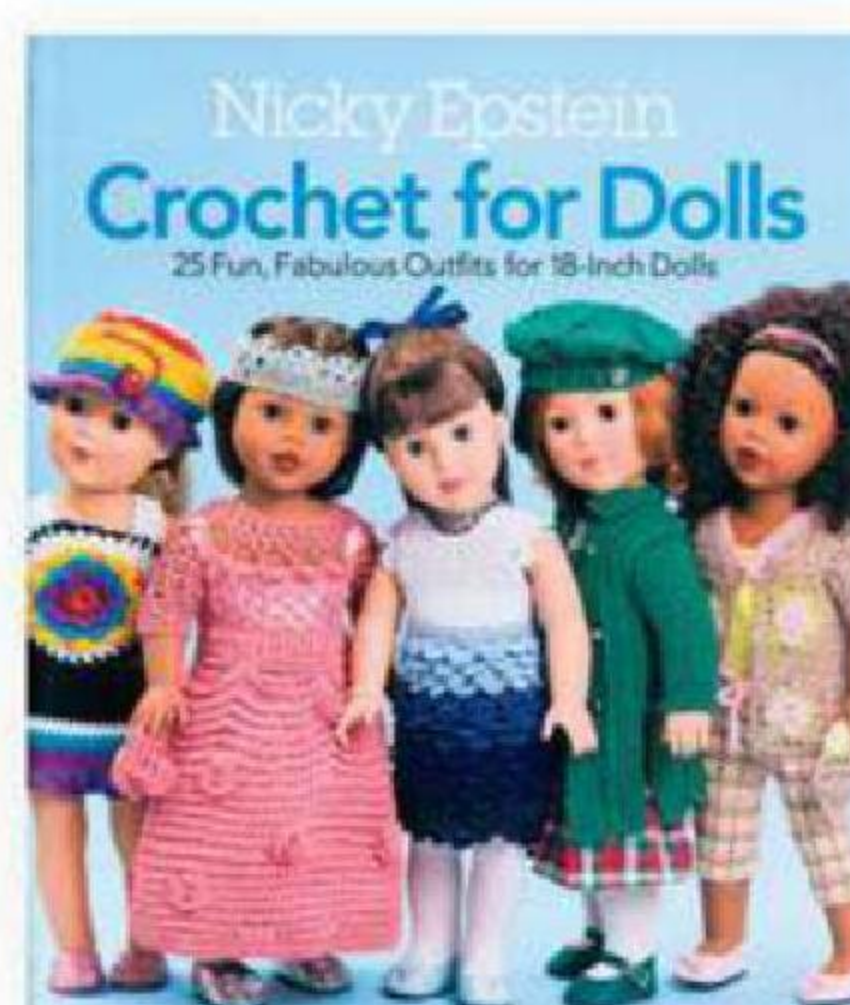
### ***Fashion Crochet***

Claire Montgomerie, Carlton Books

Thirty unique projects and their runway inspirations are presented in *Fashion Crochet*. Claire Montgomerie begins with a short course on crochet essentials and then dives into patterns with clear instructions, photos, and diagrams. These fun, contemporary

projects—including wraps, skirts, accessories, bags, and a little black dress—are perfect for the modern-day woman.

Hardcover, 176 pages, \$19.95, ISBN 978-1-78097-003-5.



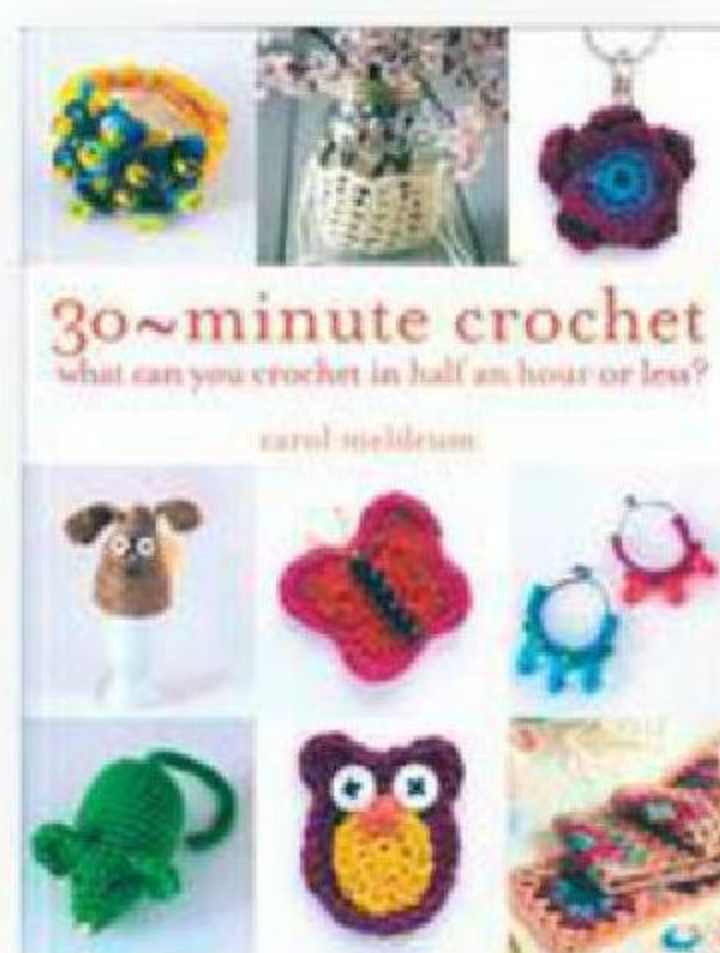
### ***Crochet for Dolls***

Nicky Epstein, Sixth & Spring

Make a whole new wardrobe for your eighteen-inch doll! Twenty-five fabulous outfits, ranging from classic to fashion-forward, are showcased in beautifully designed and well-themed photos. Nicky Epstein, a celebrated designer, also shares her tips for choosing materials and achieving the perfect fit. These adorable

outfits and accessories will be treasured gifts.

Paperback, 128 pages, \$19.99, ISBN 978-1-936096-59-6.



### ***30-Minute Crochet***

Carol Meldrum, Barron's Educational Series

What can you crochet in half an hour or less? Any one of sixty-three fast and fun projects in this innovative book from Carol Meldrum. Need a quick costume? Crochet a pair of animal ears or an owl mask. Need a present for a last-minute birthday gathering? Whip up a zombie pin or

a phone case. Patterns include illustrations and diagrams.

Paperback, 128 pages, \$16.99, ISBN 978-1-4380-0331-3.



Eyelet-Stripe Tunic  
designed by Marie Wallin

## **WE ALWAYS KNEW CROCHET WAS HEART HEALTHY!**

**Jimmy Beans Wool, Rowan and the fiberarts industry  
are proud to present *Crochet Red*!**

The third book in the Stitch Red Project for heart health, *Crochet Red* is a collection of 30 crochet designs contributed by celebrity designers and their personal experiences with the number one killer of women in America, heart disease.

So go ahead and craft a healthier life while creating another beautiful project for yourself or a friend.

For more information and to order your copy of *Crochet Red* visit [www.stitchred.com](http://www.stitchred.com)

*(Preorder your copy today!)*

**R O W A N**

**jimmy beans wool**

[WWW.JIMMYBEANSWOOL.COM](http://WWW.JIMMYBEANSWOOL.COM)

(877) JBW - KNIT (529-5648)

VISIT OUR SHOP IN RENO, NV

FOLLOW US [f](#) [t](#) [r](#) [e](#) [p](#)

For more information on *Crochet Red*, *Sew Red*, *Knit Red* and *Stitch Red*, our campaign to stick it to heart disease, visit <http://www.stitchred.com>.  
© The Heart Truth, its logo and The Red Dress are registered trademarks of HHS. Participation by Jimmy Beans Wool and its partners does not imply endorsement by the HHS/NIH/NHLBI.



# elegant TOUCHES

The founder and president of **Furls Fiberarts** put it best when he said, "Furls exists for the sole purpose of making beautiful tools for beautiful crocheters." Furls crochet hooks are not only stunning, but they are also impeccably crafted to be ergonomic. Backed by a lifetime warranty as well as a hand-health guarantee, these hooks were designed with the belief that crocheters are a special type of artist and deserve the finest hooks.

[www.furlscrochet.com](http://www.furlscrochet.com)

Have your lace and wear it too! **Kalypso Creations** brings us handmade vintage Irish crochet lockets for a truly elegant statement piece. Each hinged pendant locket displays a piece of unique lace. For more vintage items with a modern twist, peruse the other treasures available from the store.

[www.etsy.com/shop/kalypsocreations](http://www.etsy.com/shop/kalypsocreations)

Keep your favorite crocheted shawl in place with one of the many gorgeous shawl pins from **The Shawl Pin Store**. Exotic ipil-ipil leaves are showcased in the pin shown, but the styles range from Gothic to cow-girl—even cloak clasps!

[www.theshawlpinstore.com](http://www.theshawlpinstore.com)

Timeless, chic, full of pockets, and fiber-friendly . . . What more could you want? Oh, fabulous colors? The **Harlow bag** from **Namaste** has that too! This vintage-inspired carrier has loads of compartments, is made with vegan materials, and has a recycled lining. Your outer fashionista will shine while your inner craftiness will be organized!

[www.namasteinc.com](http://www.namasteinc.com)



Visit [CrochetMe.com](http://CrochetMe.com) for reviews of more yarns.

# Tie in Tweeds

Marcy Smith

There's something about tweed that just makes a body feel put together—smarter, sharper, and, at the same time, at ease and closer to the earth. An earthy base color may be enlivened by flecks of contrasting color or deepened with another tone of the same color. Traditionally, rough-hewn, tweeds have given way to modern blends that have a rustic look but the feel of a marshmallow. Tweed yarns, rich and hardy, beg to be crocheted into refined things to keep out the chill. Even better if they're crocheted into something unexpected, like a skirt or a baby hat. So hitch up your collar and take a whirl with these.

## ① Knit One Crochet Too Elfin Tweed

CONTENT: 60% merino wool, 20% baby llama, 10% bamboo, 10% Donegal PUT-UP: 208 yd, 191 m/1.75 oz, 50 g CONSTRUCTION: 4-ply CARE: handwash cool, dry flat COLOR: 1918, fog HOOK: 3 mm

Tweed for the younger set! Flecks and slubs of contrasting color highlight the base yarn, which is fine and soft and simply delightful.

PERFECT FOR A BABY SET! AND FINE-GAUGE ACCESSORIES.

## ② HiKoo Kenzie (Distributed by Skacel)

CONTENT: 50% New Zealand merino, 25% nylon, 10% angora, 10% alpaca, 5% silk noils PUT-UP: 160 yd, 146 m/1.75 oz, 50 g CONSTRUCTION: 3-ply CARE: handwash cool, dry flat COLOR: 1002, grey salt HOOK: H/8 (5 mm)

The subtle tweediness—from flecks and “spin-ins” of darker color—and firm ply yield a fabric with great stitch definition.

PERFECT FOR A TEXTURED PULLOVER.

## ③ Plymouth Yarn Monte Donegal

CONTENT: 40% alpaca, 40% merino wool, 14% acrylic, 6% rayon PUT-UP: 109 yd, 99.7 m/1.75 oz, 50 g CONSTRUCTION: 2-ply CARE: handwash cool, lay flat to dry COLOR: 0100, natural and 9318, glacier HOOK: H/8 (5 mm)

This firm ply yields a soft fabric with a bit of polka-dot effect from contrasting flecks. Some alpaca hairs give it a rugged edge.

PERFECT FOR ACCESSORIES.

## ④ Tahki Donegal Tweed (distributed by Tahki-Stacy Charles Inc.)

CONTENT: 100% pure new wool PUT-UP: 183 yd, 167 m/3.5 oz, 100 g CONSTRUCTION: singles CARE: handwash cool, dry flat COLOR: 802, light teal and 801, tan HOOK: H/8 (5 mm)

Delightful bits of color brighten the teal version of this rustic yarn, which has a bit of thick-and-thinness to it. Look for flecks of dark neutral in the beige yarn.

PERFECT FOR TEXTURED CROCHET GARMENTS AND ACCESSORIES.

## ⑤ Classic Elite Yarns Majestic Tweed

CONTENT: 40% wool, 20% angora, 20% silk, 20% nylon PUT-UP: 110 yd, 100.5 m/1.75 oz, 50 g CONSTRUCTION: 2-ply CARE: handwash cold, dry flat COLOR: 7220, wedgewood and 7254, lavender HOOK: I/9 (5.5 mm)

Give rugged charm to a project needing drape with this soft yarn. The tweediness is subtle, with flecks in a lighter tone of the color.

PERFECT FOR A SWEATER OR SKIRT WITH FEMININE FLAIR.



1



2



3



4



5

The bow ties are worked in Woven Stitch (Stitch 18) from Crochet Stitch Dictionary by Sarah Hazell (Interweave, 2013).



# Triplets Scarf

Sue Perez



## Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 5½" wide and 54" long.

**YARN** Schoppel Wolle Gradient (distributed by Skacel) (100% virgin wool, 284 yd [260 m] / 3½ oz [100 g]; **(4)**): #1508, 1 skein.

**HOOK** Size J/10 (6 mm). Adjust size if necessary to obtain gauge or select size that gives desired st quality and fabric drape (see Notes).

**NOTIONS** St marker (m).

**GAUGE** 16 sts and 12 rows = 4" in patt.

## Notes

Scarf is worked in rows from end to end.

Scarf is worked primarily in blo except where indicated.

Triplet clusters are worked over 3 sts of row below. When drawing up tall lps for triplet cl, be careful to maintain consistent lp height.

Fabric has a slight tendency to bias; to help control this, inc tension on final st of all RS rows.

Buttons and button lps give multiple wearing options.

### Tips for working in sl st:

Choose a hook size that produces sts you can easily work into on the foll row. Gauge is less important than ease of stitching and fabric texture. Swatch to determine a hook size that works.

Because of the nature of blo sl st crochet, the current row may look slightly sloppy, but the work will tighten up as foll rows are worked.

Keep sts loose and relaxed.

With every sl st, insert hook through the indicated st and keep sliding it through until the thickest part of the hook is under the lp, then pull it back to complete the st (this will give better tension). If you're a tight crocheter, make a conscious effort to gently pull up each lp a little taller than usual.

Keep a careful st count. If count is wrong at end of row, slowly undo work and look for missed sts. If necessary, place marker in first st of each row—this st has a tendency to sink into the work and can be hard to identify on the foll row.

## Stitch Guide

**Twisted stitch (twst):** Insert hook in blo of same st, yo and pull up a tall lp (lp should be as

tall as preceding st), insert hook in blo of next st, yo and draw through st and all lps on hook.

**Triplet cluster (triplet cl):** [Insert hook in blo of next st, draw up ¾" lp] 3 times (4 lps on hook), grasp working yarn near base of lps, yo, gently pull through all lps on hook without letting go of working yarn (1 lp on hook), insert hook from front to back bet working yarn and tall lps, yo, gently pull between working yarn strand and lp, ch 1.

**Button:** Ch 2, insert hook in bottom ridge lp of 2nd ch from hook, pull up a lp, [yo, insert hook in same sp, pull up a lp, yo, pull through 2 lps] 7 times (9 lps on hook), yo, draw through all lps on hook (pushing sts to front to form bobble), pull lp to tighten, ch 1 to secure, drop working lp from hook, insert hook from front to back through same sl st, gently pull working lp through to front. Button made.

### Main patt (worked over 23 sts):

**Row 1:** (WS) Ch 1, sl st blo across, turn.

**Row 2:** (RS) Ch 3 (counts as first st), [triplet cl (see above)] 7 times, hdc in both strands of last st, turn—23 sts.

**Row 3:** Rep Row 1.

**Row 4:** Rep Row 2.

**Row 5:** Rep Row 1.

**Row 6:** Rep Row 2.

**Row 7:** Rep Row 1.

**Row 8:** Ch 1, sc blo in first st, twst (see above) across, turn.

Rep Rows 1–8 for patt.

## Pattern

### SCARF

Ch 23 (or multiple of 3 + 2).

**Row 1:** Sl st in bottom ridge lp of 2nd ch from hook and each st across, turn—22 sts.

**Row 2:** (RS) Ch 1, working in both lps across, [sl st, ch 2, sk 2 sts] 7 times, sl st in last st, turn—7 buttonholes made.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sl st blo across, turn—22 sts.

**Row 4:** Ch 1, sc blo in first st, [twst blo (see Stitch Guide)] 21 times, turn—22 sts.

**Row 5:** Ch 1, sl st blo across, turn.

**Row 6:** Ch 3 (counts as first st), [beg in same st, triplet cl (see Stitch Guide)] 7 times, hdc in both lps of last st, turn—23 sts (1 inc).

**Rows 7–12:** Work main patt Rows 3–8 (see Stitch Guide).

**Foll Rows:** Work main patt Rows 1–8 until scarf measures about 52", ending with a Row 5.

**Dec Row:** Work main patt Row 6, eliminating final ch-1 on 7th triplet cl, hdc in both strands of end st—22 sts (1 dec).

Work main patt Rows 7–8.

Work main patt Row 1.

**Final (button) Row:** Working in both lps, sl st in first 2 sts, button (see Stitch Guide), [sl st in next 3 sts, button] 6 times, sl st in last 2 sts.

Fasten off. Weave in ends.

Block lightly if desired. ❁





# NOW AVAILABLE!



**nook**  
by Barnes & Noble



## The Crochet Connection WEBSITE LISTINGS

Your Guide to Shopping on the Web

### Shops/Mail Order

**Woobee KnitShop**

[www.woobeeknitshop.com](http://www.woobeeknitshop.com)

(307) 760-2092

Products include Brown Sheep, Waverly, Jean Greenhowe, Addi, and Skacel.

### Websites To Visit

**Lion Brand Yarn Company**

[www.lionbrand.com](http://www.lionbrand.com)

(800) 258-YARN

Yarn-crafting education, inspiration, and innovation.

Famous for quality since 1878.

### Yarns

**Berroco Yarns**

[www.berroco.com](http://www.berroco.com)

[info@berroco.com](mailto:info@berroco.com)

Free patterns, yarn & shop finder, and free e-newsletter, KnitBits.

**Jimmy Beans Wool**

[www.jimmybeanswool.com](http://www.jimmybeanswool.com)

(775) 827-YARN (9276)

Fine yarn, fabric, accessories, and more for Needlearts enthusiasts worldwide.

collezione  
**S. CHARLES**  
filati d'italia



## Linda Crochet Lace Shawl in **LUNA**

Buy this downloadable e-pattern on our website



Sign up for free weekly newsletter:  
[www.tahkistacycharles.com/iwcw13](http://www.tahkistacycharles.com/iwcw13)





WINTERFROST WRAP  
BY DORA OHRENSTEIN.

This lace shoulder wrap uses shaping techniques found in doilies, where figures such as leaves divide and multiply to create circular shapes. Yarn: Malabrigo Silkpaca.

# lace ICE

CIRQUE CARDIGAN  
BY DORA OHRENSTEIN.

Worked seamlessly from the top down, this cardigan features a Tunisian textured lace stitch that creates a stretchy, figure-flattering fabric. Yarn: Madelinetosh Tosh Merino Light.

Download patterns for these projects  
as a **FREE** eBook @ **crochetme.com**

After March 15, 2014, patterns will be available for sale at [InterweaveStore.com](http://InterweaveStore.com)





**WINTER'S NIGHT NECKLACE**  
BY LORI M. CARLSON.

This Victorian-inspired necklace features a starburst created with split front-post double treble crochet stitches. Yarn: Lizbeth size 20 thread (distributed by Handy Hands).



**FLURRY WRAP BY JILL WRIGHT.**  
Exuberant Solomon's Knots form the centers of these motifs, which are joined as you go for a quick finish. Yarn: Spud & Chlöe Fine (distributed by Blue Sky Alpacas).



# X Games

Kathryn Vercillo

Jamie Anderson is your basic everyday crocheter, except that for her, X stands not only for the abbreviation for single crochet, but also for X Games, one of her many gigs as a professional snowboarder. Her beanie-crocheting time is somewhat limited these days as she prepares to head to the XXII Winter Olympics, to be held February 7–23, 2014, in Sochi, Russia.

Jamie, twenty-three, is from South Lake Tahoe, California. She first learned to crochet when she was ten or eleven, about a year or two after she started snowboarding. One of her five sisters taught her how to crochet (she also has two brothers). Her sister Joanie is also a professional snowboarder. In addition to crochet, Jamie's craft interests include jewelry-making, and she would love to learn to knit someday.

Jamie considers herself a hobbyist crocheter, crocheting off and on throughout the year. Crochet is a great form of relaxation for her, especially when she's traveling from one event to another. She also really enjoys crocheting by a fire as a way to wind down in the evening. "Crocheting is very peaceful and relaxing," she says. Her favorite accessories to crochet are hats and scarves. Jamie's other relaxation outlets include going to the beach, hiking, yoga, and dancing.

## Life on the slopes

Jamie has medaled in SlopeStyle at almost every X Games since 2006, winning gold medals in four of those years. At age fifteen, she became the youngest Winter X Games medalist. In 2012 she won an Excellence in Sports Performance Yearly award—also known as an ESPY award—from the sports network ESPN for Best Female Action Sports Athlete, meeting a goal that she had set for herself several years earlier.

Jamie has seen several other people on the snowboarding circuit crocheting or knitting; it's a good activity for the downtime between events.

Jamie particularly enjoys crocheting scarves and hats for people she cares about. She really likes working with alpaca and focuses on sustainable materials in her work. Jamie says that



Photo by NBC Olympics/USOC

JAMIE ANDERSON WEARING ONE OF HER CROCHETED HATS.

these handcrafted items are made "with love and intention," which makes them really special for her to give to others.

Right now Jamie is focused on her snowboarding career, with her sights set on an Olympic medal. But crafting plays a part in her future plans. One of her dreams is to someday have her own company of sustainable products. It wouldn't be her first experience creating a product line; in 2009 Jamie collaborated with sponsor Billabong to create her own signature outerwear line, which was designed to reflect her fun spirit and positive attitude. She encourages other crocheters to consider working with sustainable wool or cotton, engaging in green practices that benefit the world around us. ❁

## Keep up with Jamie's progress & Olympic performance

[www.itsjamieanderson.com](http://www.itsjamieanderson.com)

[www.nbcolympics.com](http://www.nbcolympics.com)

[www.teamusa.org](http://www.teamusa.org)

[www.stitchmountain.com](http://www.stitchmountain.com)

[www.ussnowboarding.com/news/jimmy-beans-wool-joins-ussa-helping-athletes-reach-their-dreams](http://www.ussnowboarding.com/news/jimmy-beans-wool-joins-ussa-helping-athletes-reach-their-dreams)

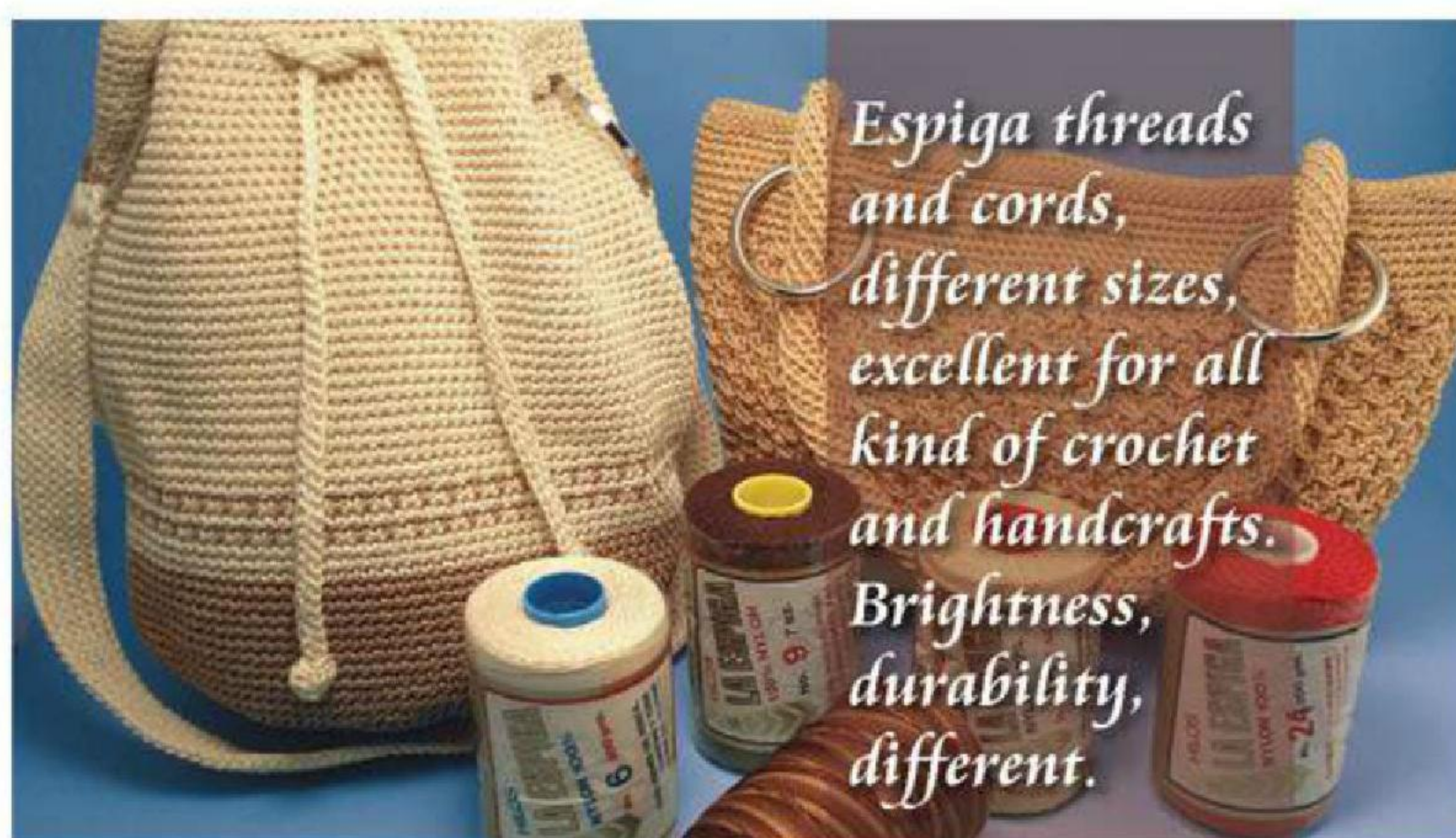
Learn more about Stitch Mountain, a program co-sponsored by Jimmy Beans Wool and Red Heart, in partnership with the U.S. Ski and Snowboard Association (USSA).

[www.colouringwithyarn.wordpress.com/special-olympics-scarf-project](http://www.colouringwithyarn.wordpress.com/special-olympics-scarf-project)

Learn more about the scarf program for Special Olympians.

KATHRYN VERCILLO is the author of *Crochet Saved My Life* (CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2012). She blogs at [www.crochetconcupiscence.com](http://www.crochetconcupiscence.com).





*Espiga threads and cords, different sizes, excellent for all kind of crochet and handcrafts. Brightness, durability, different.*



*Omega has the best cotton threads and yarns, different sizes and plenty of colors to provide satisfaction in your crochet and knitting handcrafts.*



**creative yarn source**  
[.com](http://www.creativeyarnsource.com)



Made in Mexico

**OMEGA DISTRIBUIDORA DE HILOS, S.A. DE C.V.**  
 Callejón San Antonio Abad No.23, col. Tránsito, México, D. F., 06820  
 Ph: 001 525555 228660 Fax: 5522 6347 Lada 01800 70 25100  
 e-mail: [orden@hilosomega.com.mx](mailto:orden@hilosomega.com.mx), [www.hilosomega.com.mx](http://www.hilosomega.com.mx)  
[creativeyarnsource.com](http://creativeyarnsource.com)  
[mona@creativeyarnsource.com](mailto:mona@creativeyarnsource.com)



**waves**

The New Range of Silver Aluminum Crochet Hooks in 13 Colorful & Trendy 'Soft-Feel' Handles!!

Covers the entire Spectrum of Sizes: 2.0mm - 12.0mm

Each Size in its own Unique Color!!

**KNITTER'S<sup>TM</sup>**  
**P R I D E**

Check our product range, sign up for our newsletter and find names of our distributors & retailers on:

[www.knitterspride.com](http://www.knitterspride.com)

Connect with us on :



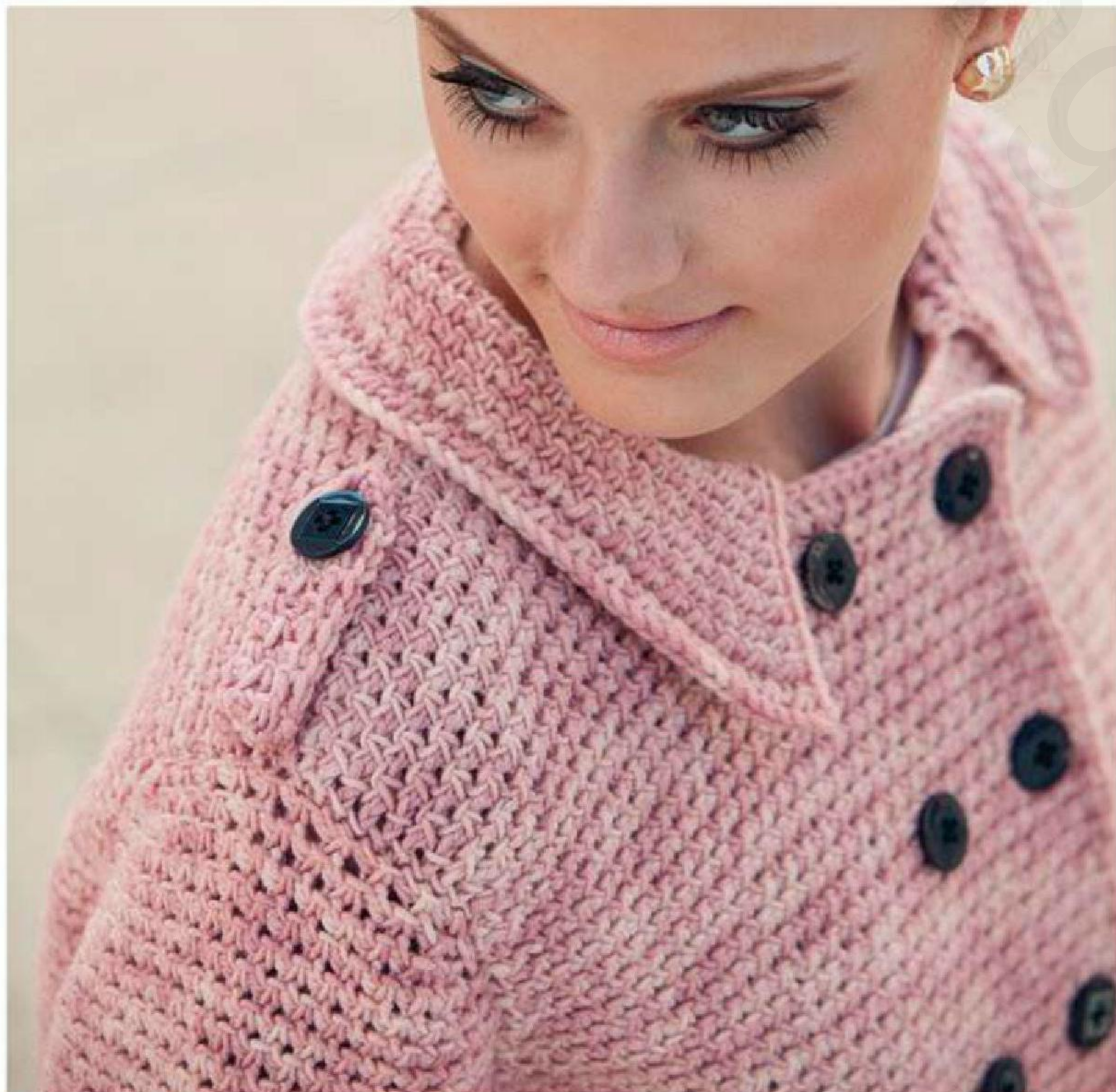
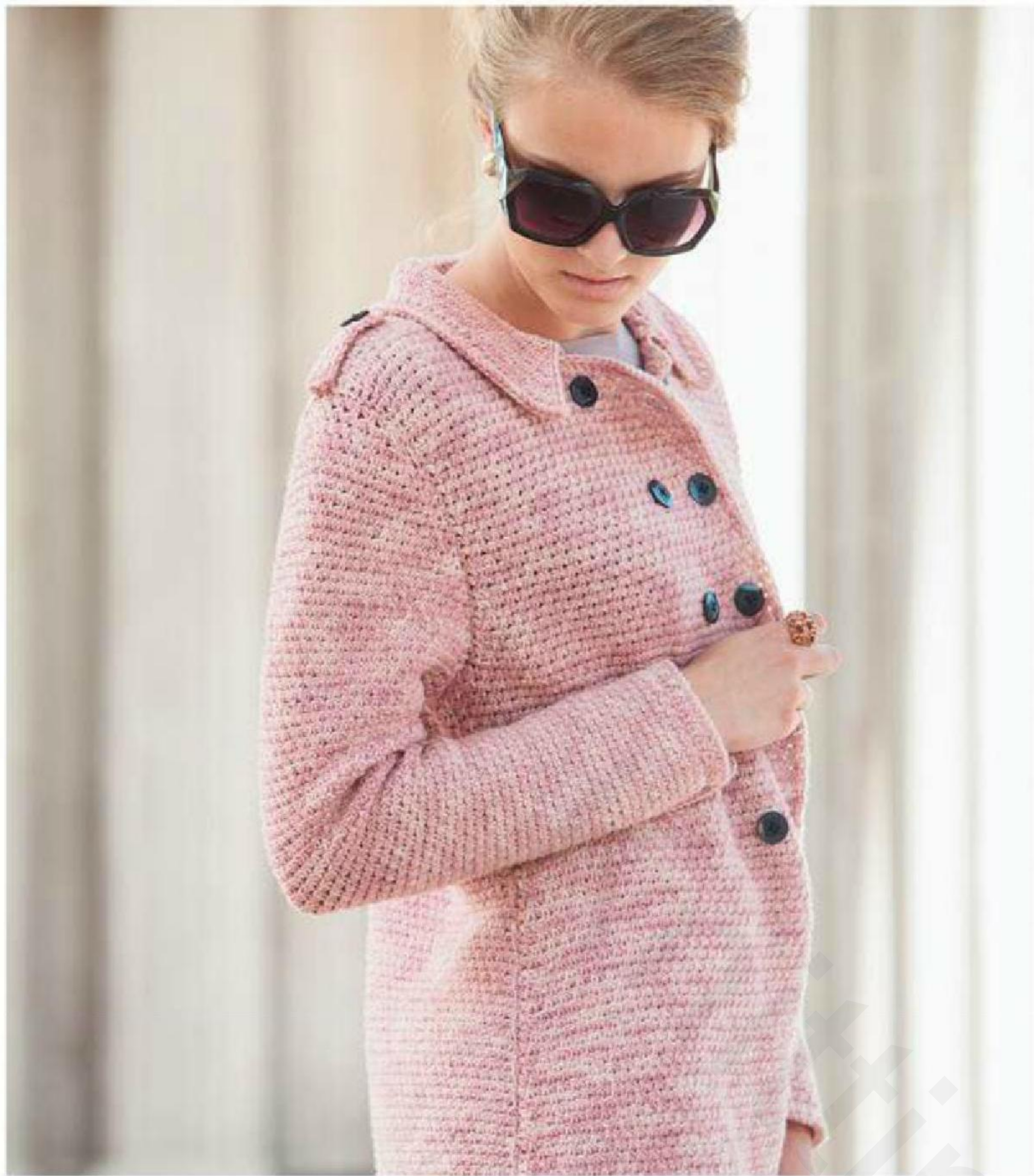
# CROCHET LIFE

*in the city*



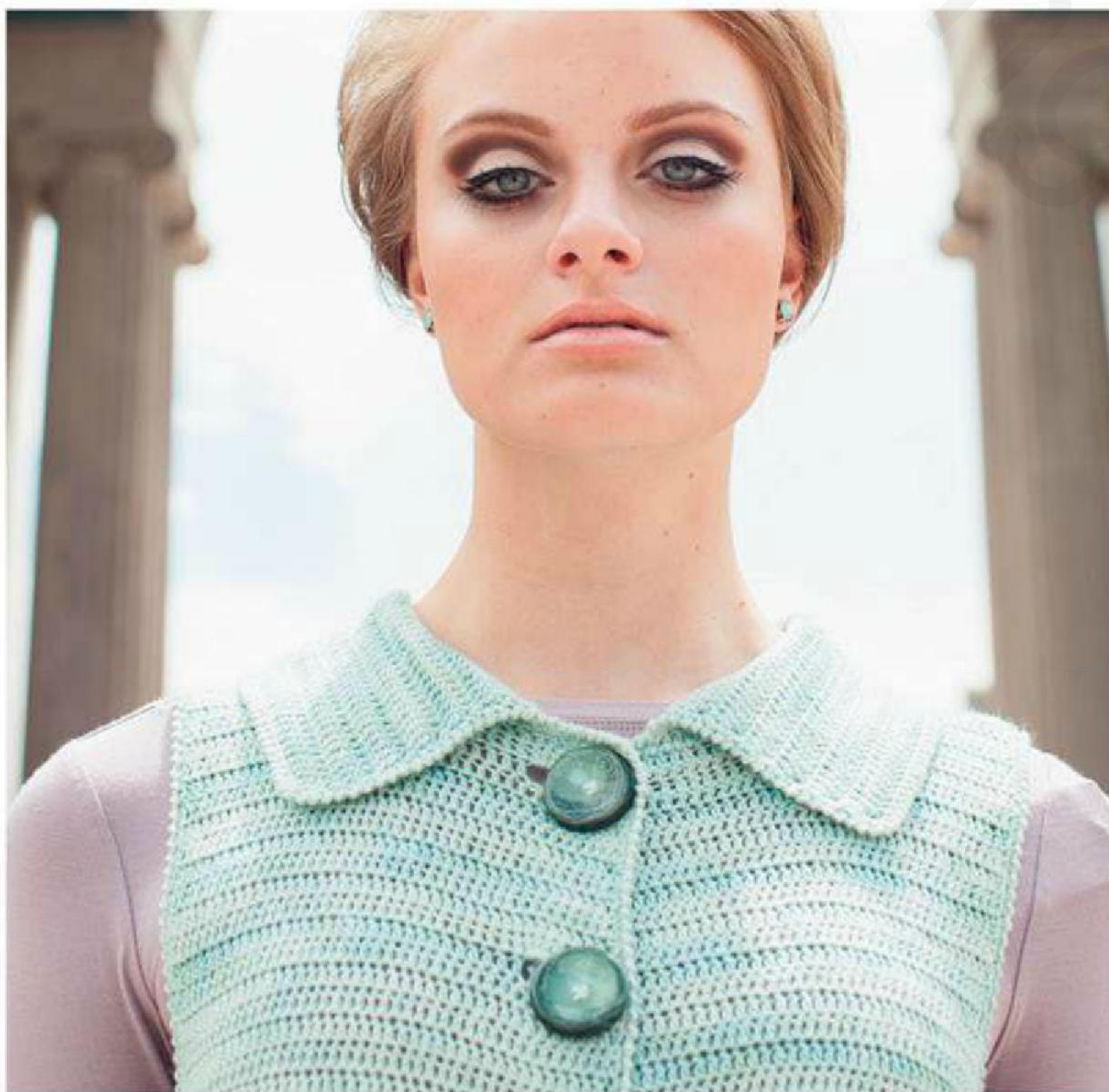
Mod touches amp up classic silhouettes





PETER PAN PI COAT BY MOON ELDRIDGE. This double-breasted, hip-length coat with Peter Pan collar features a "pi" Tunisian stitch. The A-line shaping and pocket flaps complete the classic style. Yarn: Plymouth Worsted Merino Superwash Kettle Dyed. Page 22. RIPPLET SWEATER BY JILL WRIGHT. The two-color patterning at hem and cuffs, with the addition of post stitches, accents the ripple effect of the stitch pattern on this go-to sweater. Add the cowl on crisp days. Yarn: Fibre Company Canopy Fingering (distributed by Kelbourne Woolens). Page 25.





**TWIGGY TUNIC BY MELISSA LEAPMAN.** Pair this long A-line tunic with slim pants or a short skirt and tights for a stylish outfit. The inverted box pleat on the back comes together in just one row. Yarn: Manos del Uruguay Fino (distributed by Fairmount Fibers). Page 27. **AUDREY TWINSET BY ANNIE MODESITT.** Gray-scale allows the design elements of this twinset to shine; innovative shoulder shaping, a ripple pattern, and post stitches give tailored elements to the cardigan and shell of this classic look with mod, funky touches. The temperature-sensitive yarn is perfect for this versatile style. Yarn: Lorna's Laces Solemate. Page 29.





**CROCHET  
LIFE**

*in the city*

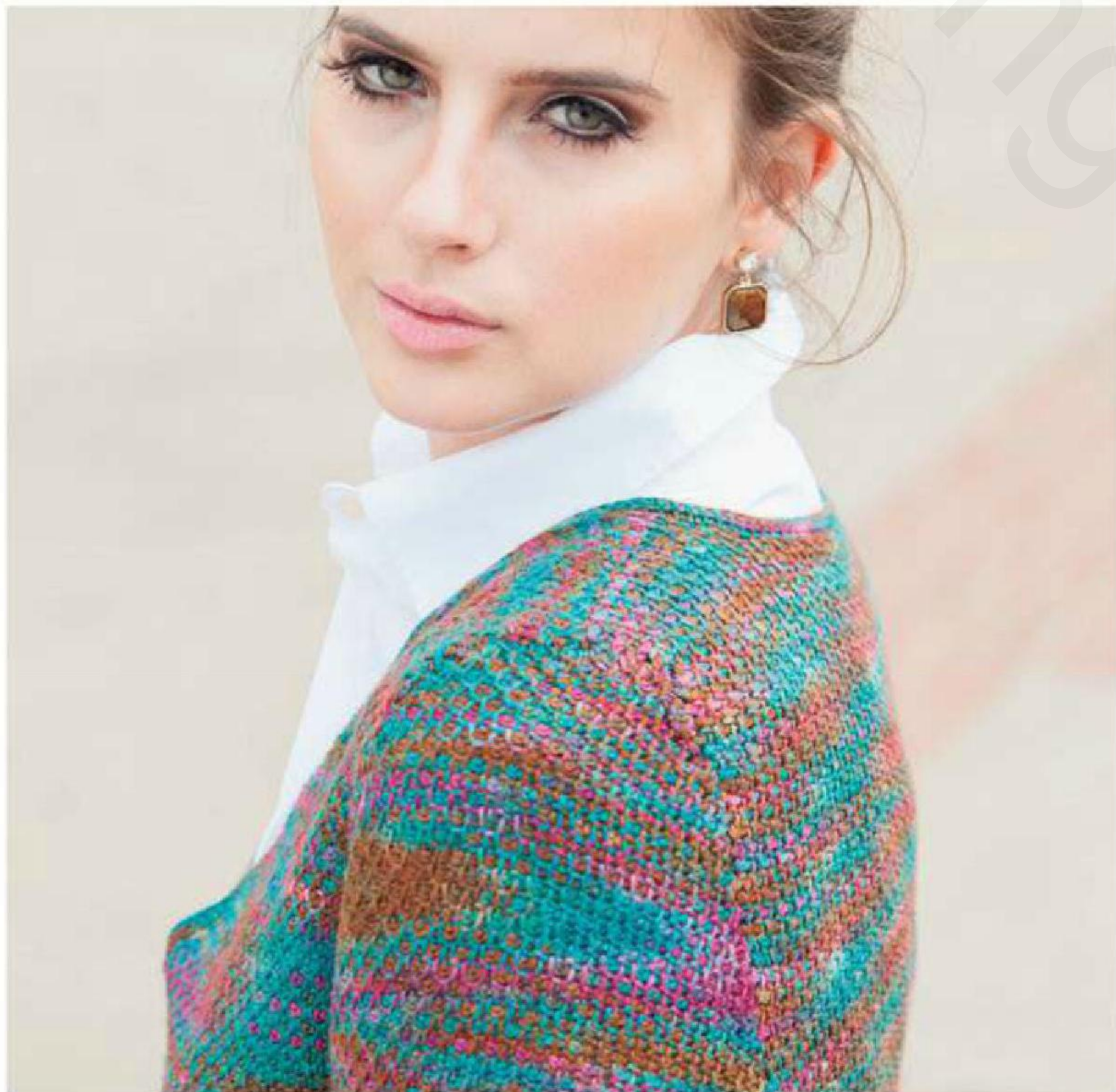
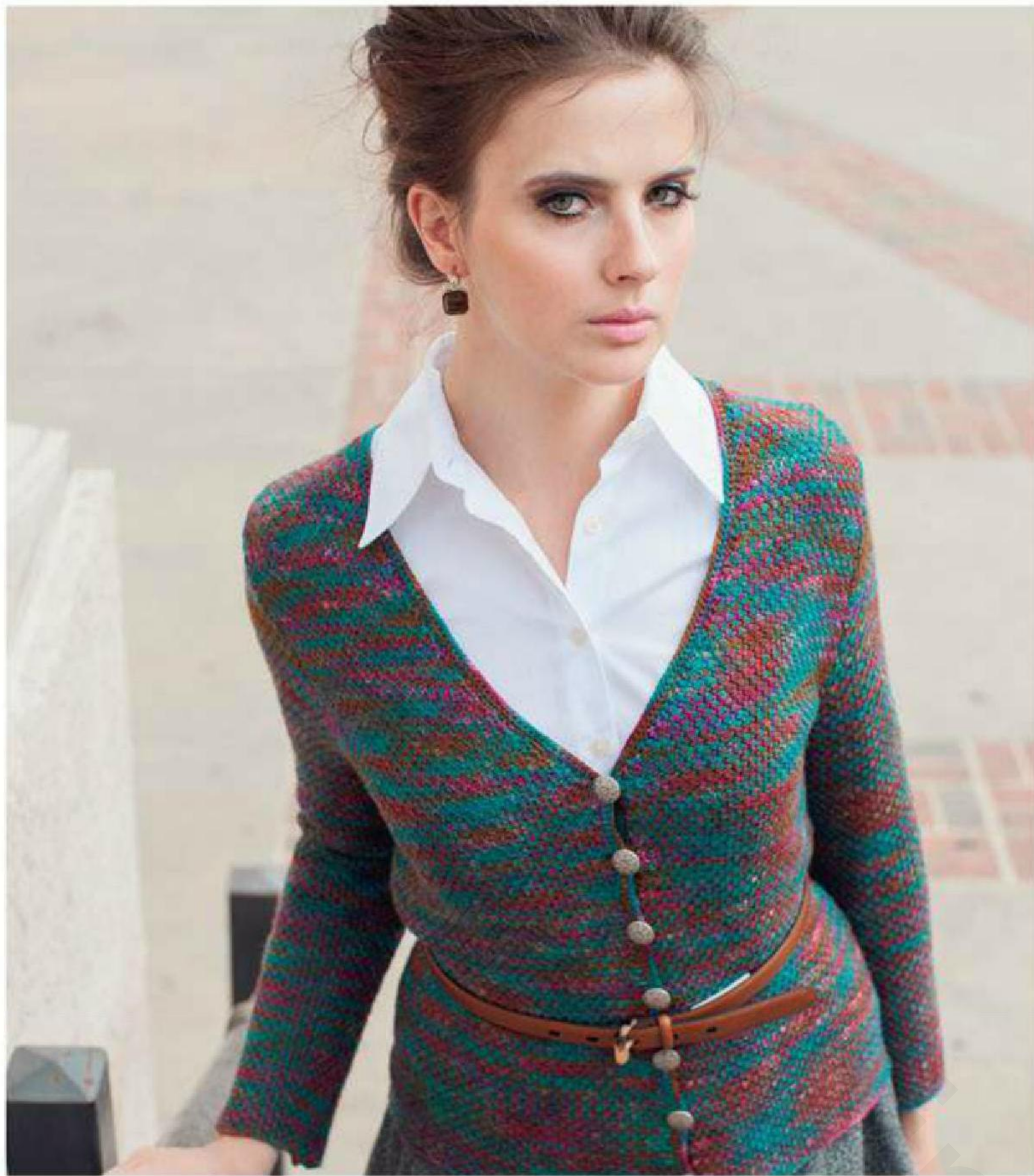


**CROCHET  
LIFE**

*in the city*







MARLO CARDIGAN BY VERA SANON. The Tunisian honeycomb stitch, worked in fingering-weight yarn, produces a textured fabric with drape. The stitch resists the curling typical of Tunisian, so it has minimal finishing. The multicolored yarn lets the stitch pattern play. Yarn: Valley Yarns Charlemont Hand Dyed (distributed by WEBS). Page 32. LONDON TUNIC BY SHANNON MULLETT-BOWLSBY. The main body panels of this tunic are worked side to side. Single crochet ribbing at the hips contrasts with the body's textured crunch stitch. And inside is a surprise: a hidden pouch pocket! Yarn: Classic Elite Yarns Fresco. Page 36.





## Peter Pan Pi Coat

Moon Eldridge

1 2 3 4

### PLUS SIZE

### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 40 (43, 46½, 49½, 53)" bust circumference (buttoned). Garment shown measures 40", modeled with 6" ease.

**YARN** Plymouth Worsted Merino Superwash Kettle Dyed (100% superwash merino; 436 yd [399 m]/7 oz [200 g]; **4**): #1001 kettle blossom, 6 (7, 8, 8, 9) skeins.

**HOOK** Size 1/9 (5.5 mm) 14" Tunisian hook, 1/9 (5.5 mm) 30" Tunisian cabled hook, H/8 (5 mm) standard hook. Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle; st holders; st markers (m); twelve 1" buttons.

**GAUGE** 20 sts and 14 rows = 4" in main patt with Tunisian hook.

### Notes

Coat is worked in pieces then sewn tog. Right front, with button holes, is 2" wider than left front. Pocket flaps are made separately and placed on st holder until joined at waist.

### Stitch Guide

**Yarn over twisted lp (yotl):** Yo from back to front rotating the hook clockwise, pull up lp (see photos).

**Tunisian purl stitch in horizontal bar (tps-H):** Keeping yarn in front of work, insert hook from front to back in horizontal bar above 2nd (foll tps2tog) or 3rd (foll tps3tog) st which just has been worked, yotl.

**Tunisian purl stitch 2 together (tps-2tog):** Keeping yarn in front of work, insert hook from right to left in next 2 vertical bars, yotl.

**Tunisian purl stitch 3 together (tps3tog):** Keeping yarn in front of work, insert hook from right to left in next 3 vertical bars, yotl.

**Make 1 (M1):** Insert hook from front to back in horizontal bar above next st, yo and pull up lp.

**Tunisian bind-off:** \*Work next st in patt (2 lps on hook), yo and draw through both lps on hook (1 lp on hook); rep from \* until all sts have been bound off and 1 lp rem on hook. Fasten off.

**Tunisian sl st (Tsl st):** \*Insert hook from right to left behind front vertical bar, yo and draw through this st and first lp on hook; rep from \* across.

**Buttonhole row:** FwP: Work first 6 sts in main patt, sl the 6th st through the 5th st, work next 2 sts in the same way (3 sts bound off), work in patt to end. RetP: RetP to last st before buttonhole, ch 3, cont RetP to end—1 buttonhole made.

### Main patt (multiple of 2 sts):

With Tunisian hook, ch 24 for gauge swatch.

**Foundation row:** FwP: Sk first ch, pull up lp in next ch and in each ch across; RetP (see Glossary).

**Row 1:** FwP: \*Tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last st, tss (see Glossary) in last st; RetP.

**Row 2:** FwP: Tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in last 2 sts; RetP.

Rep Rows 1–2 for patt.

### Pattern

#### BACK

With 30" Tunisian cabled hook, ch 124 (132, 140, 148, 156).

#### Edge:

**Foundation row:** FwP: Sk first ch, pull up lp in next ch and in each ch across; RetP (see Glossary)—124 (132, 140, 148, 156) sts.

**Row 1:** Work Row 1 of main patt (see Stitch Guide).

**Row 2:** FwP: Tss (see Glossary) across; RetP.

#### Lower body:

**Row 1:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

**Rows 2–18 (22, 24, 26, 28):** Work even in main patt.

#### Shape waist:

**Row 1 (dec):** FwP: Tss in next st, tps3tog (see Stitch Guide) in next 3 sts, tps-H (see Stitch Guide), \*tps2tog in next 2 sts (see Stitch Guide), tps-H; rep from \* to last 5 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last 2 sts; RetP—122 (130, 138, 146, 154) sts.

**Rows 2–4:** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 1.

**Row 5 (dec):** FwP: Tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—120 (128, 136, 144, 152) sts.

**Rows 6–7:** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 2.

**Row 8:** Work Row 2 of main patt.

**Row 9 (dec):** Rep Row 1—118 (126, 134, 142, 150) sts.

**Row 10:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

**Row 11 (dec):** Rep Row 5—116 (124, 132, 140, 148) sts.

**Rows 12–35:** Rep last 4 rows 6 times—92 (100, 108, 116, 124) sts.

**Row 36 (waistline):** FwP: Tss across; RetP.

#### Upper body:

**Row 1:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

**Row 2 (inc):** FwP: M1, tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in next st, M1, tss in last st; RetP—94 (102, 110, 118, 126) sts.

**Rows 3–4 (inc):** Rep Row 2—98 (106, 114, 122, 130) sts.

**Row 5:** Work Row 2 of main patt.

**Row 6:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

**Row 7 (inc):** Rep Row 2—100 (108, 116, 124, 132) sts.

**Row 8:** Work Row 2 of main patt.

**Row 9:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

#### Shape armholes:

**Row 1:** FwP: Ch 1, sc in vertical bar of next 5 sts (5 sts bound off), \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 4 sts, sc in vertical bar of last 4 sts, fasten off. Rejoin yarn and work RetP across rem lps—90 (98, 106, 114, 122) sts.

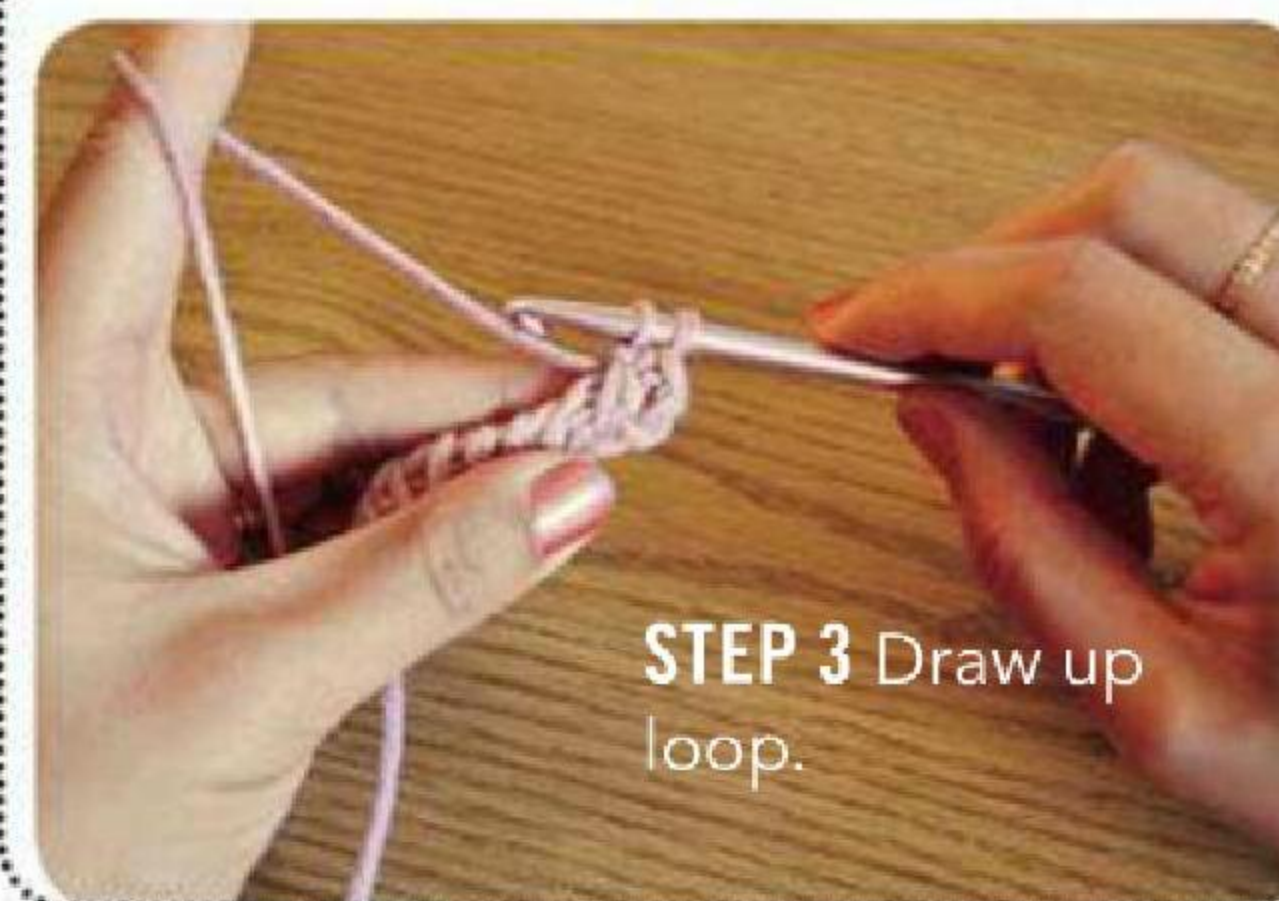
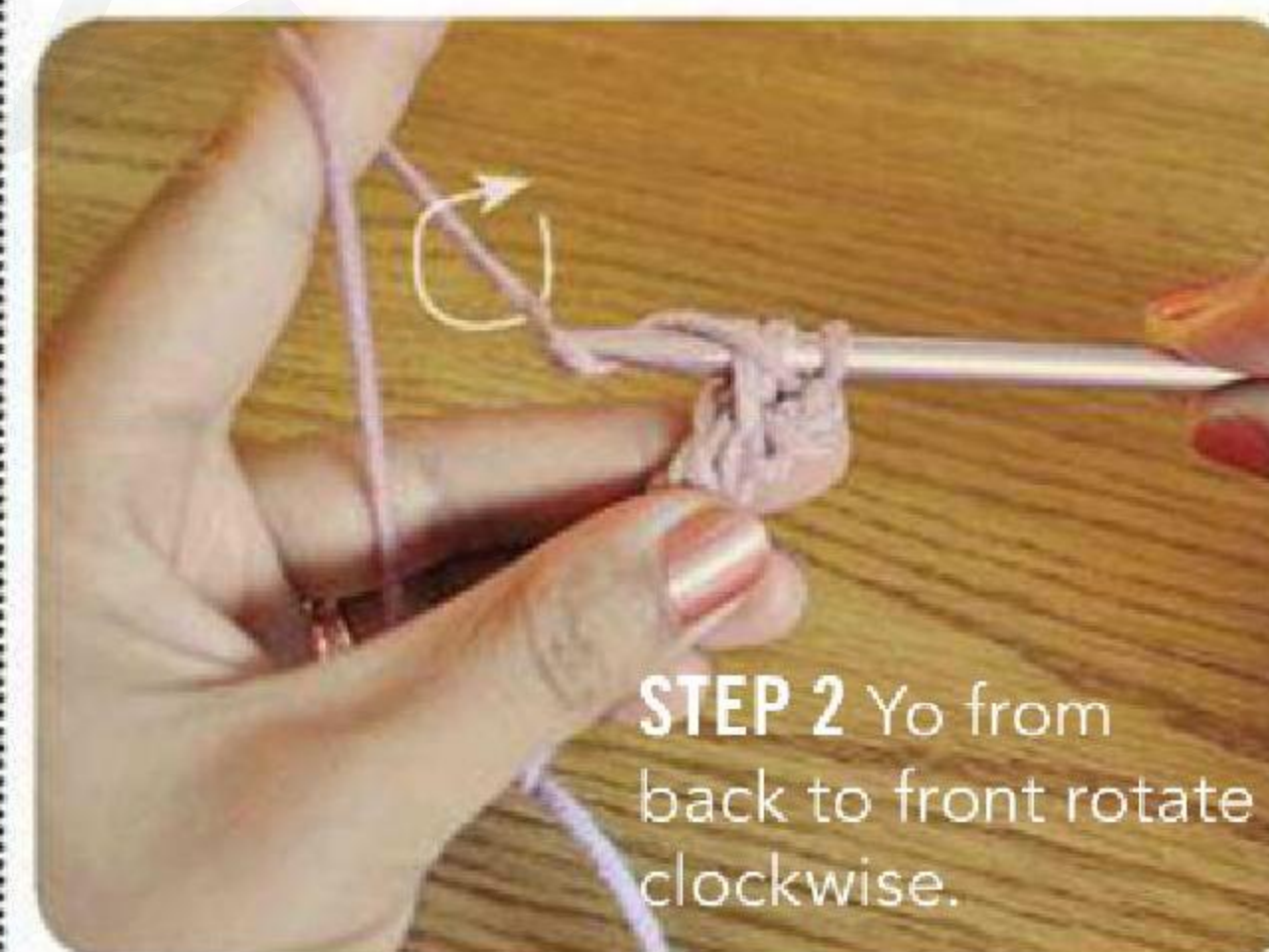
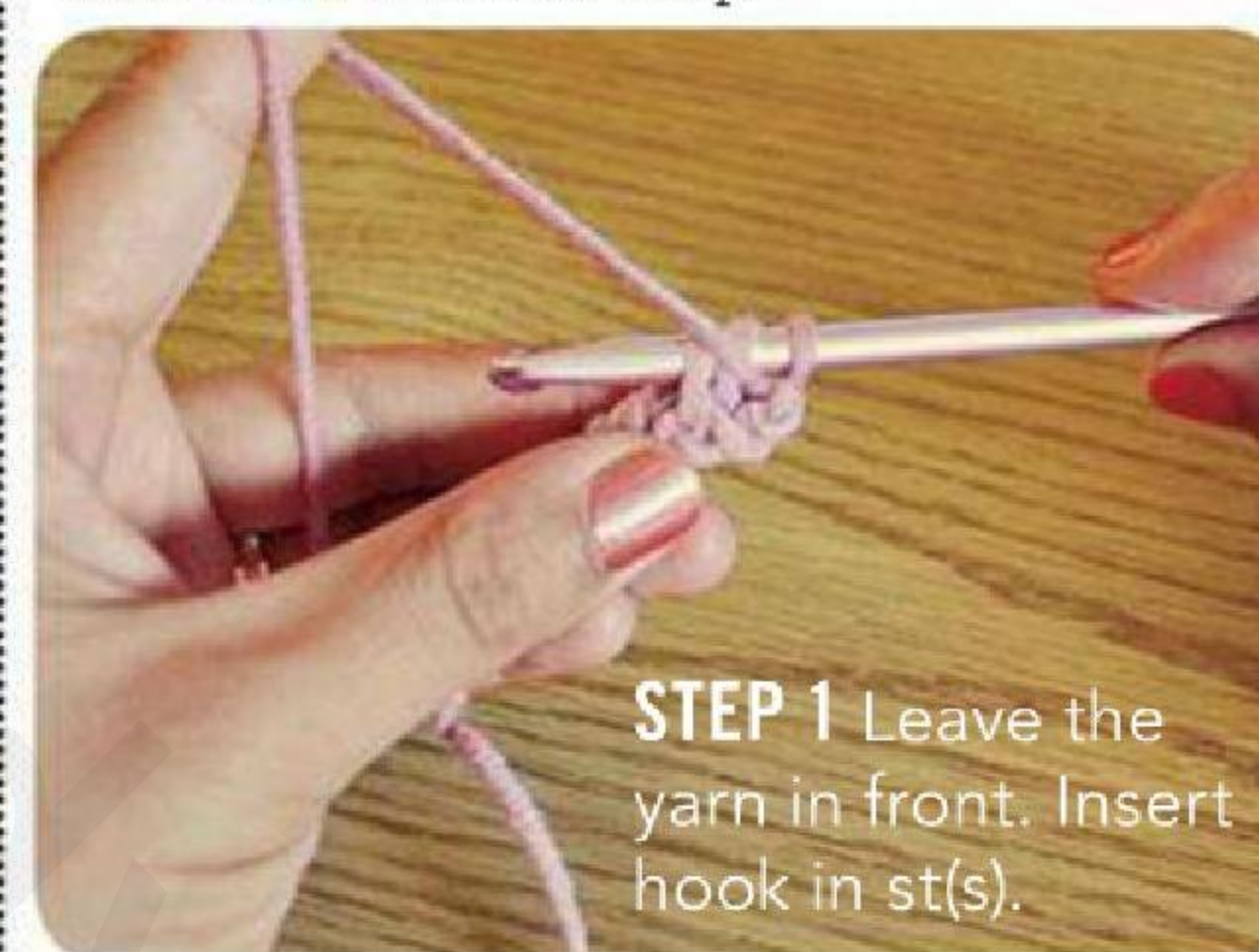
**Row 2:** Work Row 2 of main patt.

**Row 3 (dec):** FwP: Tss in next st, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 5 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last 2 sts; RetP—88 (96, 104, 112, 120) sts.

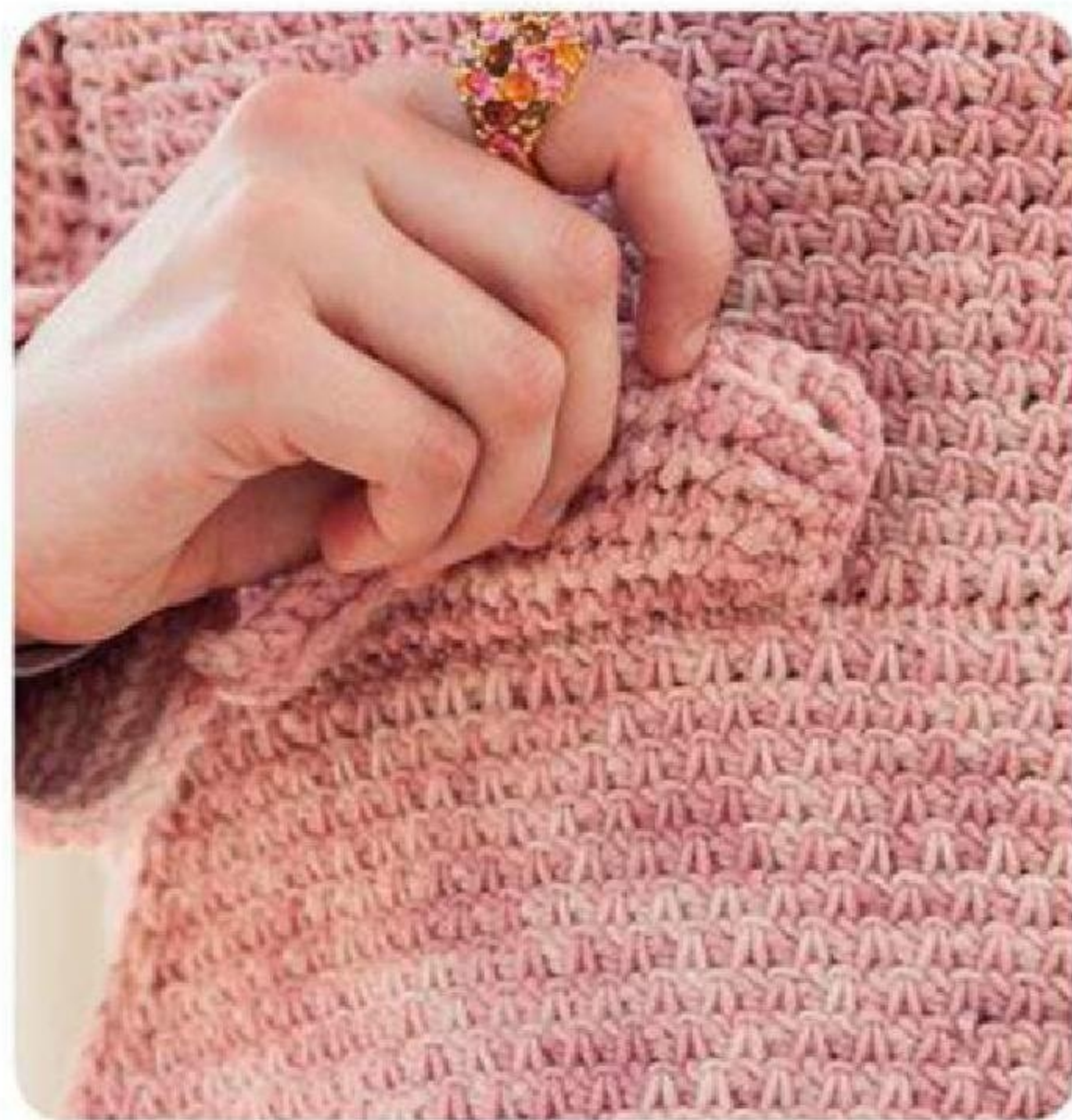
**Row 4:** Rep Row 3—86 (94, 102, 110, 118) sts.

**Row 5:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

Yarn over twisted loop







**Row 6 (dec):** FwP: Tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—84 (92, 100, 108, 116) sts.

**Row 7:** Work Row 2 of main patt.

**Row 8:** Rep Row 3—82 (90, 98, 106, 114) sts.

**Rows 9–14:** Rep Rows 5–7 two times—78 (86, 94, 102, 110) sts.

**Rows 15–34 (34, 36, 38, 40):** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 1.

**Row 35 (35, 37, 39, 41):** Work Tunisian bind-off (see Stitch Guide).

## POCKET FLAP (MAKE 2)

With 14" Tunisian hook, ch 22.

**Foundation row:** FwP: Sk first ch, pull up lp in next ch and in each ch across; RetP—22 sts.

**Rows 1–4:** Work even in main patt.

**Row 5:** Work Row 1 of main patt, do not work RetP. Place all sts on st holder.

## LEFT FRONT

With 14" Tunisian hook, ch 64 (66, 70, 74, 78). Work as for back to waist shaping.

## Shape waist:

**Row 1 (dec):** FwP: Tss in next st, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last st, tss in last st; RetP—63 (65, 69, 73, 77) sts.

**Row 2:** FwP: \*Tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in last 2 sts; RetP.

**Row 3:** FwP: Tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last st, tss in last st; RetP.

**Row 4:** Rep Row 2.

**Row 5 (dec):** FwP: Tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last st, tss in last st; RetP—62 (64, 68, 72, 76) sts.

**Rows 6–7:** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 2.

**Row 8:** Work Row 2 of main patt.

**Row 9 (dec):** Rep Row 1—61 (63, 67, 71, 75) sts.

**Row 10:** Rep Row 2.

**Row 11 (dec):** Rep Row 5—60 (62, 66, 70, 74) sts.

**Rows 12–35:** Rep last 4 rows 6 times—48 (50, 54, 58, 62) sts.

**Row 36 (waistline):** FwP: Tss across; RetP: RetP 9 (9, 11, 13, 15) sts, pick up and place each st of pocket flap from st holder to hook alternating with sts already on hook, cont working RetP but instead of drawing through 2 lps, draw through 3 lps each time until all sts of pocket flap are attached, cont working RetP to end.

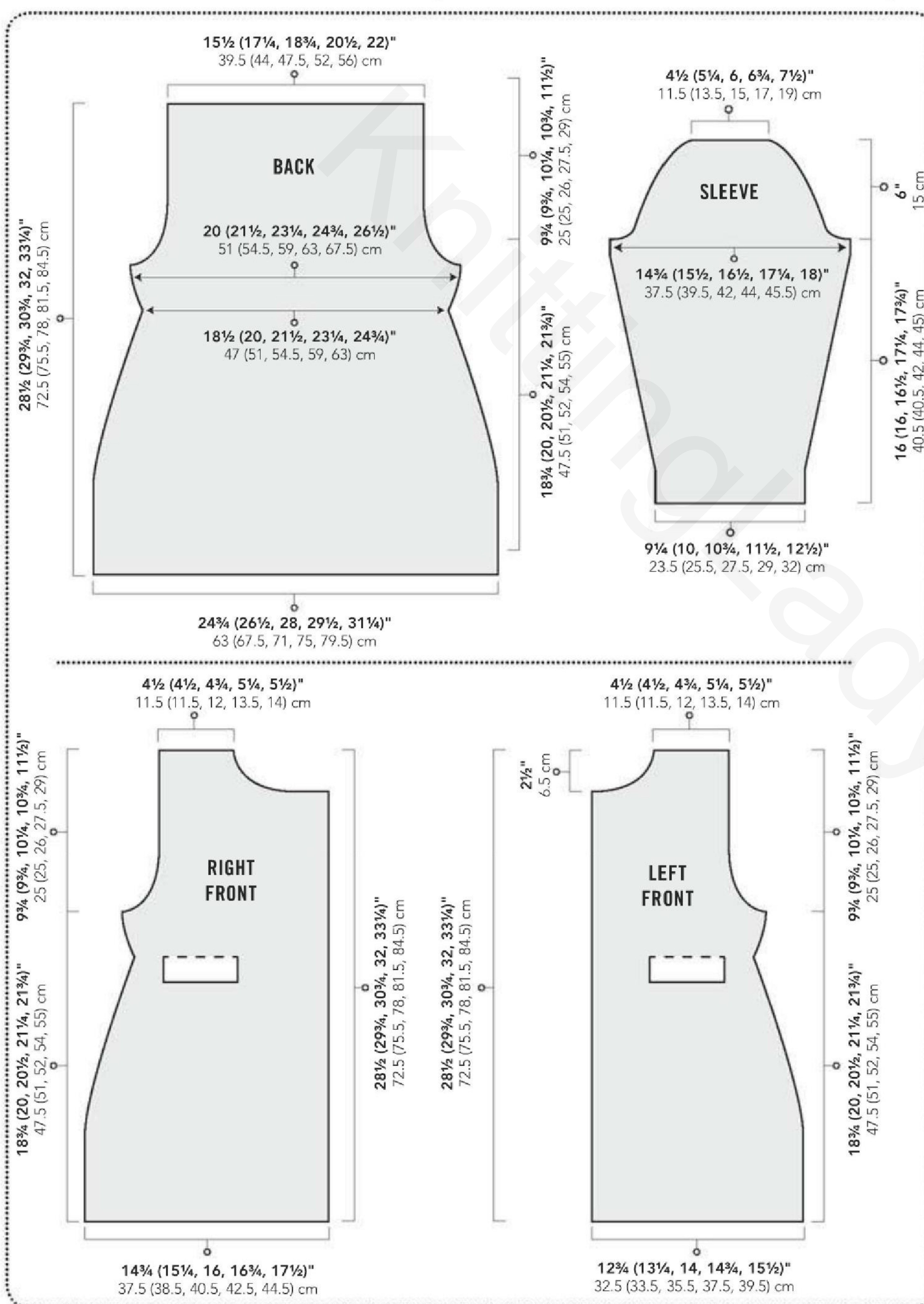
## Upper body:

**Row 1:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

**Row 2 (inc):** FwP: M1, tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in last 2 sts; RetP—49 (51, 55, 59, 63) sts.

**Row 3 (inc):** FwP: M1, tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last st, tss in last st; RetP—50 (52, 56, 60, 64) sts.

**Row 4 (inc):** Rep Row 2—51 (53, 57, 61, 65) sts.





**Rows 5–6:** Work even in patt.

**Row 7 (inc):** Rep Row 3—52 (54, 58, 62, 66) sts.

**Rows 8–9:** Work even in patt.

### Shape armhole:

**Row 1:** FwP: Ch 1, sc in vertical bar of next 5 sts (5 sts bound off), \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in last 2 sts; RetP—47 (49, 53, 57, 61) sts.

**Row 2:** Work even in patt.

**Rows 3–4 (dec):** FwP: Tss in next st, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, work in patt to end; RetP—45 (47, 51, 55, 59) sts.

**Row 5:** Work even in patt.

**Row 6 (dec):** FwP: Tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, work in patt to end; RetP—44 (46, 50, 54, 58) sts.

**Row 7:** Work even in patt.

**Row 8 (dec):** Rep Row 3—43 (45, 49, 53, 57) sts.

**Rows 9–14:** Rep Rows 5–7 two times—41 (43, 47, 51, 55) sts.

**Rows 15–25 (25, 27, 29, 31):** Work even in patt.

### Shape neck:

**Row 1:** FwP: Work in patt to last 9 (11, 13, 15, 17) sts, sc in vertical bar of each st to end, fasten off. Rejoin yarn and work RetP across rem lps—31 (31, 33, 35, 37) sts.

**Row 2:** FwP: \*Tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—30 (30, 32, 34, 36) sts.

**Row 3:** FwP: Tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—29 (29, 31, 33, 35) sts.

**Rows 4–9:** Rep Rows 2–3 three times—23 (23, 25, 27, 29) sts.

**Row 10:** Rep Row 2 and work Tunisian bind-off at same time.

## RIGHT FRONT

With 14" Tunisian hook, ch 74 (76, 80, 84, 88). Work as for back to waist shaping.

### Shape waist:

**Note:** Buttonholes are worked at same time as shaping. Work first buttonhole row (see Stitch Guide) on Row 27 (27, 29, 31, 33) of waist shaping, then rep buttonhole row every 10th row until 5 buttonholes have been made.

**Row 1 (dec):** FwP: \*Tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 5 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last 2 sts; RetP—73 (75, 79, 83, 87) sts.

**Row 2:** FwP: Tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last st, tss in last st; RetP.

**Row 3:** FwP: \*Tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in last 2 sts; RetP.

**Row 4:** Rep Row 2.

**Row 5 (dec):** FwP: \*Tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—72 (74, 78, 82, 86) sts.

**Rows 6–7:** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 2.

**Row 8:** Work Row 2 of main patt.

**Row 9 (dec):** Rep Row 1—71 (73, 77, 81, 85) sts.

**Row 10:** Rep Row 2.

**Row 11 (dec):** Rep Row 5—70 (72, 76, 80, 84) sts.

**Rows 12–35:** Rep last 4 rows 6 times—58 (60, 64, 68, 72) sts.

**Row 36 (waistline):** FwP: Tss across; RetP: RetP 27 (29, 31, 33, 35) sts, pick up and place each st of pocket flap from st holder to hook alternating with sts already on hook, cont working RetP but instead of drawing through 2 lps, draw through 3 lps each time until all sts of pocket flap are attached, cont working RetP to end.

### Upper body:

**Row 1:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

**Row 2 (inc):** FwP: Tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in next st, M1, tss in last st; RetP—59 (61, 65, 69, 73) sts.

**Row 3 (inc):** FwP: \*Tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in next st, M1, tss in last st; RetP—60 (62, 66, 70, 74) sts.

**Row 4 (inc):** Rep Row 2—61 (63, 67, 71, 75) sts.

**Row 5:** \*Tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in last 2 sts; RetP.

**Row 6:** Tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last st, tss in last st; RetP.

**Row 7 (inc):** Rep Row 2—62 (64, 68, 72, 76) sts.

**Rows 8–9:** Work Rows 1–2 of main patt.

### Shape armhole:

**Row 1:** FwP: \*Tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 4 sts, sc in vertical bar of last 4 sts, fasten off. Rejoin yarn and work RetP across rem lps—57 (59, 63, 67, 71) sts.

**Row 2:** Work even in patt.

**Rows 3–4 (dec):** Work in patt to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—55 (57, 61, 65, 69) sts.

**Row 5:** Work even in patt.

**Row 6 (dec):** Work in patt to last 5 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last 2 sts; RetP—54 (56, 60, 64, 68) sts.

**Row 7:** Work even in patt.

**Row 8 (dec):** Rep Row 3—53 (55, 59, 63, 67) sts.

**Rows 9–14:** Rep Rows 5–7 two times—51 (53, 57, 61, 65) sts.

**Rows 15–25 (25, 27, 29, 31):** Work even in patt.

### Shape neck:

**Row 1:** FwP: Ch 1, sc in vertical bar of next 20 (22, 24, 26, 28) sts, work in patt to end; RetP—31 (31, 33, 35, 37) sts.

**Row 2:** FwP: Tss in next st, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in last 2 sts; RetP—30 (30, 32, 34, 36) sts.

**Row 3:** FwP: Tss in next st, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last st, tss in last st; RetP—29 (29, 31, 33, 35) sts.

**Rows 4–9:** Rep Rows 2–3 three times—23 (23, 25, 27, 29) sts.

**Row 10:** Rep Row 2 and work Tunisian bind-off at same time.



## SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

With 14" Tunisian hook, ch 46 (50, 54, 58, 62).

**Foundation row:** FwP: Sk first ch, pull up lp in next ch and in each ch across; RetP—46 (50, 54, 58, 62) sts.

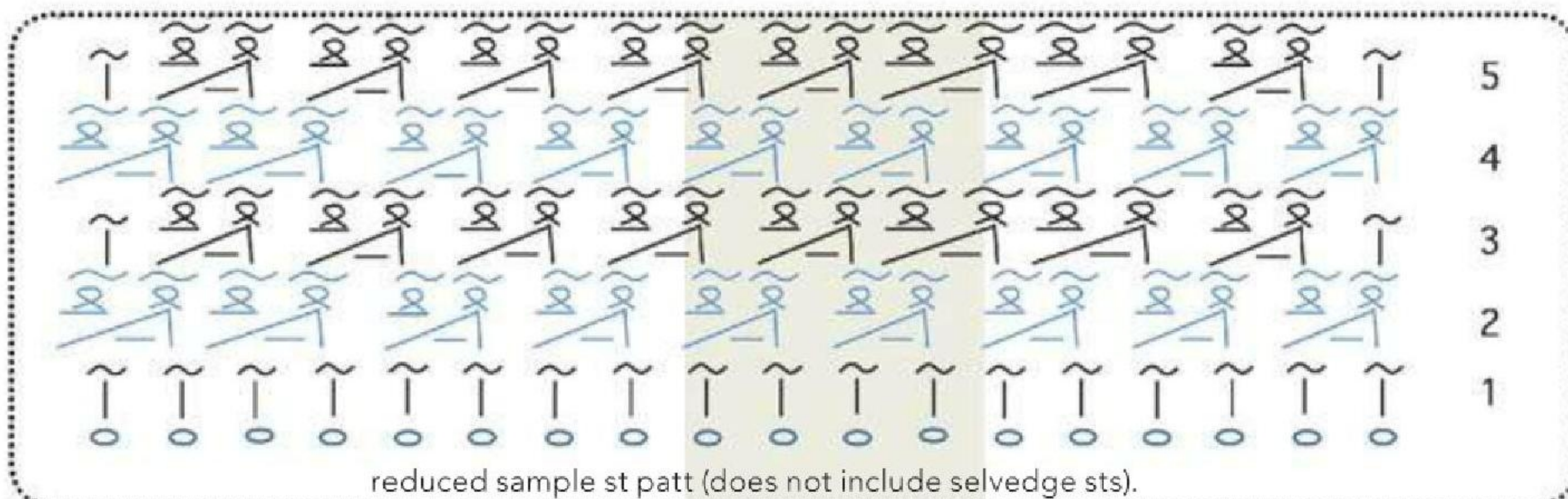
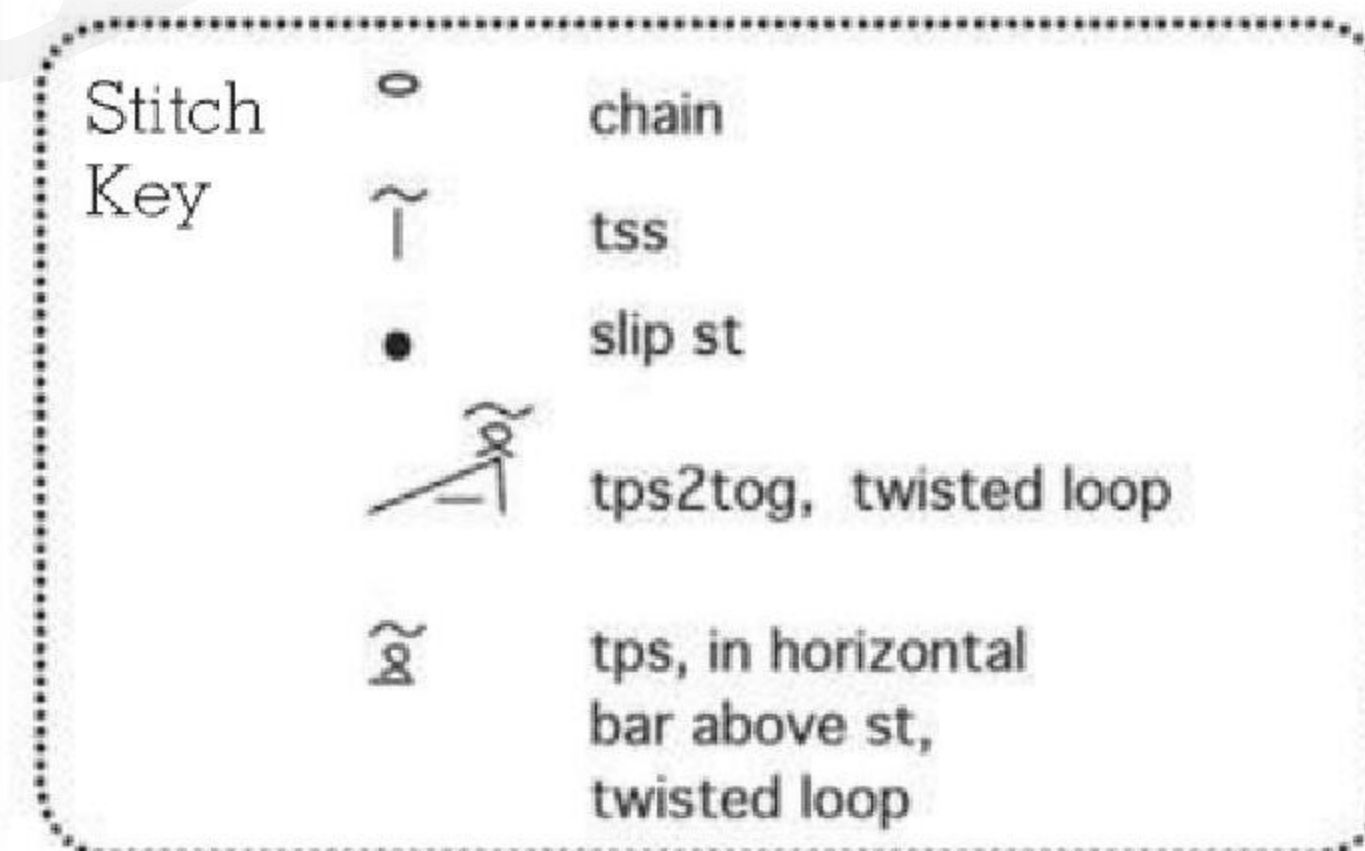
**Row 1:** Work Row 1 of main patt

**Row 2:** FwP: Tss across; RetP.

**Rows 3–7 (7, 9, 11, 13):** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 1.

### Shape sleeve:

**Row 1 (inc):** FwP: M1, tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 2 sts, tss in next st, M1, tss in last st; RetP—48 (52, 56, 60, 64) sts.





**Rows 2–6:** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 2.

**Row 7 (inc):** FwP: M1, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last st, M1, tss in last st; RetP—50 (54, 58, 62, 66) sts.

**Rows 8–12:** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 1.

**Rows 13–24:** Rep Rows 1–12—54 (58, 62, 66, 70) sts.

**Rows 25–34:** Rep Rows 1–10—58 (62, 66, 70, 74) sts.

**Row 35 (inc):** Rep Row 1—60 (64, 68, 72, 76) sts.

**Rows 36–38:** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 2.

**Row 39 (inc):** Rep Row 7—62 (66, 70, 74, 78) sts.

**Rows 40–42:** Work even in main patt, beg with Row 1.

**Rows 43–48 (inc):** Rep Row 1 six times—74 (78, 82, 86, 90) sts.

**Row 49:** Work Row 2 of main patt.

### Shape cap:

**Row 1:** FwP: Ch 1, sc in vertical bar of next 5 sts (5 sts bound off), tss in next st, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 5 sts, tss in next st, sc in vertical bar of last 4 sts, fasten off. Rejoin yarn and work RetP across rem lps—64 (68, 72, 76, 80) sts.

**Row 2:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

**Row 3 (dec):** FwP: Tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—62 (66, 70, 74, 78) sts.

**Rows 4–18:** Rep Row 3 fifteen times—32 (36, 40, 44, 48) sts.

**Row 19:** FwP: Tss in next st, [tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H] 2 times, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 8 sts, [tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H] 2 times, tss in last 2 sts; RetP—28 (32, 36, 40, 44) sts.

**Row 20:** FwP: Tss in next st, [tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H] 3 times, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 11 sts, [tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H] 3 times, tss in last 2 sts; RetP—22 (26, 30, 34, 38) sts.

**Row 21:** Work Tunisian bind-off.

### COLLAR

With 30" Tunisian hook, ch 104 (108, 112, 116, 120).

**Foundation row:** FwP: Sk first ch, pull up lp in next ch and in each ch across; RetP—104 (108, 112, 116, 120) sts.

Pm in 26th (28th, 28th, 30th, 30th), 52nd (54th, 56th, 58th, 60th), and 79th (81st, 85th, 87th, 91st) sts; move m up each row.

**Row 1:** Work Row 1 of main patt.

**Row 2:** FwP: Tss across; RetP.

**Row 3:** FwP: Tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, \*tps2tog in next 2 sts, tps-H; rep from \* to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—102 (106, 110, 114, 118) sts.

**Row 4:** Rep Row 3—100 (104, 108, 112, 116) sts.

**Row 5:** FwP: Tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, work in patt to 3 sts before 2nd marker, tss in next st, tps3tog in next 3 sts (3rd st will

be marked st), tps-H, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in next st, work in patt to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—96 (100, 104, 108, 112) sts.



**Row 6:** Rep Row 5—92 (96, 100, 104, 108) sts.

**Row 7:** FwP: Tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, work in patt to 3 sts before first marker, tss in next st, [tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H] 2 times, tss in next st, work in patt to 2 sts before 3rd marker, [tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H] 2 times, work in patt to last 4 sts, tps3tog in next 3 sts, tps-H, tss in last st; RetP—86 (90, 94, 98, 102) sts.

**Rows 8–9:** Rep Row 7 two times—74 (78, 82, 86, 90) sts.

**Row 10:** Work Row 2 of main patt.

**Row 11:** Work Tunisian bind-off.

### EPAULET (MAKE 2)

With 14" Tunisian hook, ch 6.

**Foundation row:** FwP: Sk first ch, pull up lp in next ch and in each ch across; RetP—6 sts.

**Rows 1–9:** Work even in main patt.

**Row 10 (dec):** FwP: Tsl st (see Stitch Guide) in next st, tss in next 3 sts, tsl st in last st; RetP—4 sts.

**Row 11 (dec):** FwP: Tsl st in next st, tss in next st, tsl st in last st; RetP: Yo, draw through rem 2 lps. Fasten off.

### FINISHING

Sew shoulder and side seams. Sew sleeves into armholes and sew sleeve seams. With WS of collar facing RS of garment, sew collar around neck shaping. Sew buttons to epaulets at center of Row 9. Sew epaulets on shoulders with points facing inside.

Sew 5 buttons to left front, aligning buttons with buttonholes on right front. Sew a column of 5 decorative buttons to right front. Distance bet left column and left side seam and distance bet right column and right side seam should be the same.

### Pocket flap edging:

With standard hook, join yarn in upper right corner of pocket flap, sc evenly around edge working 3 sc in each corner. Fasten off. Rep for second flap. Weave in ends. ❁



## Ripplet Sweater

Jill Wright

1 2 3 4

PLUS SIZE

### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 36 (41 ½, 44, 49, 54, 59)" bust circumference. Garment shown measures 36" modeled with 2½" ease.

**YARN** The Fibre Company Canopy Fingering (distributed by Kelbourne Woolens) (50% baby alpaca, 30% merino, 20% viscose bamboo; 200 yd [183 m]/1¼ oz [50 g]; **1**): laguna (MC), 6 (7, 8, 9, 10, 11) skeins; conifer (CC), 4 (5, 6, 7, 8, 8) skeins.

**HOOK** Size D/3 (3.25 mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** St markers (m); yarn needle.

**GAUGE** 25 sts and 10 rows = 4" in patt.

### Notes

Sweater is worked bottom up in pieces and seamed tog. Cowl is worked in joined rnds with RS facing.

### Stitch Guide

**Double V-st (DV-st):** (2 dc, ch 1, 2 dc) in st or sp indicated.

**Increase (inc):** Work additional dc in first and last st of row.





## Pattern

## BACK

## Edging:

With MC, ch 113 (129, 137, 153, 169, 185).

**Row 1:** (RS) DV-st in 6th ch from hook (skipped ch count as dc and ch 2), sk next 2 ch, \*dc in next 3 ch, sk next 2 ch, DV-st in next ch, sk next 2 ch; rep from \* across to last ch, dc in

last ch, do not turn, remove hook and pm in lp to keep from raveling.

With RS facing, join CC with sl st in tch.

**Row 2:** (RS) Ch 3 (counts as dc throughout), sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*FPdc (see Glossary) around next 3 dc, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to tch, dc in tch, remove hook and pm in lp to keep from raveling,

remove m and insert hook in MC lp, turn.

**Row 3:** (WS) Ch 1, FPsc (see Glossary) around same dc, sc in same dc, ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*BPdc (see Glossary) around next 3 post sts, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to last dc, dc in last dc, do not turn, remove hook and pm in lp to keep from raveling, remove m and insert hook in CC lp.

**Row 4:** (WS) Ch 1, FPsc around same dc, sc in same dc, ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*BPdc around next 3 post sts, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to last dc, dc in last dc, remove hook and pm in lp to keep from raveling, remove m and insert hook in MC lp, turn.

**Row 5:** (RS) Ch 1, FPsc around same dc, sc in same dc, ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc \*FPdc around next 3 post sts, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to tch, dc in tch, do not turn, remove hook and pm in lp to keep from raveling, remove m and insert hook in CC lp.

**Row 6:** (RS) Ch 1, FPsc around same dc, sc same dc, ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc \*FPdc around next 3 post sts, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to tch, dc in tch, remove m and insert hook in MC lp, turn.

Rep Rows 3–6 until piece measures 4" from foundation ch, ending by working a WS row. Fasten off CC.

## Body:

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*dc in next 3 BPdc, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to last dc, dc in last dc, turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*dc in next 3 dc, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to last dc, dc in last dc, turn.

Rep Row 2 until piece measures 13 (13, 13½, 13½, 13½, 13½)" from foundation ch, ending by working a WS row.

## Shape armholes:

**Row 1:** (RS) Sl st in first 7 sts and sps, ch 3, dc2tog (see Glossary) over next 2 dc, work in est patt across to last 9 sts, dc3tog (see Glossary) over next 3 dc, turn, leaving rem sts unworked.

**Row 2:** Ch 4 (counts as tr throughout), sk 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-1 sp, work in est patt to last ch-1 sp, 2 dc in last ch-1 sp, sk next 3 dc, tr in last dc, turn.

**Sizes 41½ (44, 49, 54, 59)" only:**

**Row 3:** Ch 4, sk next 2 dc, dc3tog over next 3 dc, work in est patt across to last 6 sts, dc3tog over next 3 dc, sk next 2 dc, tr in tch, turn.

**Row 4:** Ch 4, sk next 3 dc, 2 dc in ch-1 sp, work in est patt across to last ch-1 sp, 2 dc in last ch-1 sp, sk next dc, tr in tch, turn.

**Sizes 49 (54, 59)" only:**

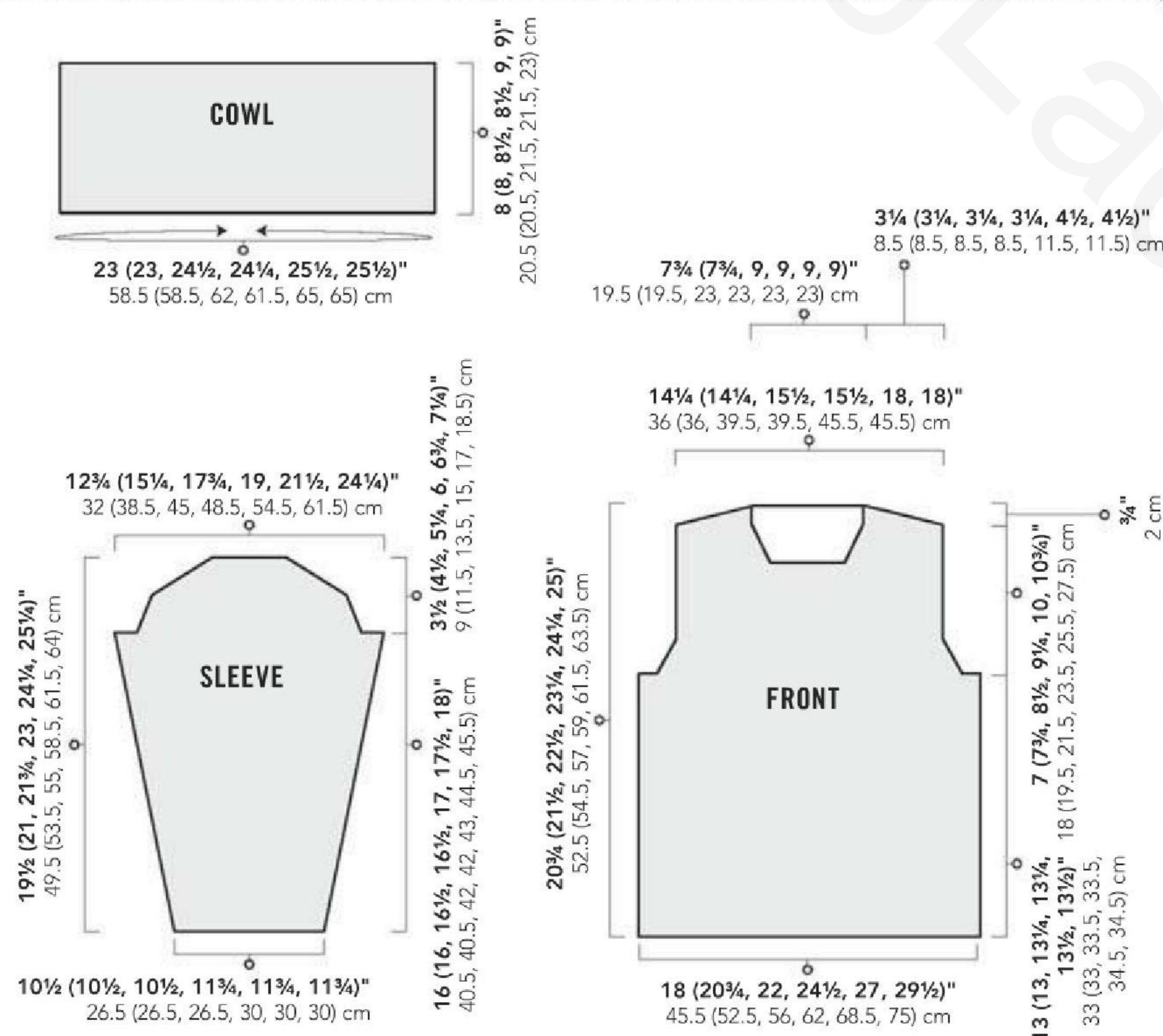
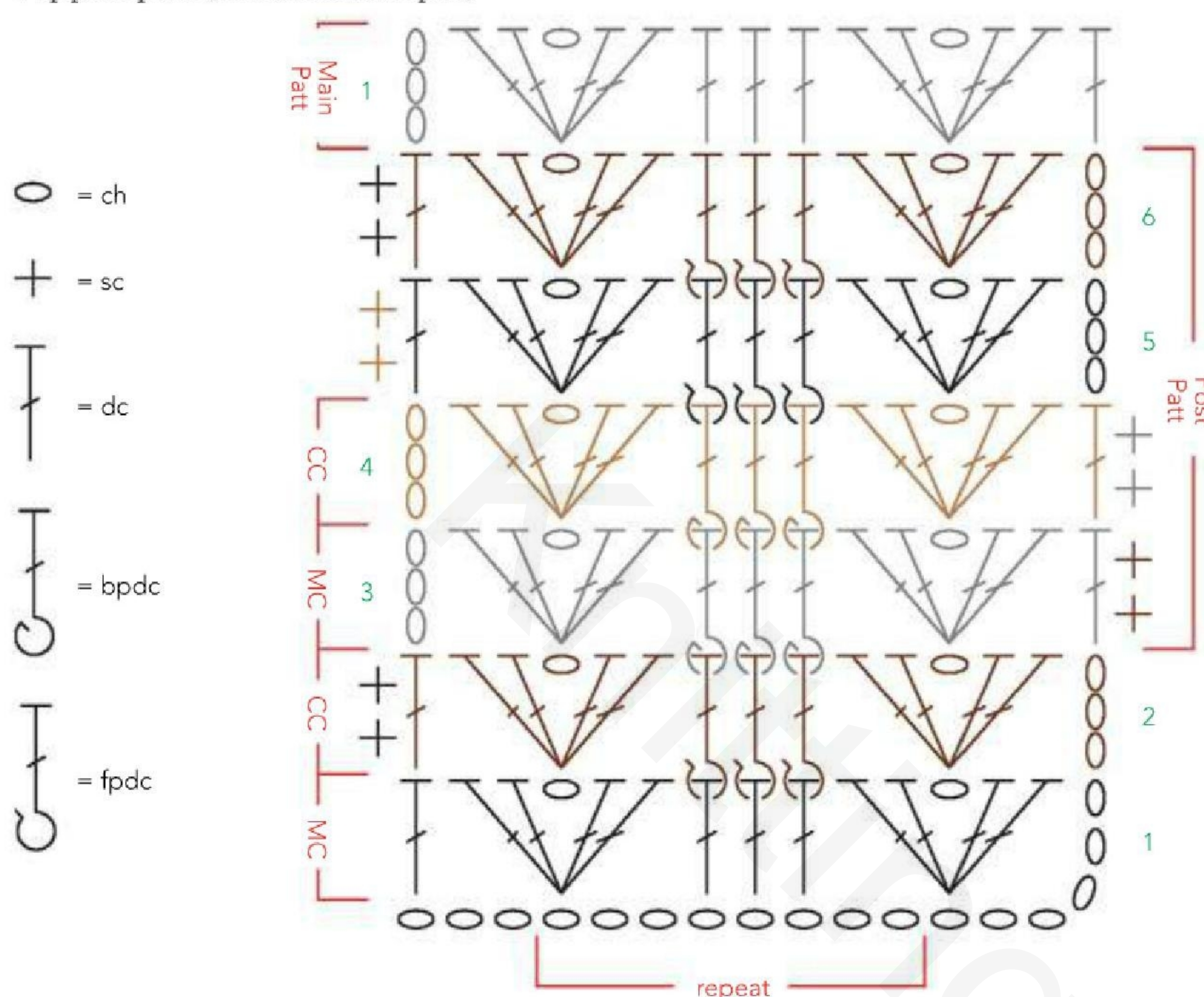
Rep Rows 3–4 one (one, two) time(s).

**All sizes:**

**Next Row:** (RS) Ch 3, 2 dc in first tr, work in est patt to last 5 dc, dc in next 3 dc, sk next 2 dc, 3 dc in tch, turn.

**Next Row:** Ch 3, 2 dc in first dc, work in est

Ripplet patt (reduced sample)





patt to last 6 dc, dc in next 3 dc, sk next 2 dc, 3 dc in tch, turn.

Rep last row until armhole measures 7 (7¾, 8½, 9¼, 10, 10¾)", ending by working a WS row.

### Shape shoulders:

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 1, sc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, hdc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, work in est patt to last 11 (11, 11, 11, 15, 15) sts, dc in next st, hdc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, sc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, turn.

**Row 2:** Sl st in first 10 (10, 10, 10, 14, 14) sts, ch 1, sc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, hdc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, work in est patt to last 21 (21, 21, 21, 29, 29) sts, dc in next st, hdc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, sc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts. Fasten off.



## FRONT

Work same as Back until piece measures 5½ (6¼, 7, 7¾, 8½, 9¼)", ending by working a WS row.

### Shape left front neck:

**Row 1:** (RS) Work in est patt for 27 (27, 27, 27, 35, 35) sts, dc3tog over next 3 dc, turn, leaving rem sts unworked.

**Row 2:** Ch 4, sk next 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-1 sp, work across in est patt, turn.

**Row 3:** Work across in est patt to last 5 dc, dc in next 3 dc, sk next 2 dc, tr in tch, turn.

**Row 4:** Ch 2, dc3tog over first 3 dc, work across in est patt, turn.

### Shape left shoulder:

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 1, sc in first 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, hdc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7), work across in est patt, turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 2, hdc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, sc in next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts. Fasten off.

### Shape right front neck:

With RS facing, join MC with sl st in 30th st from left edge.

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 3, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work across in est patt, turn.

**Row 2:** Work across in est patt to last ch-1 sp, 2 dc in ch-1 sp, tr in tch, turn.

**Row 3:** Ch 4, sk next 2 dc, dc in next 3 dc, work across in est patt, turn.

**Row 4:** Work across in est patt to last 3 dc, dc3tog over last 3 dc, turn.

### Shape right shoulder:

**Row 1:** (RS) Work in est patt to last 10 (10, 10, 10, 14, 14) sts, hdc in each of the next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, sc in each of the next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, turn.

**Row 2:** Sl st in each of the first 10 (10, 10, 10, 14, 14) sts, sc in each of the next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts, hdc in each of the next 5 (5, 5, 5, 7, 7) sts. Fasten off.

## SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

With MC, ch 65 (65, 65, 73, 73, 73).

Work same as Back through Row 6.

**Rows 7–13:** Rep Rows 3–6, then Rows 3–5, fastening off MC at end of Row 13.

**Row 14:** Ch 1, FPsc in around next dc, sc same dc, ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc \*FPdc around next 3 post sts, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to last dc, dc in tch, turn.

**Row 15:** Ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*dc in next 3 post sts, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to last dc, dc in tch, turn.

**Row 16:** Ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*dc in next 3 dc, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* across to last dc, dc in tch, turn. Rep Row 16 until piece measures 16 (16½, 16½, 17, 17½, 18)" from foundation ch, ending by working a WS row, at the same time, inc 1 st in patt each edge on 3rd rep once, then every 4 (2, 1, 1, 1, 1) rep(s), 7 (15, 23, 23, 31, 39) times—81 (97, 113, 121, 137, 153) sts.

### Shape sleeve cap:

**Row 1:** (RS) Sl st in first 7 sts, ch 3, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work across in est patt to last 9 sts, dc3tog over next 3 dc, turn, leaving rem sts unworked.

**Row 2:** Ch 3, dc2tog over next 2 sts, work across in est patt to last 3 sts, dc3tog over last 3 sts, turn.

Rep Row 2 three (three, four, four, five, five) times.

**Next row:** Ch 2, dc3tog over next 3 sts, work across in est patt to last 4 sts, dc4tog (see Glossary) over last 4 sts.

Rep last row 3 (5, 6, 8, 9, 10) times—25 (31, 37, 35, 41, 52) sts. Fasten off.



## COWL

With MC, ch 144 (144, 152, 152, 160, 160), sl st in first ch, being careful not to twist.

**Rnd 1:** (RS) Ch 3 (counts as dc throughout), sk next 2 ch, DV-st in next ch, sk next 2 ch, \*dc in next 3 ch, sk next 2 ch, DV-st in next ch, sk 2 ch; rep from \* across to last 2 ch, dc in last 2 ch, sl st in first dc to join, drop MC.

**Rnd 2:** With CC, ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*FPdc around next 3 dc, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* around to last 2 dc, FPdc around last 2 dc, sl st in first dc to join, drop CC.

**Rnd 3:** With MC Rep Rnd 2, ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*FPdc around next 3 post sts, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* around to last 2 dc, FPdc around last 2 dc, sl st in first dc to join, drop MC.

**Rnd 4:** With CC, ch 3, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc, \*FPdc around next 3 post sts, sk next 2 dc, DV-st in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc; rep from \* around to last 2 dc, FPdc around last 2 dc, sl st in first dc to join, drop CC.

Rep Rnds 3–4, alternating CC and MC each Rnd, until piece measures 8 (8, 8½, 8½, 9, 9)". Fasten off.

## FINISHING

Block pieces to measurements. Thread yarn needle with a length of MC. Sew shoulder seams. Sew sleeves into armholes. Sew sleeve and side seams.

### Neck Edging:

Join MC with sl st at shoulder seam.

Ch 1, sc evenly around neck edge, sl st in first sc to join. Fasten off.

Weave in ends. ❁



## Twiggy Tunic

Melissa Leapman

1 2 3 4

PLUS SIZE

### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 35 (39, 43, 47, 51)" bust circumference (buttoned), 29 (29½, 30, 30, 30½)" long. Garment shown measures 35" modeled with 1" ease.

**YARN** Manos del Uruguay Fino (distributed by Fairmount Fibers) (70% extrafine



merino, 30% silk; 490 yd [448 m]/3½ oz [100 g]; **I**: #408 crystal goblet, 4 (5, 5, 6, 6) hanks.

**HOOK** Sizes E/4 (3.5 mm) and F/5 (3.75 mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** St markers (m), yarn needle, seven 1⅜" buttons (JHB International, Inc. 80414 shown); sewing needle and matching thread.

**GAUGE** 22 sts and 14 rows = 4" in dc.

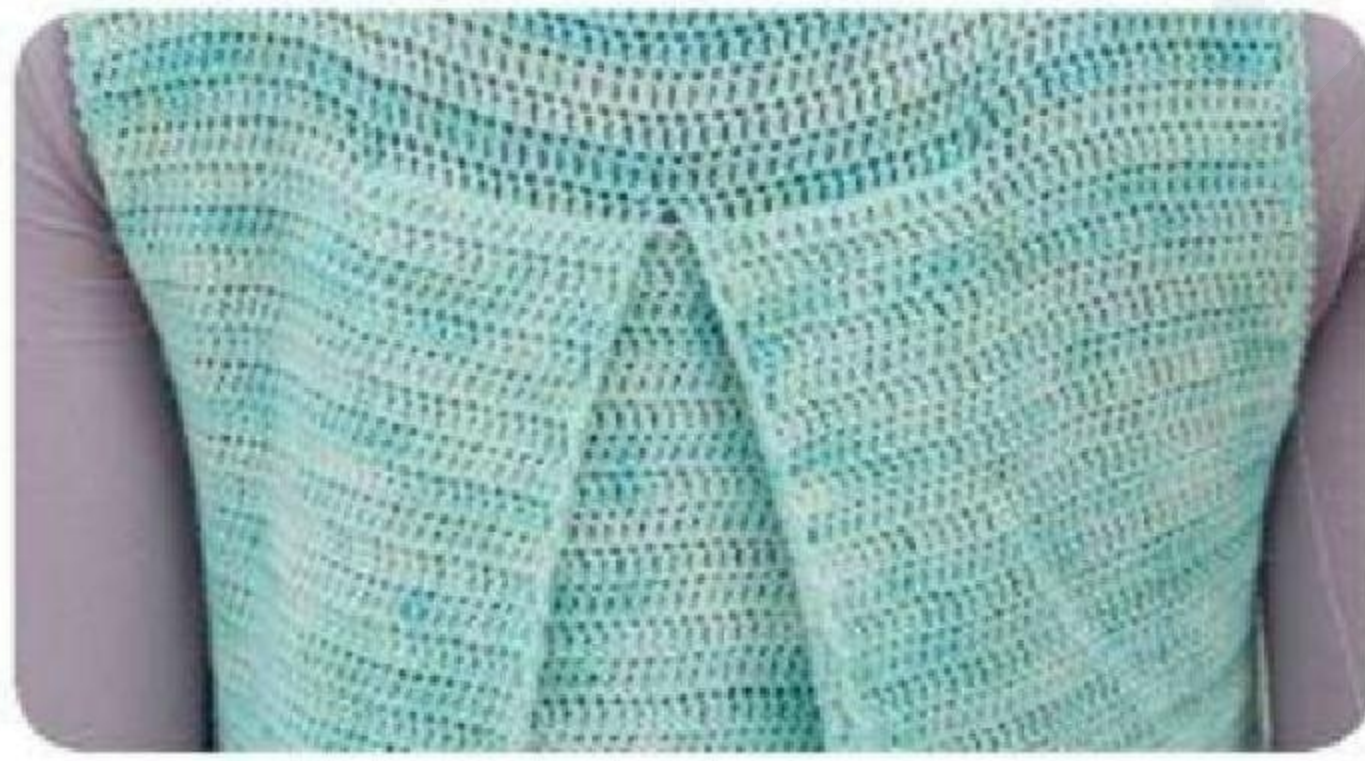
### Notes

Tunic is worked from bottom up. Fronts and back are worked separately and seamed tog. Collar is picked up around neckline and worked up.

Pleat is shaped by working back and front post sts to create crease in fabric.

To ensure random color distribution with hand-dyed yarn, alternate 2 rows from each of 2 balls of yarn. When working fronts, switch yarn strands at armhole edge.

### Pattern



### BACK

Ch 162 (174, 184, 196, 206).

**Row 1:** (RS) Dc in 4th ch from hook (skipped

ch count as first dc), dc across, turn—160 (172, 182, 194, 204) sts.

**Row 2:** Ch 3 (counts as dc throughout), dc in next 46 (52, 57, 63, 68) dc, BPdc (see Glossary) around next dc, dc in next 15 dc, FPdc (see Glossary) around next dc, dc in next 32 dc, FPdc around next dc, dc in next 15 dc, BPdc around next dc, dc across, turn.

**Row 3:** Ch 3, dc in next 46 (52, 57, 63, 68) dc, FPdc around next BPdc, dc in next 15 sts, BPdc around next FPdc, dc in next 32 dc, BPdc around next FPdc, dc in next 15 sts, FPdc around next BPdc, dc across, turn.

Rep Rows 2–3 until piece measures 21" from foundation ch, ending by working Row 2.

### Shape armholes:

**Row 1:** (RS) Sl st in first 7 (8, 9, 10, 11) sts, ch 3, work across in est patt to last 6 (7, 8, 9, 10) sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—147 (157, 165, 175, 183) sts.

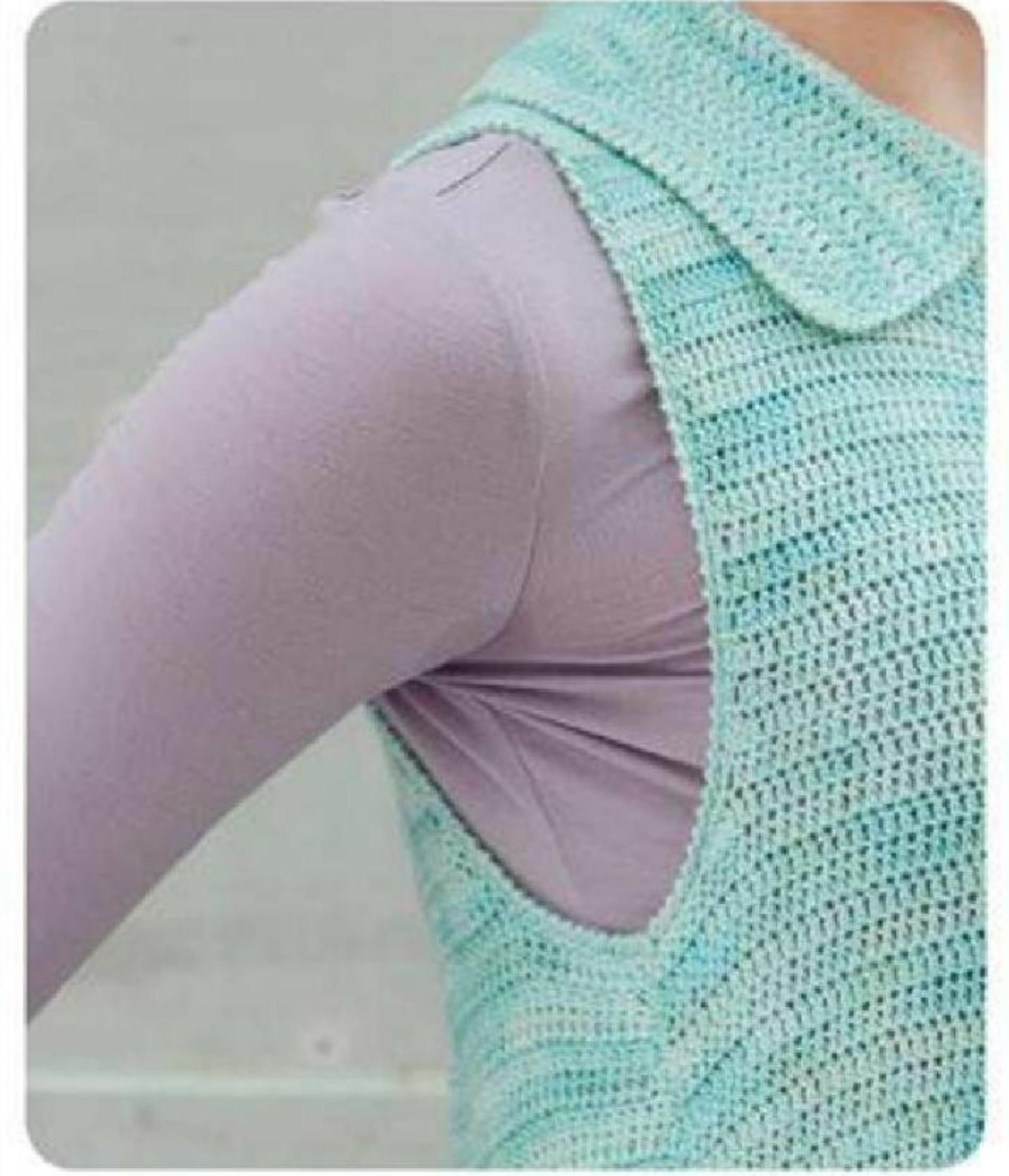
**Row 2:** Sl st in first 4 (5, 5, 6, 6) sts, ch 3, work across in est patt to last 3 (4, 4, 5, 5) sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—140 (148, 156, 164, 172) sts.

Dec 1 st each side every row 2 (2, 2, 2, 4) times, then every other row 1 (2, 3, 3, 3) times—134 (140, 146, 154, 158).

Work even in est patt until piece measures 24½ (25, 25½, 25½, 26)" from foundation ch, ending by working a WS row.

**Next Row (close pleat):** (RS) Ch 3, dc in next 18 (21, 24, 28, 30) sts, fold pleat closed working through both thicknesses, dc next dc and BPdc tog, working through three thicknesses, dc in next 15 sts, working through both thicknesses, dc next dc and FPdc tog, dc next FPdc and dc tog (keeping the dc in back of the FPdc), working through three thickness-

es, dc in next 15 sts, working through both thicknesses, dc next dc, BPdc tog (keeping the BPdc in back of the dc), dc across, turn. Work even in est patt until piece measures 29 (29½, 30, 30 30½)" from foundation ch, ending by working a WS row. Fasten off.



### LEFT FRONT

Ch 56 (62, 67, 72, 78).

**Row 1:** (RS) Dc in 4th ch from hook, dc across, turn—54 (60, 65, 70, 76) sts.

**Row 2:** Ch 3, dc across, turn.

Rep Row 2 until piece measures 21" from foundation ch, ending by working a WS row.

### Shape armhole:

**Row 1:** (RS) Sl st in first 7 (8, 9, 10, 11) sts, ch 3, dc across, turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 3, dc across to last 3 (4, 4, 5, 5) sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked.

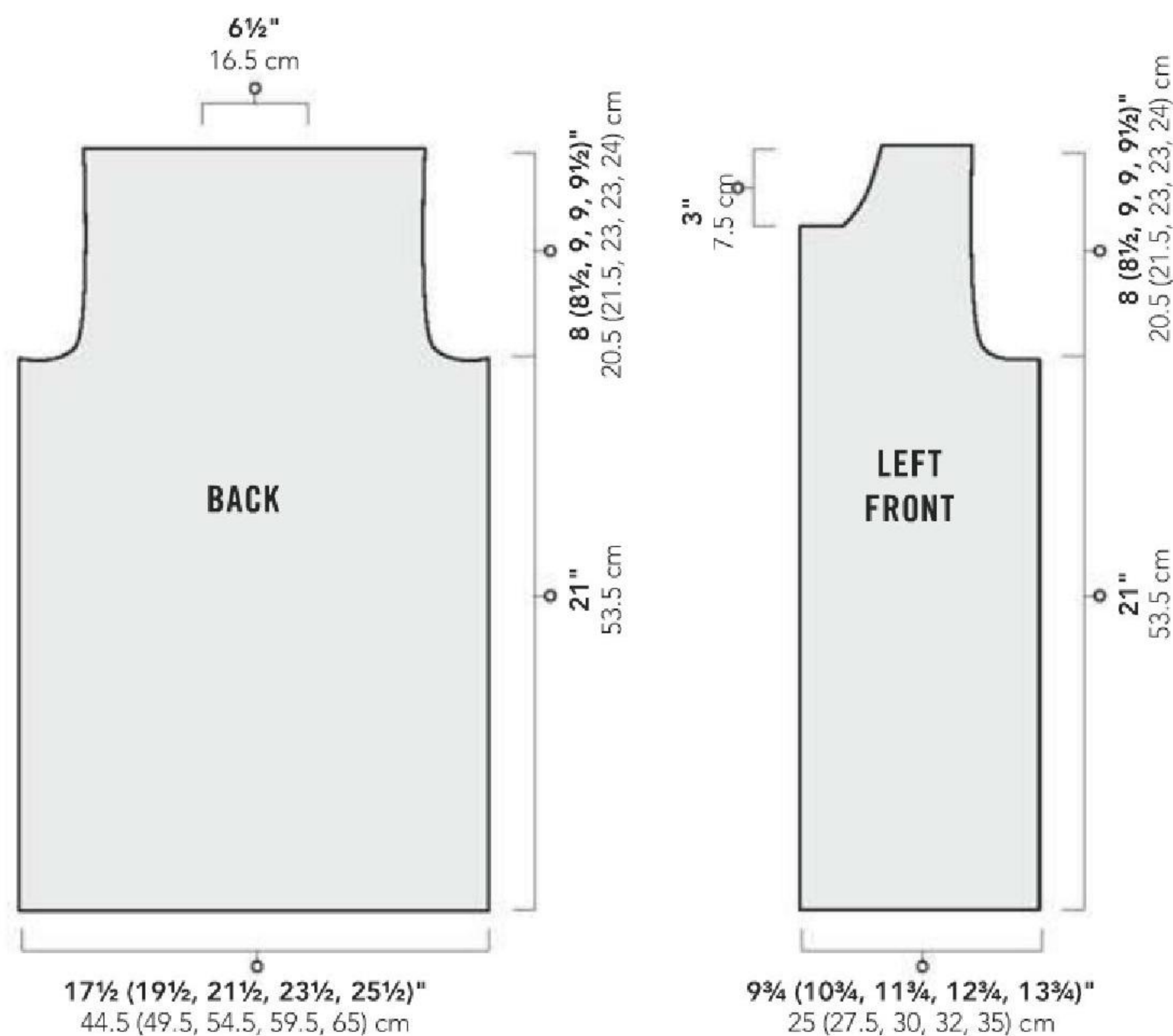
Dec 1 st at armhole edge every row 2 (2, 2, 2, 4) times, then every other row 1 (2, 3, 3, 3) times—41 (44, 47, 50, 53) sts.

Work even in est patt until piece measures 26 (26½, 27, 27, 27½)" from foundation ch, ending by working a RS row.

### Shape neck:

**Row 1:** (WS) Sl st in first 12 (12, 12, 11, 12) sts, ch 3, dc across, turn.

### BIRD'S EYE VIEW OF PLEAT





**Row 2:** Ch 3, dc across to last 6 sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked.

**Row 3:** Sl st in first 5 sts, dc across, turn. Dec 1 st at neck edge every row 3 times—15 (18, 21, 24, 27) sts.

Work even in est patt until piece measures same as back, ending by working a WS row. Fasten off.

Pm for 7 evenly spaced buttons, placing the first  $\frac{3}{4}$ " from beg of front neck shaping and the last 8" from the foundation ch.

## RIGHT FRONT

Work as for left front through armhole shaping, working buttonhole rows opposite markers on RS rows.

**Buttonhole Row:** (RS) Ch 3, dc in next 3 dc, ch 5, sk next 5 dc, dc across, turn.

**Next Row:** Ch 3, dc across to ch-5 sp, 5 dc in ch-5 sp, dc in last 3 dc, turn.

## Shape armhole:

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 3, dc across to last 6 (7, 8, 9, 10) sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked.

**Row 2:** Sl st in first 4 (5, 5, 6, 6) sts, ch 3, dc across, turn.

**Rows 3–6 (8, 10, 10, 12):** Dec 1 st at armhole edge every row 2 (2, 2, 2, 4) times, then every other row 1 (2, 3, 3, 3) times—41 (44, 47, 50, 53) sts.

Work even in est patt until piece measures 26 (26½, 27, 27, 27½)" from foundation ch, ending by working a RS row.

## Shape neck:

**Row 1:** (WS) Ch 3, dc across to last 11 sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked.

**Row 2:** Sl st in first 7 sts, ch 3, dc across, turn.

**Row 3:** Ch 3, dc across to last 4 sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked.

**Rows 4–6:** Dec 1 st at neck edge every row 3 times—15 (18, 21, 24, 27) sts.

Work even in est patt until piece measures same as back, ending by working a WS row. Fasten off.

## FINISHING

Thread yarn needle with a length of yarn. Sew shoulder and side seams.

## Armhole edging:

With RS facing, join yarn with sl st to upper side seam.

**Rnd 1:** (RS) Ch 1, sc in ends of rows evenly around, sl st in first sc to join.

**Rnd 2:** Ch 1, rev sc (see Glossary) around, sl st to first rev sc to join. Fasten off.

## Collar:

**Row 1:** With RS facing, join yarn with dc 1" from front edge. Dc evenly across to 1" of opposite front edge, turn.

**Rows 2–15:** Work in dc, inc 1 st each side every row, and at the same time, inc 1 st at each shoulder seam on Rows 3 and 5. Fasten off.

## Front edging:

With RS facing, join yarn with sl st to bottom right front edge.

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 1, sc in ends of rows evenly across to bottom left front edge, turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, rev sc across. Fasten off.

With WS facing, join yarn with sl st at base of collar at right front.

**Row 1:** (WS) Ch 1, rev sc across. Fasten off. Thread sewing needle with matching thread. Sew on buttons opposite buttonholes. ❁



## Audrey Twinset

Annie Modesitt



PLUS SIZE

## Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** Cardigan 38¾ (42¼, 44¾, 52, 59)" bust circumference, 29½ (30¾, 31¾, 33, 35½)" long. Cardigan shown measures 38¾", modeled with 5¼" positive ease. Shell top: 34¾ (39¾, 44¾, 49¾, 54¾)" bust circumference, 23¼ (24, 24½, 25½, 25½)" long. Shell shown measures 34¾", modeled with 1¼" positive ease.

**YARN** Lorna's Laces Solemate (55% merino, 30% rayon, 15% nylon; 425 yd [388 m]/3½ oz [100 g]; **11**): midway 809 (MC), 1 (1, 1, 2, 2) balls (shell only); 2 (2, 3, 4, 4) balls (cardigan only); 3 (3, 3, 4, 4) balls (twinset total); kerfuffle (CC), 2 (2, 2, 2, 3) balls (shell only); 3 (4, 5, 5, 6) balls (cardigan only); 4 (4, 5, 5, 6) balls (twinset total).

**HOOK** Size D/3 (3.25mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** St markers (m); yarn needle; ten  $\frac{3}{8}$ " buttons.

**GAUGE** 22½ sc and 17 sc rows = 4" in ripple st for shell; 20 sts by 13 rows = 4" in 1 sc row, 1 dc row patt for cardigan; 20 sts by 19 rows = 4" in yoke shaping for cardigan.

## Notes

Shell body is worked in spiral rnds from hem to yoke. Mark beg of rnd and move m up each rnd.

Cardigan is worked in rows from hem to bust and split for front and back yoke. Ch 2 at beg of cardigan rows does not count as dc.

After working shell to armholes, look at fabric and choose side you prefer as RS and

mark.

## Pattern

## SHELL

### Hem border:

With CC, ch 196 (224, 252, 280, 308) sts, sl st in first ch to form ring.

**Rnd 1:** [Sc blo in next 4 sts, 3 sc blo in next st, sc blo in next 4 sts, sc2tog blo, sc blo, sc2tog blo] 14 (16, 18, 20, 22) times. Place marker (pm) in first st of rnd, move m up as work progresses.

**Rnd 2:** Sc around.

**Rnd 3:** Hdc around.

**Rnd 4:** Join MC, [sc blo in next 4 sts, 3 sc blo in next st, sc blo in next 4 sts, sc2tog blo, sc blo, sc2tog blo] 14 (16, 18, 20, 22) times.

**Rnd 5:** Sc around.



### Beg ripple patt:

**Rnd 1:** Hdc around.

**Rnd 2:** [Sc blo in next 4 sts, 3 sc blo in next st, sc blo in next 4 sts, sc2tog blo, sc blo, sc2tog blo] 14 (16, 18, 20, 22) times.

**Rnd 3:** Sc around.

**Rnd 4:** Rep Rnd 2.

**Rnd 5:** Rep Rnd 3.

**Rnd 6:** Rep Rnd 2

**Rnd 7:** Rep Rnd 1

**Rnd 8:** [Dc blo in next 4 sts, 3 dc blo in next st, dc blo in next 4 sts, dc2tog blo, dc blo, dc2tog blo] 14 (16, 18, 20, 22) times.

Rep last 8 rnds until piece measures 16 (16½, 16½, 17, 17)" from foundation ch. Fasten off.

### Shape armholes:

\*Count and mark 21st (23rd, 27th, 29th, 31st) st from start of rnd; count and mark 57th (67th, 72nd, 82nd, 92nd) st from prev marked st. Rep from \* in the opposite direction from start of rnd.

There will be 41 (45, 54, 58, 62) sts bet marked sts at each armhole, 57 (67, 72, 82, 92) sts bet marked sts for the front and back, including the marked sts. Remove start of rnd m.

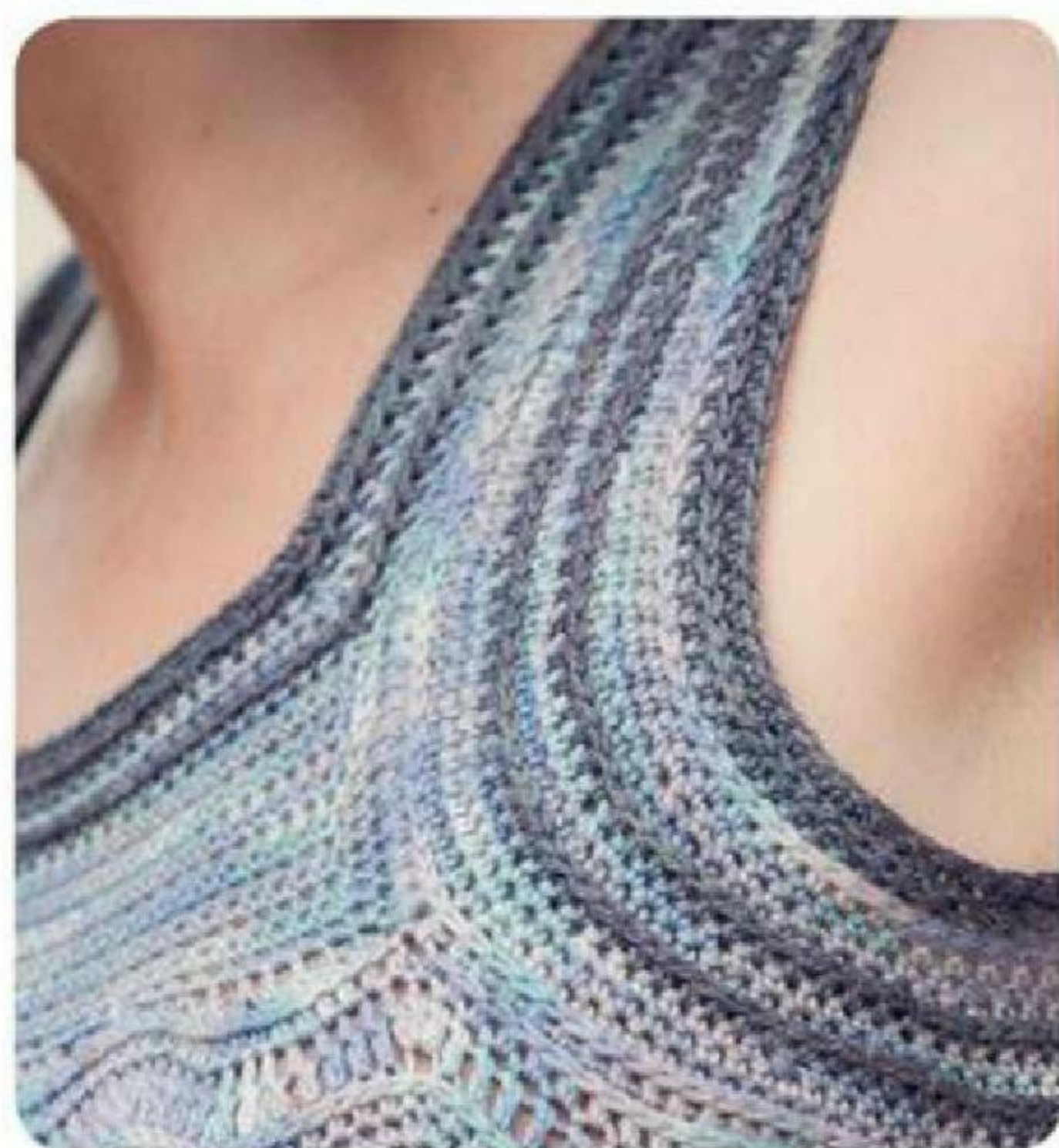
### Right armhole:

With MC and WS of preferred side (see Notes) for front facing, sl st to join in marked st, ch 87 (83, 82, 86, 82) sts, sk to next m for back and sl st to join, turn.

**Rnd 1:** Turn work and with RS facing, sc 87



(83, 82, 86, 82) in ch, sc 41 (45, 54, 58, 62) sts across body sts to other m and join at marked st with sl st—128 (128, 136, 144, 144) sts, leave in one m to indicate beg of rnd, sk to armhole repeat section below.



### Left armhole:

With MC and RS of back facing, sl st to marked st at armhole, sc 41 (45, 54, 58, 62) sts across body sts to next marked st, ch 87 (83, 82, 86, 82) sts, join with sl st to first marked st, do not turn, leave in nearest m to indicate beg of rnd—128 (128, 136, 144, 144) sts.

### Armhole repeat:

Worked on both armholes.

**Rnd 1:** (RS) Hdc around.

**Rnd 2:** Sc blo around.

**Rnd 3:** [Sc in next 6 sts, sc2tog] 16 (16, 17, 18, 18) times—112 (112, 119, 126, 126) sts

**Rnd 4:** With CC, hdc around.

**Rnd 5:** With MC, sc blo around.

**Rnd 6:** [Sc in next 5 sts, sc2tog] 16 (16, 17, 18, 18) times—96 (96, 102, 108, 108) sts

**Rnd 7:** With CC, hdc around.

**Rnd 8:** With MC, sc blo around.

**Rnd 9:** [Sc in next 4 sts, sc2tog] 16 (16, 17, 18, 18) times—80 (80, 85, 90, 90) sts

**Rnd 10:** Hdc around.

**Rnd 11:** Sc blo around.

### Shape yoke:

Worked for both front and back.

With MC, join with sl st to corner where left front and armhole ch meet.

**Row 1:** (RS) Sl st to opposite side of left armhole ch, sc in next 2 sts, [sc3tog, sc in next 2 sts] 11 (13, 14, 16, 18) times across front sts, sl st to opposite side of right armhole ch, turn—35 (41, 44, 50, 56) sts

**Row 2:** Sl st to next right armhole ch, sc across, sl st to next left armhole ch, turn.

**Row 3:** Sl st to next left armhole ch, sc across, sl st into next right armhole ch, turn.

**Rows 4–11:** Rep Rows 2–3 four times.

### Back yoke only:

**Rows 12–15:** Rep Rows 2–3 two times.

Both front and back: Fasten off.

### Edging:

**Rnd 1:** With CC, sl st to join at lower-back right corner of neck opening, [hdc in next

31 (37, 40, 46, 52) sts across neck, hdc3tog at corner, hdc in next 59 (35, 38, 44, 50) sts along neck side, hdc3tog at corner] 2 times—184 (148, 160, 184, 208) sts. Do not fasten off.

**Rnd 2:** With MC, sl st to join at lower-back left corner of neck opening, [sc blo in next 29 (35, 38, 44, 50) sts along neck side, sc3tog at corner, sc blo in next 57 (33, 36, 42, 48) sts across neck, sc3tog at corner] 2 times—172 (136, 148, 172, 196) sts

**Rnd 3:** With MC [sc in next 55 (31, 34, 40, 46) sts, sc3tog at corner, sc in next 27 (33, 36, 42, 48) sts, sc3tog at corner] 2 times—164 (128, 140, 164, 188) sts. Fasten off.

**Rnd 4:** Return to CC at corner where it was left, [hdc in next 25 (31, 34, 40, 46) sts across neck, hdc3tog at corner, hdc in next 53 (29, 32, 38, 44) sts along neck side, hdc3tog at corner] 2 times—156 (120, 132, 156, 180) sts

**Rnd 5:** [Hdc blo in next 23 (29, 32, 38, 44) sts, hdc3tog at corner, hdc blo in next 51 (27, 30, 36, 42) sts, hdc3tog at corner] 2 times—148 (112, 124, 148, 172) sts. Fasten off.

## CARDIGAN

With CC, loosely ch 210 (226, 242, 274, 306).

**Row 1:** (RS) Sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc across, turn—209 (225, 241, 273, 305) sc.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, hdc across, turn.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sc blo across, turn.

**Row 4:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 5:** Ch 1, sc across, turn. Fasten off.

**Rows 6–7:** With MC, rep Rows 2–3, do not fasten off.

**Row 8:** With RS facing, join CC, sc across, turn.

**Row 9:** (WS) Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 10:** Ch 2 (counts as dc), dc across, turn.

**Row 11:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 12:** (WS) With MC, rep Row 2.

**Row 13:** Rep Row 3. Fasten off.

**Row 14:** (WS) With CC, bring yarn up to current row, sc across, turn.

**Row 15:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 16:** Ch 2, dc across, turn. Do not fasten off.

With WS facing, rotate work 180 degrees. Sl st to join a second ball of CC and sc in each st on opposite side of starting ch across. Fasten off. Rotate work 180 degrees.

### Establish front post patt:

**Next Row (RS):** Ch 2, dc in next 13 (14, 15, 17, 19), [FPtr (see Glossary) around next st 2 rows below, dc in next 25 (27, 29, 33, 37) sts] 7 times, FPtr around next st 2 rows below, dc to end of row.

**Next Row (WS):** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

### Beg shape waist:

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 2, [dc in each st to FPtr from prev RS row, FPtr around FPtr] 8 times, dc to end of row, turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Rows 3–4:** Rep Rows 1–2.

**Row 5:** Ch 2, sk first st, [dc in each st to FPtr from prev RS row, FPtr around FPtr, sk next dc] 8 times, dc to end of row, turn—200 (216, 232, 264, 296) sts.

**Row 6:** Rep Row 2.

**Rows 7–30:** Rep Rows 1–6 four times—164 (180, 196, 228, 260) sts

Rep Rows 1–2 until piece measures 16 (16½, 16¾, 17)" from beg, or desired length,



end with WS row.

### Waist:

**Row 1:** (RS) With MC, join with sl st, ch 1, hdc in same st, [hdc to sc above next FPtr, FPdc (see Glossary) around FPtr] 8 times, hdc to end of row, turn.

**Row 2:** (WS) Ch 1, sc flo in each st across, turn.

**Rows 3–4:** With CC, rep Rows 1–2.

**Rows 5–8:** Rep last 4 rows.

**Row 9:** (RS) With CC, ch 1, [sc to sc above next FPdc from previous RS row, FPhdc (see Glossary) around post st] 8 times, sc to end of row, turn.

**Row 10:** (WS) Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Rows 11–12:** With MC, rep Rows 9–10.

**Rows 13–16:** Rep Rows 9–12.

### Shape bust:

**Row 1:** (RS) With CC, ch 2, dc to and in sc above next FPhdc, FPdc around FPhdc below, [dc to next st above FPhdc, FPdc around FPhdc] 8 times, dc in sc behind FPdc just made (over last FPhdc), dc to end—166 (182, 198, 230, 262) sts.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 3:** Ch 2, [dc to sc above next FPdc, FPdc around FPdc from previous RS row] 8 times, dc to end of row, turn.

**Row 4:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 5:** Ch 2, \*dc to sc above next FPdc, FPdc around FPdc from previous RS row, dc in sc behind FPdc just made, dc to and in sc above next FPdc, FPdc around FPdc\*, [dc to sc above next FPdc, FPdc around FPdc from prev RS row] 4 times; rep from \* to \*, dc to end of row—170 (186, 202, 234, 266) sts.

**Row 6:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Rows 7–14 (14, 12, 14, 16):** Rep Rows 5–6—186 (202, 214, 250, 286) sts.

**Next 0 (2, 2, 2, 2) rows:** Rep Rows 1–2—186 (204, 216, 252, 288) sts.

### Create armhole:

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 1, sc in next 31 (34, 36, 42, 48) sts, ch 30 (31, 34, 43, 52), sk 31 (34, 36, 42, 48) sts, sc in next 62 (68, 72, 84, 96) sts, ch 30 (31, 34, 43, 52), sk 31 (34, 36, 42, 48)



sts, sc in next 31 (34, 36, 42, 48) sts, turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, hdc in next 31 (34, 36, 42, 48) sts, 31 (32, 35, 44, 53) hdc in ch-sp, hdc in next 62 (68, 72, 84, 96) sts, 31 (32, 35, 44, 53) hdc in ch-sp, hdc in next 31 (34, 36, 42, 48) sts, turn—186 (200, 214, 256, 298) hdc total.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sc blo across. Do not fasten off

### Yoke:

**Row 1:** (WS) With MC, sl st to join at beg of row, ch 1, hdc in same st, hdc in next 62 (68, 72, 84, 96) sts, 2 hdc in next st, hdc across—187 (201, 215, 257, 299) hdc.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, sc blo across. Fasten off MC.

**Row 3:** With CC, ch 1, hdc across

**Row 4:** Ch 1, sc blo across, turn. Fasten off CC.

**Next 0 (0, 4, 4, 8) rows:** Alternating yarn color every rep, rep Rows 3–4.

### Shape yoke:

**Row 1:** (RS) With MC, join with sl st at beg of row, ch 2, dc in same st as join, dc in next st, 2 dc in next st, dc in next 4 sts, dc2tog (see Glossary), dc in next st, dc2tog, dc in next 2

sts, [dc in next 2 sts, 3 dc in next st, dc in next 4 sts, dc2tog, dc in next st, dc2tog, dc in next 2 sts] 12 (13, 14, 17, 20) times, dc in next 2 sts, 2 dc in next st, dc in next 2 sts.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, hdc across all sts.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sc blo in next 3 sts, 3 sc blo in next st, sc blo in next 3 sts, sc2tog blo, sc blo in next st, sc2tog blo, sc in next st, [sc blo in next 3 sts, 3 sc blo in next st, sc blo in next 4 sts, sc2tog blo, sc blo in next st, sc2tog blo, sc blo in next st] 12 (13, 14, 17, 20) times, sc blo in next 6 sts, turn.

**Row 4:** Ch 1, sc across.

**Sizes 44¾ (52, 59)" only:**

**Row 5:** Ch 1, hdc across.

**Row 6:** Ch 1, sc blo across.

Rep Rows 5–6 zero (one, two) time(s).

**All sizes:**

**Row 5 (5, 7, 9, 11):** Ch 1, sc in next 8 sts, sc2tog, sc in next st, sc2tog, [sc in next 9 sts, sc2tog, sc in next st, sc2tog] 12 (13, 14, 17, 20) times, sc in next 6 sts, turn—161 (173, 185, 221, 257) sts.

**Row 6 (6, 8, 10, 12):** Rep Row 4.

**Row 7 (7, 9, 11, 13):** Ch 1, [sc in next 3 sts, 3 sc in next st, sc in next 3 sts, sc2tog, sc in next st, sc2tog] 13 (14, 15, 18, 21) times, sc in next 5 sts, turn.

**Row 8 (8, 10, 12, 14):** Rep Row 4.

**Sizes 44¾ (52, 59)" only:**

**Next row:** Ch 1, hdc across.

**Next row:** Ch 1, sc blo across.

Rep last 2 rows (0, 0, 1) time(s).

**All sizes:**

**Row 9 (9, 13, 15, 19):** Ch 1, sc in next 5 sts, [sc in next 3 sts, sc2tog, sc in next st, sc2tog, sc in next 4 sts] 13 (14, 15, 18, 21) times, turn—135 (145, 155, 185, 215) sts.

**Row 10 (10, 14, 16, 20):** Ch 1, hdc across.

**Row 11 (11, 15, 17, 21):** Ch 2, dc blo in next 2 sts, [dc blo in next 2 sts, 3dc blo in next st, dc blo in next 2 sts, dc2tog blo, dc blo in next st, dc2tog blo] 13 (14, 15, 18, 21) times, dc blo in next 3 sts, turn.

**Row 12 (12, 16, 18, 22):** Ch 1, hdc across.

Fasten off.

### Front plackets and collar:

**Row 1:** (RS) With CC, join yarn at lower-right front corner and work 140 (146, 152, 156, 166) sc evenly along right front edge, 3 sc in corner st. Rotate work so you are working across neck edge sts, sc blo in next 4 (1, 2, 1, 5) sts, [sc2tog blo, sc blo in next 2 sts] 32 (36, 38, 46, 52) times, sc blo to end of row, (103 [109, 117, 139, 163] sc for yoke edge). Rotate work so you are working down the left front, 3 sc in corner st, work 140 (146, 152, 156, 166) sc evenly along left front to bottom edge, turn—389 (407, 427, 457, 501) sc.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, [sc to center st of 3 corner sts, 3 sc into center st] 2 times, sc down to lower right front corner, turn—393 (411, 431, 461, 505) sc.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, [sc to center st of 3 corner sts, 3 sc into center st] 2 times, sc down to lower left front corner, turn—397 (415, 435, 465, 509) sc.

**Row 4:** (RS) With sl st, join MC at lower right front corner, ch 1, hdc in each st, end with 3 hdc in corner st. Rotate work to cont across neck edge, hdc in next 1 (1, 3, 1, 1) st(s), [hdc-2tog, hdc in next 4 (4, 2, 2, 2) sts] 18 (19, 30, 36, 42) times, (for 93 [98, 95, 111, 129] hdc across neck edge), 3 hdc in corner st, hdc in each st along left front to bottom edge—383 (400, 409, 433, 471) hdc.

**Row 5:** Ch 1, [sc flo to corner, 3 sc in corner st] 2 times, [sc flo in next 2 sts, ch 2, sk 2, sc flo in next 2 sts] 10 times, sc flo to lower right corner. Fasten off MC.

**Row 6:** (WS) With CC at left front corner, ch 1, [sc to corner, 3 sc in corner st] 2 times, sc in next st, sc in next 2 sts, 2 sc in ch-sp, sc in next 2 sts] 10 times, (buttonholes made), sc to lower right corner.

**Row 7:** Ch 1, [sc to center corner st, 3 sc in center st] 2 times, sc down to lower left front corner. Fasten off.

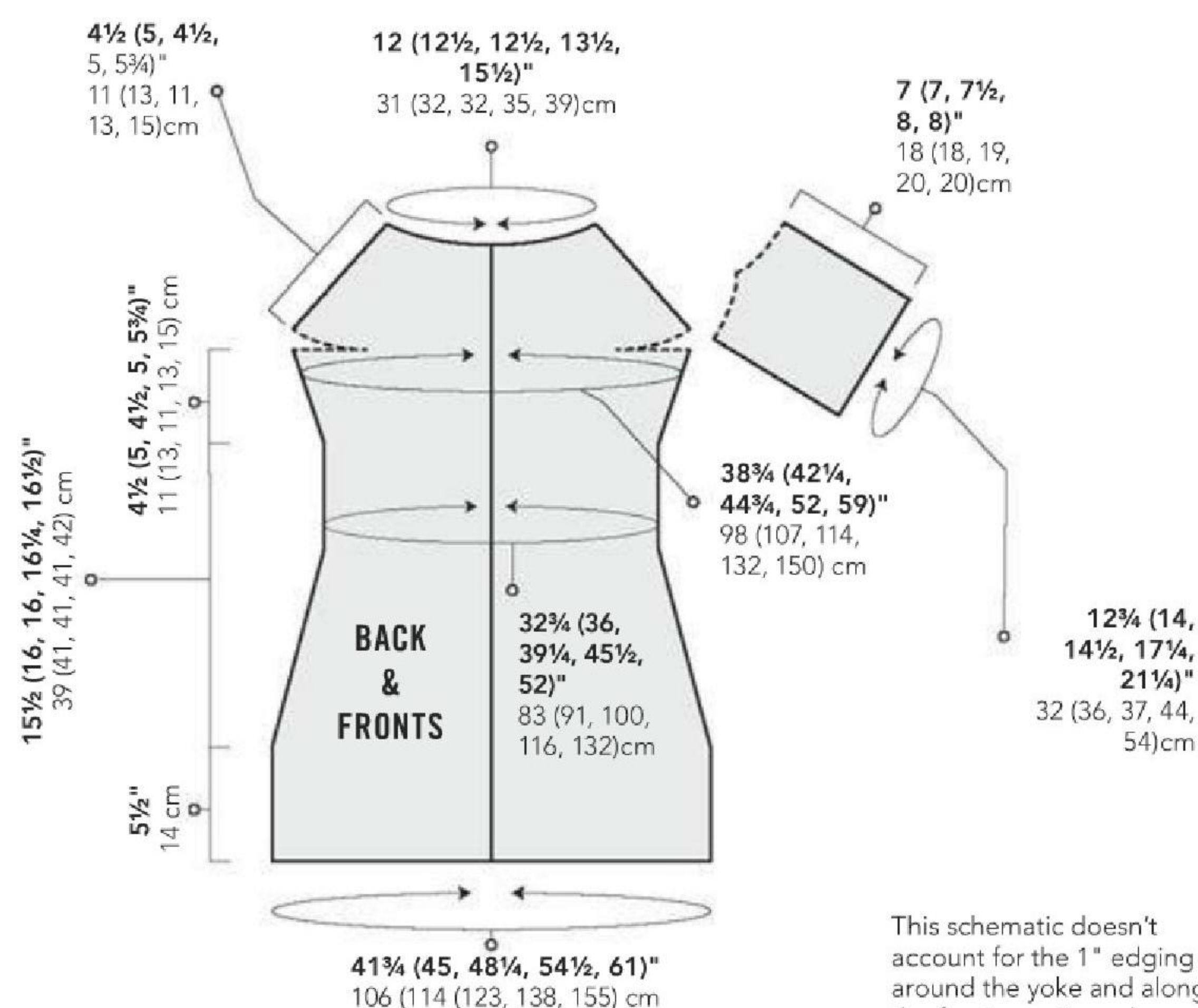
### Sleeve:

With RS facing, join CC with sl st at armhole corner to work across bodice sts, ch 1, sc in same st as join, pm in this st, sc in next 15 (13,

### SHELL



### CARDIGAN



This schematic doesn't account for the 1" edging around the yoke and along the front opening edges.



17, 21, 20) sts, [2 sc in next st, sc in next st] 1 (4, 1, 0, 4) times, sc in next 15 (13, 17, 21, 20) sts, sc bet each pair of yoke sc worked in armhole ch 31 (32, 35, 44, 53) times, do not join to first ch—64 (70, 72, 86, 106) sts. Cont working in a spiral, moving m up each rnd, sc flo in each st around for 24 (24, 26, 28, 28) rnds, sl st in marked st. Do not fasten off.

**Next Rnd:** Join MC with sl st and hdc in each st around.

**Next Rnd:** Sc blo in each st around. Fasten off.

**Next Rnd:** With CC, sc in each st around. Fasten off.

**FINISHING**

Weave in ends. Steam block to measurements. Sew ten  $\frac{3}{8}$ " buttons to left front button band opposite buttonholes. ❁



## Marlo Cardigan

Vera Sanon

1 2 3 4

PLUS SIZE

### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 32 (34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 46, 50, 54)" bust circumference.

**YARN** Valley Yarns Charlemont Hand Dyed (distributed by WEBS) (60% superwash merino, 20% mulberry silk, 20% polyamide) (439 yd [401 m]/3½ oz [100 g]); indian turquoise, 4 (4, 5, 5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 7) skeins.

**HOOK** Tunisian size 7 (4.5 mm) and standard hook size E/4 (3.5 mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle; 7 (7, 7, 7, 7, 8, 8, 8) ½" buttons.

**GAUGE** 22 sts and 24 rows = 4" in honeycomb stitch patt.

### Notes

Lp rem on hook at beg of each row counts as first st throughout.

The last st of each row counts as tss throughout. Optional: Use smaller hook size to work last st of each row.

Row consists of both a forward pass (FwdP) and a return pass (RetP).

### Stitch Guide

**Tunisian increase (inc):** Insert hook from front to back bet horizontal strand that lies bet lp on hook and next vertical strand, yo and pull up lp.

**Tunisian decrease (dec):** At beg of row: Ch 1, sk first st, work next st in patt. At end of row: Work in patt to last 3 sts, if next st was a tss in prev row, tps2tog; if next st is a tps in prev row, tss2tog.

**Tunisian bind-off (BO):** Ch 1, work tps or tss, in Tunisian honeycomb st patt, instead of keeping newly made st on hook, draw a lp through the vertical bar and the loop on the hook. Rep to end of row. Fasten off last lp.

**Tunisian honeycomb stitch:**

**Row 1:** Ch 1, \*tps in next vertical bar, tss in next vertical bar; rep from \* across.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, \*tss in next vertical bar, tps in next vertical bar; rep from \* to last st, tss in last st.

Rep Rows 1–2 for patt.

### Pattern

#### BACK

With Tunisian hook, loosely ch 89 (95, 101, 107, 111, 117, 129, 139, 151).

**Foundation Row:** Skipping the first ch, pull up lp in bottom ridge lp of each ch across—88 (94, 100, 106, 110, 116, 128, 138, 150) sts; RetP (see Glossary).

Work in Tunisian honeycomb st (see Stitch Guide) until piece measures 3 (3, 3, 3½, 3½, 3½, 3½, 4, 4)" from beg.

**Beg waist shaping dec:**

**Row 1 (dec row):** Dec 1 st (see Stitch Guide) at beg and at end of row—86 (92, 98, 104, 108, 114, 126, 136, 148) sts.

**Rows 2–6:** Work even in est patt for next 5 rows.

Rep Rows 1–6 two times—82 (88, 94, 100, 104, 110, 122, 132, 144) sts.

Rep dec row—80 (86, 92, 98, 102, 108, 120, 130, 142) sts.

Work in est patt until piece measures 7 (7, 7, 7½, 7½, 7½, 7½, 8, 8)" from beg.

**Beg waist shaping inc:**

**Row 1 (inc row):** Inc 1 st (see Stitch Guide) at beg and at end of row—82 (88, 94, 100, 104, 110, 122, 132, 144) sts.

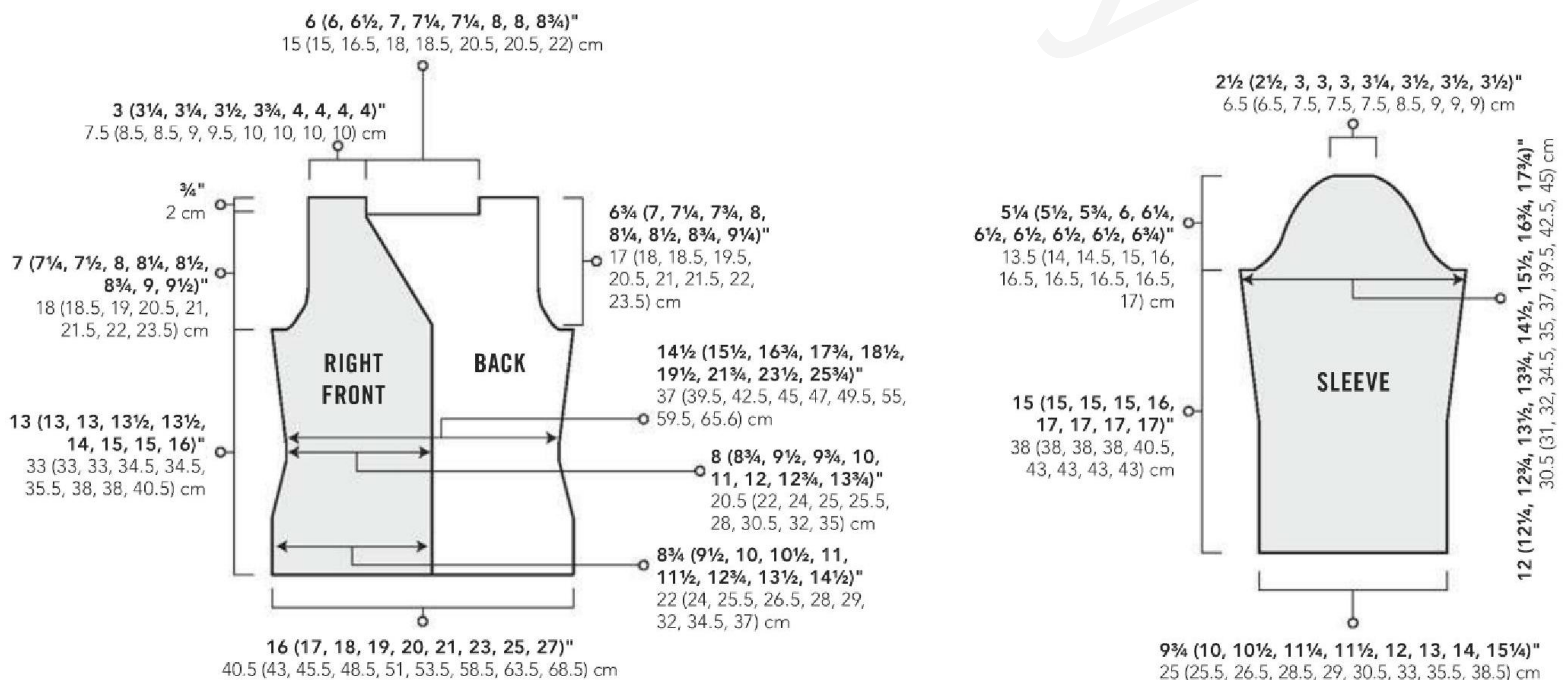
**Rows 2–6:** Work in est patt for next 5 rows. Rep rows 1–6 two times—86 (92, 98, 104, 108, 114, 126, 136, 148) sts.

Rep inc row—88 (94, 100, 106, 110, 116, 128, 138, 150) sts.

Work in est patt until piece measures 13 (13, 13, 13½, 13½, 14, 15, 15, 16)" from beg.

**Shape armhole:**

**Row 1:** Sl st in first 6 (6, 6, 8, 8, 8, 10, 10, 12) sts at beg of row and work in est patt to last 6 (6, 6, 8, 8, 8, 10, 10, 12) sts; RetP leaving rem

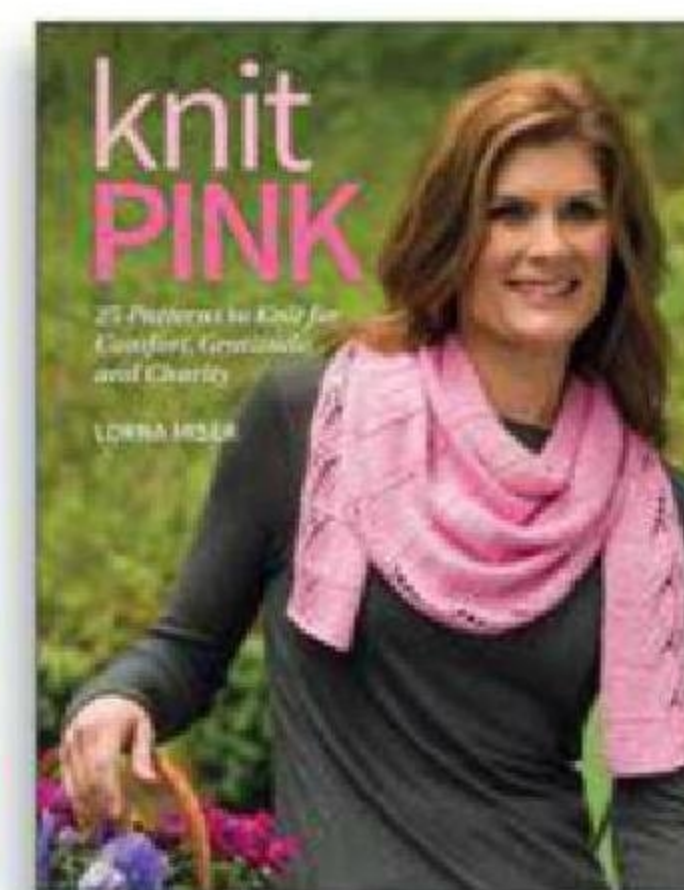
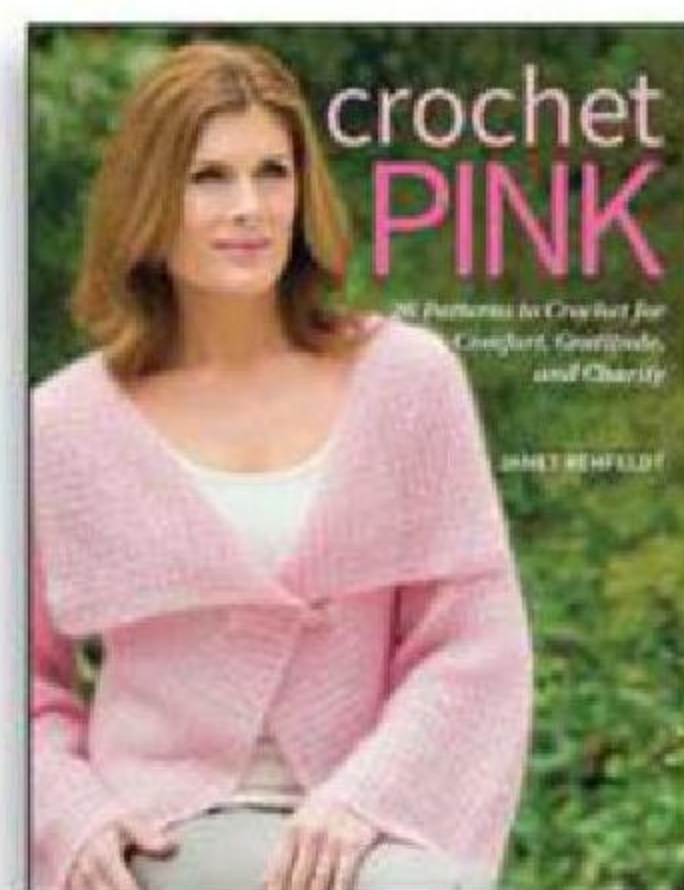






From Modern Baby Crochet

# MADE with LOVE



Find these books at your friendly neighborhood yarn shop!  
Also explore books, eBooks, and more at [ShopMartingale.com](http://ShopMartingale.com).

**Martingale**  
Create with Confidence

[ShopMartingale.com](http://ShopMartingale.com) • 1-800-426-3126

INTRODUCING

## Wool of the Andes SUPERWASH™

Our classic worsted wool yarn meets easy-care machine washability! Wool of the Andes Superwash has the same sturdy-yet-soft feel that you know and love, now with even more versatility.

**\$3.49 solid - \$3.69 heathered**

**WORSTED**

100% Superwash Wool, 110 yards/50g ball  
11-14 sc = 4" on #I-K hooks (5.5mm - 6.5mm)

**Knit Picks**

[www.KnitPicks.com](http://www.KnitPicks.com) 1.800.574.1323





sts unworked—76 (82, 88, 90, 94, 100, 108, 118, 126) sts.

**Row 2:** Sl st in first 2 (2, 2, 2, 4, 4, 4, 4) sts at beg of row and work in est patt to last 2 (2, 2, 2, 4, 4, 4, 4) sts; RetP leaving rem sts unworked—72 (78, 84, 86, 86, 92, 100, 110, 118) sts.

**Row 3:** Sl st in first 2 sts sts at beg of row and work in est patt to last 2 sts; RetP leaving rem sts unworked—68 (74, 80, 82, 82, 88, 96, 106, 114) sts.

Rep Row 3 zero (one, two, one, zero, one, two, four, five) times—68 (70, 72, 78, 82, 84, 88, 90, 94) sts.

Work in est patt until armhole measures  $6\frac{3}{4}$  ( $6\frac{3}{4}$ , 7,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $7\frac{3}{4}$ , 8,  $8\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , 9)".

**Next row:** Work 17 (18, 18, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23) sts in patt, sl st in next 34 (34, 36, 38, 40, 40, 44, 44, 48) sts, work last 17 (18, 18, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23) sts in patt to end of row; RetP across first 17 (18, 18, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23) sts for left back shoulder, leaving rem lps on hook.

### Left back shoulder:

Work 2 more rows in est patt.

**Last row:** Working in patt, sl st in each st across. Fasten off. Armhole measures 7 ( $7\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , 8,  $8\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $8\frac{3}{4}$ , 9,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ )".

### Right back shoulder:

Rejoin yarn and work RetP across rem 17 (18, 18, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23) lps. Work as for left back shoulder. Fasten off.



### LEFT FRONT

With Tunisian hook, loosely ch 49 (53, 57, 59, 61, 65, 71, 75, 81).

**Foundation Row:** Skipping first ch, pull up lp in bottom ridge lp of each ch across—48 (52, 56, 58, 60, 64, 70, 74, 80) sts; RetP. Work in Tunisian honeycomb st until piece measures 3 (3, 3,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , 4, 4)" from beg.

### Beg waist shaping dec:

**Row 1 (dec row):** Dec 1 st at beg of row—47 (51, 55, 57, 59, 63, 69, 73, 79) sts.

**Rows 2–6:** Work even in est patt for next 5 rows.

Rep Rows 1–6 two times—45 (49, 53, 55, 57, 61, 67, 71, 77) sts.

Rep dec row—44 (48, 52, 54, 56, 60, 66, 70,

76) sts.

Work in est patt until piece measures 7 (7, 7,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , 8, 8)" from beg.

### Beg waist shaping inc:

**Row 1 (inc row):** Inc 1 st at beg of row—45 (49, 53, 55, 57, 61, 67, 71, 77) sts.

**Rows 2–6:** Work even in est patt for next 5 rows.

Rep Rows 1–6 two times—47 (51, 55, 57, 59, 63, 69, 73, 79) sts.

Rep inc row—48 (52, 56, 58, 60, 64, 70, 74, 80) sts.

Work in est patt until piece measures 13 (13, 13,  $13\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , 14, 15, 15, 16)" from beg.



### Shape armhole:

**Row 1:** Sl st in first 6 (6, 6, 8, 8, 8, 10, 10, 12) sts at beg of row and work in est patt to end of row—42 (46, 50, 50, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68) sts.

**Row 2:** Sl st in first 2 (2, 2, 2, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4) sts at beg of row and work in est patt to end of row—40 (44, 48, 48, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64) sts.

### Beg v-neckline shaping and cont armhole shaping:

**Row 3:** Sl st in first 2 sts sts at beg of row and work in est patt to last 3 sts, dec over next 2 sts in patt, work last st—37 (41, 45, 45, 45, 49, 53, 57, 61) sts.

**Row 4:** Sl st in first 2 sts sts at beg of row and work in est patt to end of row—35 (39, 43, 43, 43, 47, 51, 55, 59) sts.

**Sizes 34 (38, 42)" only:**

Rep Row 3—36 (40, 44) sts.

**Sizes 36 (46)" only:**

Rep Rows 3–4—38 (46) sts.

**Size 50" only:**

Rep Rows 3–4 two times—45 sts.

**Size 54" only:**

Rep Rows 3–4, then rep Row 3—51 sts.

**Sizes 34 (38, 42, 54)" only:**

Work even in est patt to end of row.

**All sizes:**

Cont working v-neckline shaping:

**Row 1:** Work row in est patt to last 3 sts, dec over next 2 sts in patt, work last st—34 (35, 37, 39, 42, 43, 45, 44, 50) sts.

**Row 2:** Work even in est patt to end of row.

Rep Rows 1–2 seventeen (seventeen, nineteen, nineteen, twenty-one, twenty-one, twenty-three, twenty-one, twenty-seven) times—17

(18, 18, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23) sts.

Work in est patt until armhole measures 7 ( $7\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , 8,  $8\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $8\frac{3}{4}$ , 9,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ )". Sl st in each st in patt across. Fasten off.

### RIGHT FRONT

With Tunisian hook, loosely ch 49 (53, 57, 59, 61, 65, 71, 75, 81).

**Foundation Row:** Skipping first ch, pull up lp in bottom ridge lp of each ch across—48 (52, 56, 58, 60, 64, 70, 74, 80) sts; RetP.

Work in Tunisian honeycomb st until piece measures 3 (3, 3,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , 4, 4)" from beg.

### Beg waist shaping dec:

**Row 1 (dec row):** Dec 1 st at end of row—47 (51, 55, 57, 59, 63, 69, 73, 79) sts.

**Rows 2–6:** Work even in est patt for next 5 rows.

Rep Rows 1–6 two times—45 (49, 53, 55, 57, 61, 67, 71, 77) sts.

Rep dec row—44 (48, 52, 54, 56, 60, 66, 70, 76) sts.

Work in est patt until piece measures 7 (7, 7,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , 8, 8)" from beg.



### Beg waist shaping inc:

**Row 1 (inc row):** Inc 1 st at end of row—45 (49, 53, 55, 57, 61, 67, 71, 77) sts.

**Rows 2–6:** Work even in est patt for next 5 rows.

Rep Rows 1–6 two times—47 (51, 55, 57, 59, 63, 69, 73, 79) sts.

Rep inc row—48 (52, 56, 58, 60, 64, 70, 74, 80) sts.

Work in est patt until piece measures 13 (13, 13,  $13\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , 14, 15, 15, 16)" from beg.

### Shape armhole:

**Row 1:** Work in est patt to last 6 (6, 6, 8, 8, 8, 10, 10, 12) sts; RetP leaving rem sts unworked—42 (46, 50, 50, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68) sts.

**Row 2:** Work in est patt to last 2 (2, 2, 2, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4) sts; RetP leaving rem sts unworked—40 (44, 48, 48, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64) sts.

### Beg v-neckline shaping and cont armhole shaping:

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sk next st, work in est patt to last 2 sts; RetP leaving rem sts unworked—37 (41, 45, 45, 45, 49, 53, 57, 61) sts.



# KA Classic Bamboo

Knitting Needles and Notions



Kinki Amibari Mfg. Co., Ltd.  
www.amibari.jp



#565 Bryant Cardigan  
in Valley Yarns 2/10 Merino Tencel®

Shop our extensive selection of \$3.49 downloadable patterns created exclusively for Valley Yarns.

Save up to 25% off with  
WEBS® yarn & book discount!

**yarn.com**

visit our store: 75 Service Center Rd., Northampton, MA



America's Yarn Store®

1.800.367.9327

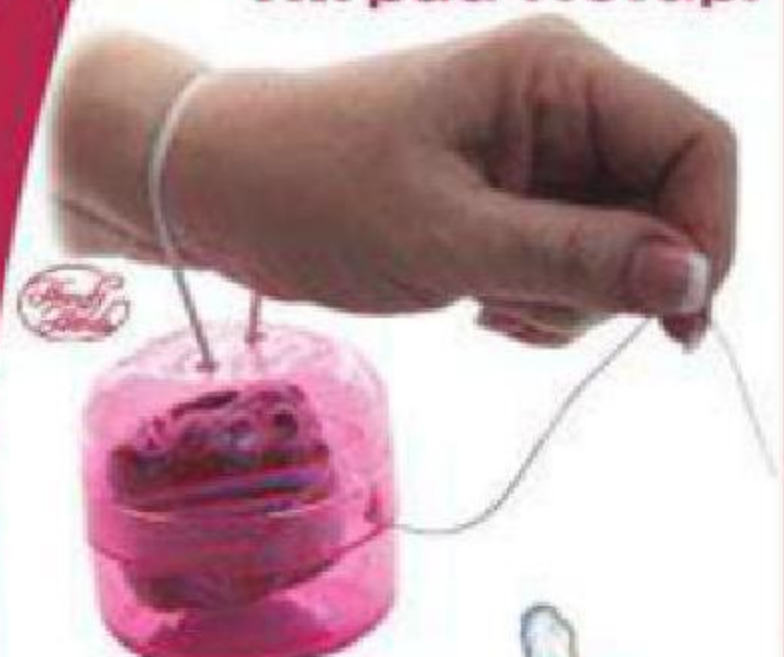
## Lizbeth®

Premium thread for all needle arts!

- ※ 100% Egyptian Cotton Thread
- ※ Sizes: 10, 20, 40, 80 in 179 colors
- ※ Size 3 in 80 colors
- ※ Colorfast!



Lizbeth®  
Thread Holder

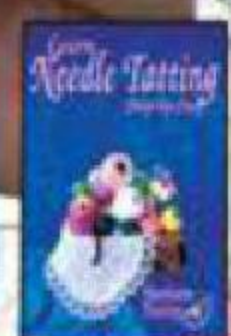


Keep thread clean,  
neat, and handy!

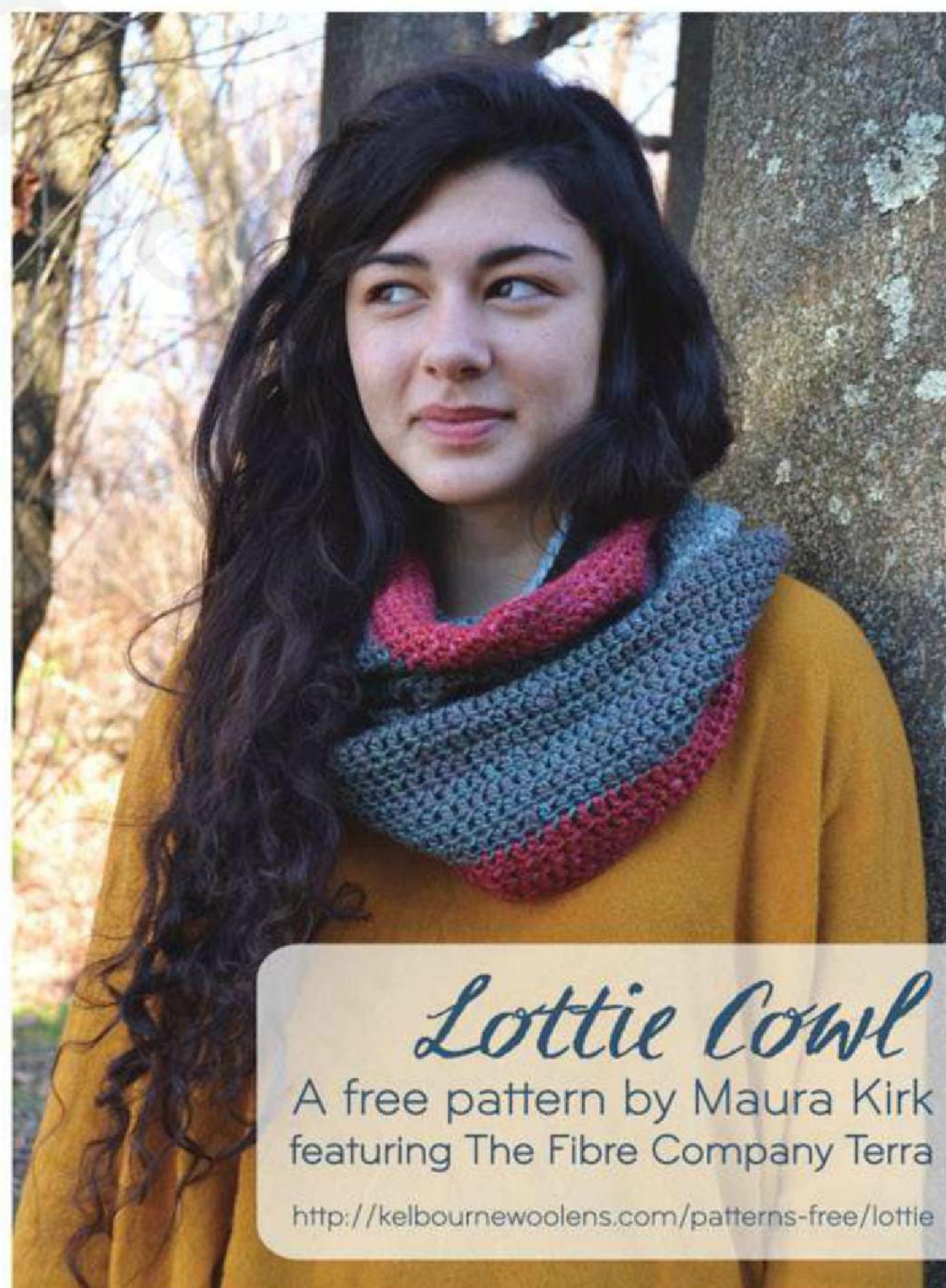
Learn Needle Tatting  
Step-by-Step!



Beautiful, Versatile,  
Easy to Master!



Handy Hands, Inc.  
578 N 1800 E • Paxton, IL 60957  
www.hhtatting.com • Ph: (217) 379-3802  
M-F 9-5 CT



## Lottie Cowl

A free pattern by Maura Kirk  
featuring The Fibre Company Terra

<http://kelbournwoolens.com/patterns-free/lottie>



**Row 4:** Work in est patt to last 2 sts; RetP leaving rem sts unworked—35 (39, 43, 43, 43, 47, 51, 55, 59) sts.

**Sizes 34 (38, 42)" only:**

Rep Row 3—36 (40, 44) sts.

**Sizes 36 (46)" only:**

Rep Rows 3–4—38 (46) sts.

**Size 50" only:**

Rep Rows 3–4 two times—45 sts.

**Size 54" only:**

Rep Rows 3–4, then rep Row 3—51 sts.

Sizes 34 (38, 42, 54)" only:

Work even in est patt to end of row.

**All sizes:**

Cont working v-neckline shaping:

**Row 1:** Ch 1, sk next st, work in est patt to end of row—34 (35, 37, 39, 42, 43, 45, 44, 50) sts.

**Row 2:** Work even in est patt to end of row.

Rep Rows 1–2 seventeen (seventeen, nineteen, nineteen, twenty-one, twenty-one, twenty-three, twenty-one, twenty-seven) times—17 (18, 18, 20, 21, 22, 22, 23, 23) sts.

Work in est patt until armhole measures 7 (7¼, 7½, 8, 8¼, 8½, 8¾, 9, 9½)". Sl st in each st in patt across. Fasten off.

## SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

With Tunisian hook, loosely ch 55 (57, 59, 63, 65, 67, 73, 79, 85).

**Foundation Row:** Skipping first ch, pull up lp in bottom ridge lp of each ch across—54 (56, 58, 62, 64, 66, 72, 78, 84) sts; RetP.

Work in Tunisian honeycomb st until piece measures 7 (7, 7, 7, 7½, 7½, 7½, 7½, 7½)" from beg.

**Inc Row:** Inc 1 st at beg and at end of row—56 (58, 60, 64, 66, 68, 74, 80, 86) sts.

Work in est patt for next 7 rows.

Rep inc row 5 (5, 5, 5, 5, 6, 6, 6, 6) times—66 (68, 70, 74, 76, 80, 86, 92, 98) sts.

## Shape armhole:

**Row 1:** Sl st in first 6 (6, 6, 8, 8, 8, 10, 10, 12) sts at beg of row and work in est patt to last 6 (6, 6, 8, 8, 8, 10, 10, 12) sts; RetP leaving rem sts unworked—54 (56, 58, 58, 60, 64, 66, 72, 74) sts.

**Row 2:** Sl st in first 2 (2, 2, 2, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4) sts at beg of row and work in est patt to last 2 (2, 2, 2, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4) sts; RetP leaving rem sts unworked—50 (52, 54, 54, 52, 56, 58, 64, 66) sts.

**Row 3:** Sl st in first st at beg of row and work in est patt to last st; RetP leaving rem st unworked—48 (50, 52, 52, 50, 54, 56, 62, 64) sts.

Rep Row 3 one (two, three, two, one, two, three, five, six) times—46 (46, 46, 48, 48, 50, 50, 52, 52) sts.

**Row 4:** Ch 1, sk next st, work in est patt to last 3 sts, dec over next 2 sts in patt, work last st—44 (44, 44, 46, 46, 48, 48, 50, 50) sts.

**Row 5:** Work even in est patt to end of row. Rep Rows 4–5 fifteen (fifteen, fourteen, fifteen, fifteen, fifteen, fourteen, fifteen, fifteen) times—14 (14, 16, 16, 16, 18, 20, 20, 20) sts. Work in est patt until sleeve cap measures 5¼ (5½, 5¾, 6, 6¼, 6½, 6½, 6½, 6¾)".

Sl st in each st in patt across. Fasten off.

## FINISHING

Block pieces to measurements.

With RS tog, sew shoulder seams and side seams tog. Fold sleeves in half lengthwise, mark center at top of armhole shaping, pin sleeve in place lining up center of sleeve with shoulder seam and bottom of sleeve armhole with top of side seam. Sew sleeve in place from WS; sew underarm seam.

## Buttonhole band:

With standard hook, RS facing, and beg at bottom of right front, work 3 rows of sc as foll:

**Row 1:** Working 2 sc in every 3 row-ends and each sc across back neck, sc up right front, around neck, and down left front, turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, sc up left front, around neck, and down right front to bottom of v-shaping, \*ch 3, sk next 3 sc, sc in next 11 sc; rep from \* 6 (6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 7, 7, 7) times, sc to end, turn.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sk first sc, sc to first ch-3 sp, \*3 sc in next ch-3 sp, sc to next 3 sc sp; rep from \* 6 (6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 7, 7, 7) times, sc to end, do not turn. Fasten off.

Sew on buttons opposite buttonholes. If blocking is needed, lay flat, spray with water, pat into shape, and allow to dry. ❁



## London Tunic

Shannon Mullett-Bowlsby



## PLUS SIZE

## Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 38 (42, 46, 50, 54)" bust circumference to fit 34 (38, 42, 46, 50)" bust; designed to be worn with 4" positive ease. Garment shown measures 38" modeled with 4" positive ease.

**YARN** Classic Elite Yarns Fresco; (60% wool, 30% baby alpaca, 10% angora; 164 yd [150 m]/1¼ oz [50 g]; ): #5317 sangria, 11 (12, 14, 15, 16) hanks.

**HOOK** size E/4 (3.5 mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle.

**GAUGE** 20 sts and 30 rows = 4½ × 5½"

over main body pattern stitch. 20 sts and 30 rows = 3½ × 5½" over ribbing. 20 sts 19 rows = 3½ × 3" over sc.

## Notes

Front and back are worked from side to side then seamed at shoulders and sides. Cowl collar is worked in turned rnds directly onto neckline. Pocket is made separately and sewn to inside front of garment.

## Stitch Guide

### Main body (even number of sts):

**Row 1:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in first st, dc in next st, \*sc in next st, dc in next st; rep from \* to end, turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

Rep Rows 1–2 for patt.

## Pattern

### FRONT

**Row 1:** Fsc (see Glossary) 136 (136, 138, 138, 140), turn.

**Row 2:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in first st, dc in next st, [sc in next st, dc in next st] 50 (50, 51, 51, 52) times, sc blo to last st, sc in last st, turn.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sc in first st, 33 sc blo, sc across, turn.

**Rows 4–28 (32, 36, 38, 44):** Rep last 2 rows.

### Shape neck:

**Row 29 (33, 37, 39, 45):** (RS) Work in est patt to last 2 sts, sc2tog, turn—135 (135, 137, 137, 139) sts.

**Row 30 (34, 38, 40, 46):** Ch 1, hdc2tog (see Glossary), work in est patt across, turn—134 (134, 136, 136, 138) sts.

**Rows 31 (35, 39, 41, 47)–42 (46, 50, 52, 58):** Rep last 2 rows—122 (122, 124, 124, 126) sts.

**Row 43 (47, 51, 53, 59):** Work in est patt to last 4 sts, sc2tog (see Glossary) 2 times—120 (120, 122, 122, 124) sts.

**Row 44 (48, 52, 54, 60):** Ch 1, sk first st, hdc2tog, work in est patt across, turn—118 (118, 120, 120, 122) sts.

**Rows 45 (49, 53, 55, 61)–60 (66, 74, 82, 88):** Work even in est patt.

### NECK INC:

**Row 61 (67, 75, 83, 89):** Work in est patt to





**eucalan**  
no rinse delicate wash



**wrapture**  
by KRISTIN OMDAHL

Wrap your delicates  
in the natural romance  
of jasmine.

[www.StyledByKristin.com](http://www.StyledByKristin.com) [www.eucalan.com](http://www.eucalan.com)

**addi**  **click**  
*Hook*

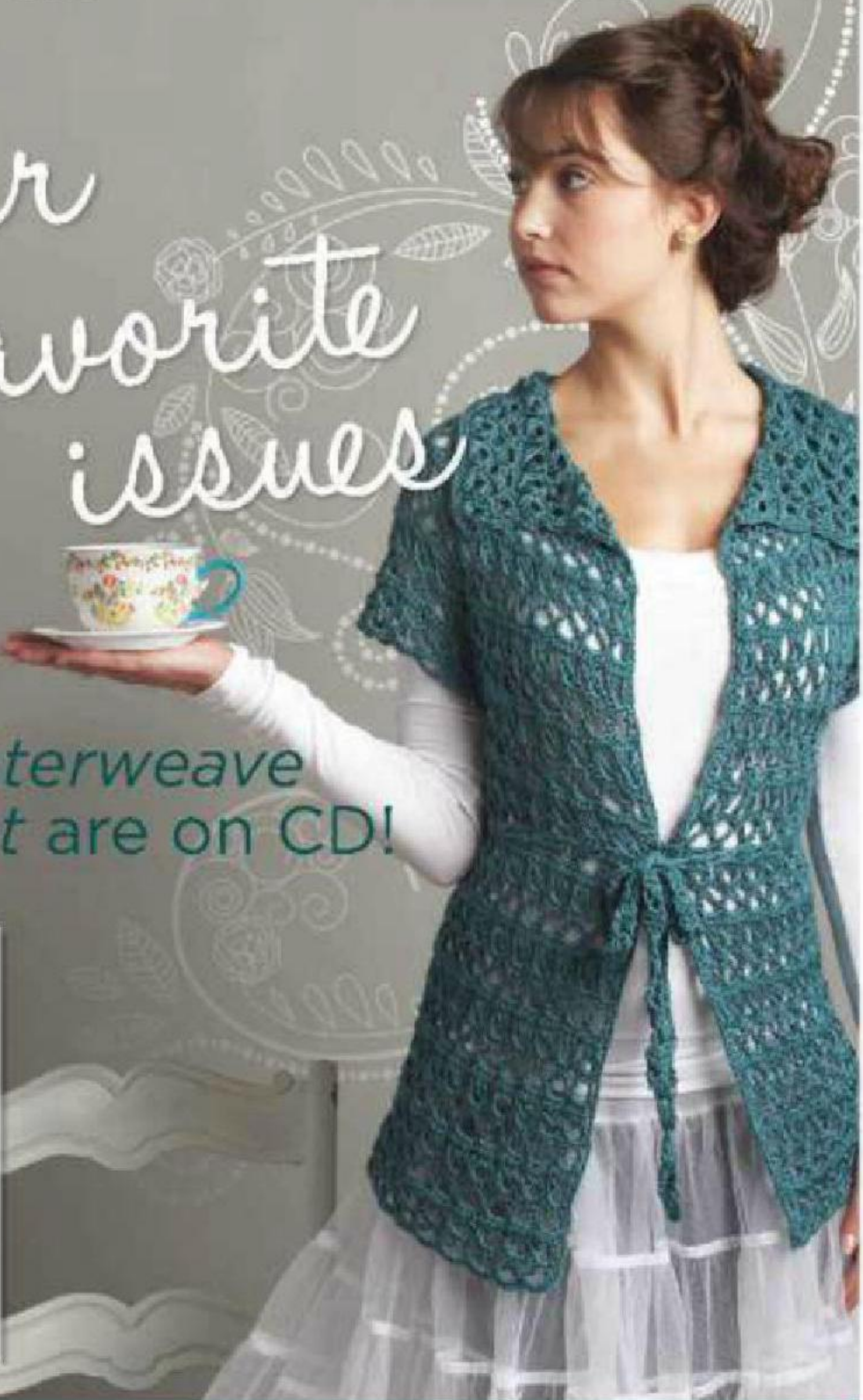


**skacel**

Fully compatible with  
all **addi**  **click** sets!

[www.skacelknitting.com](http://www.skacelknitting.com)

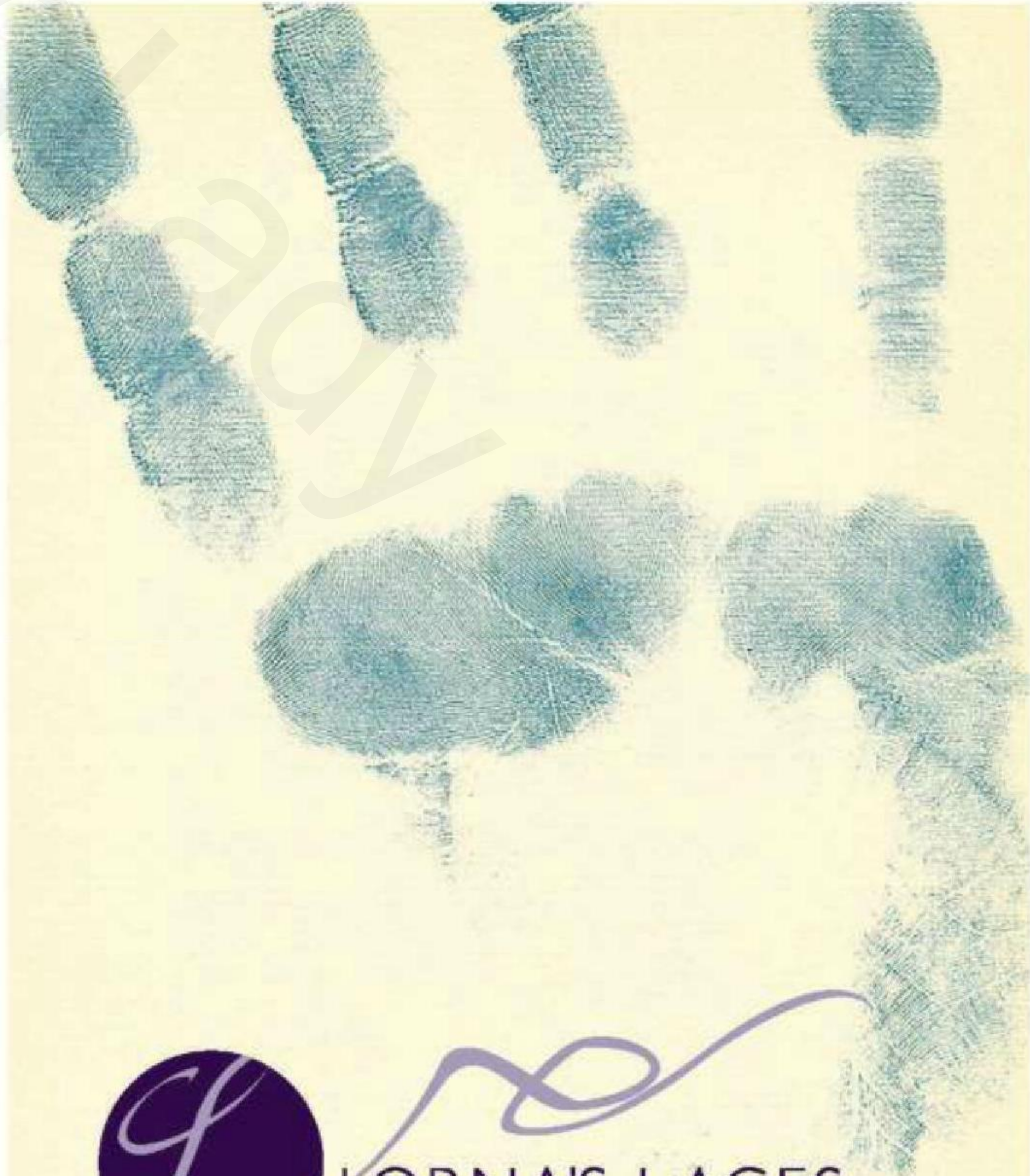
*Your  
favorite  
issues*



of *Interweave  
Crochet* are on CD!



find Collection CDs at [shop.CrochetMe.com](http://shop.CrochetMe.com)



 **LORNA'S LACES**  
HAND-DYED YARNS  
*We make pretty string.*  
[www.lornaslaces.net](http://www.lornaslaces.net)



last 2 sts, [2 sc in next st] 2 times, turn—120 (120, 122, 122, 124) sts.

**Row 62 (68, 76, 84, 90):** Ch 1, sc in first st, [(dc, sc) in next st] 2 times, work in est patt across, turn—122 (122, 124, 124, 126) sts.

**Row 63 (69, 77, 85, 91):** Ch 1, sc in first st, 2 dc in next st, sc in next st, dc in next st, work in est patt across, turn—123 (123, 125, 125, 127) sts.

**Row 64 (70, 78, 86, 92):** Work in est patt to last 2 sts, 2 sc in last st, turn—124 (124, 126, 126, 128) sts.

**Rows 65 (71, 79, 87, 93)–76 (82, 90, 98, 104):** Rep last 2 rows—136 (136, 138, 138, 140) sts.

**Rows 77 (83, 91, 105)–104 (114, 126, 136, 148):** Work in est patt. Fasten off.

## BACK

**Rows 1–28:** Work as for front.

## Shape neck:

### NECK DEC:

**Row 29 (33, 37, 39, 45):** (RS) Work in est patt to last 2 sts, hdc2tog, turn—135 (135, 137, 137, 139) sts.

**Row 30 (34, 38, 40, 46):** Work in est patt.

**Row 31 (35, 39, 41, 47):** Work in est patt to last st, sc in last st, turn.

**Row 32 (36, 40, 42, 48):** Ch 1, sc2tog, work in est patt across, turn—134 (134, 136, 136, 138) sts.

**Rows 33 (37, 41, 43, 49)–34 (38, 42, 44, 50):** Work in est patt.

**Row 35 (39, 43, 45, 51):** Rep Row 29—133 (133, 135, 135, 137) sts.

**Rows 36 (40, 44, 46, 52)–37 (41, 45, 47, 53):** Rep Rows 30 (34, 38, 40, 46)–31 (35, 39, 41, 47).

**Row 38 (42, 46, 48, 54):** Rep Row 32 (36, 40, 42, 48)—132 (132, 134, 134, 136) sts.

**Rows 39 (43, 47, 49, 55)–64 (70, 78, 86, 92):** Work in est patt.

### NECK INC:

**Rows 65 (71, 79, 87, 93)–66 (72, 80, 88, 94):** Work in est patt.

**Row 67 (73, 81, 89, 95):** Work in est patt to last 2 sts, dc 2 in next st, sc in last st,

turn—133 (133, 135, 135, 137) sts.

**Row 68 (74, 82, 90, 96):** Work in est patt.

**Row 69 (75, 83, 91, 97):** Work in est patt to last 3 sts, dc in next 2 sts, sc in last st, turn.

**Row 70 (76, 84, 92, 98):** Ch 1, 2 sc in first st, work in est patt across—134 (134, 136, 136, 138) sts.

**Rows 71 (77, 85, 93, 99)–72 (78, 86, 94, 100):** Work in est patt.

**Row 73 (79, 87, 95, 101):** Rep Row 67—135 (135, 137, 137, 139) sts.

**Rows 74 (80, 88, 96, 102)–75 (81, 89, 97, 103):** Rep Rows 68 (74, 82, 90, 96)–69 (75, 83, 91, 97).

**Row 76 (82, 90, 98, 104):** Rep Row 70—136 (136, 138, 138, 140) sts.

**Rows 77 (83, 91, 99, 105)–104 (114, 126, 136, 148):** Work in est patt. Fasten off.

Sew shoulder seams with mattress stitch (see Glossary).

## Cowl:

**Rnd 1:** With RS facing, beg at center back of neckline, join with sl st, ch 1, work 120 (120, 130, 130, 138) sc evenly around neckline, sl st in first sc to join, turn.

**Rnd 2:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in first st, dc in next st, \*sc in next st, dc in next st; rep from \* around, sl st in first st to join, turn.

**Rnd 3:** Ch 1, sc in each st around, sl st in first st to join, turn.

**Rnds 4–49:** Rep last 2 rows. Fasten off.

## POCKET

**Row 1:** Fsc 91 (102, 114, 132, 138), turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, sc in each st across, turn.

**Rows 3–19 (19, 25, 32, 32):** Rep Row 2.

**Row 20 (20, 26, 33, 33) (dec):** Ch 1, sc in first st, sc2tog, sc to last 3 sts, sc2tog, sc in last st, turn—89 (100, 112, 130, 136) sts.

**Row 21 (21, 27, 34, 34):** Rep Row 2.

**Rows 22 (22, 28, 35, 35)–31 (31, 37, 44,**

**44):** Rep last 2 rows—79 (90, 102, 120, 126) sts.

**Rows 32 (32, 38, 45, 45)–38 (38, 50, 62, 62):** Rep Row 2. Fasten off.

## FINISHING

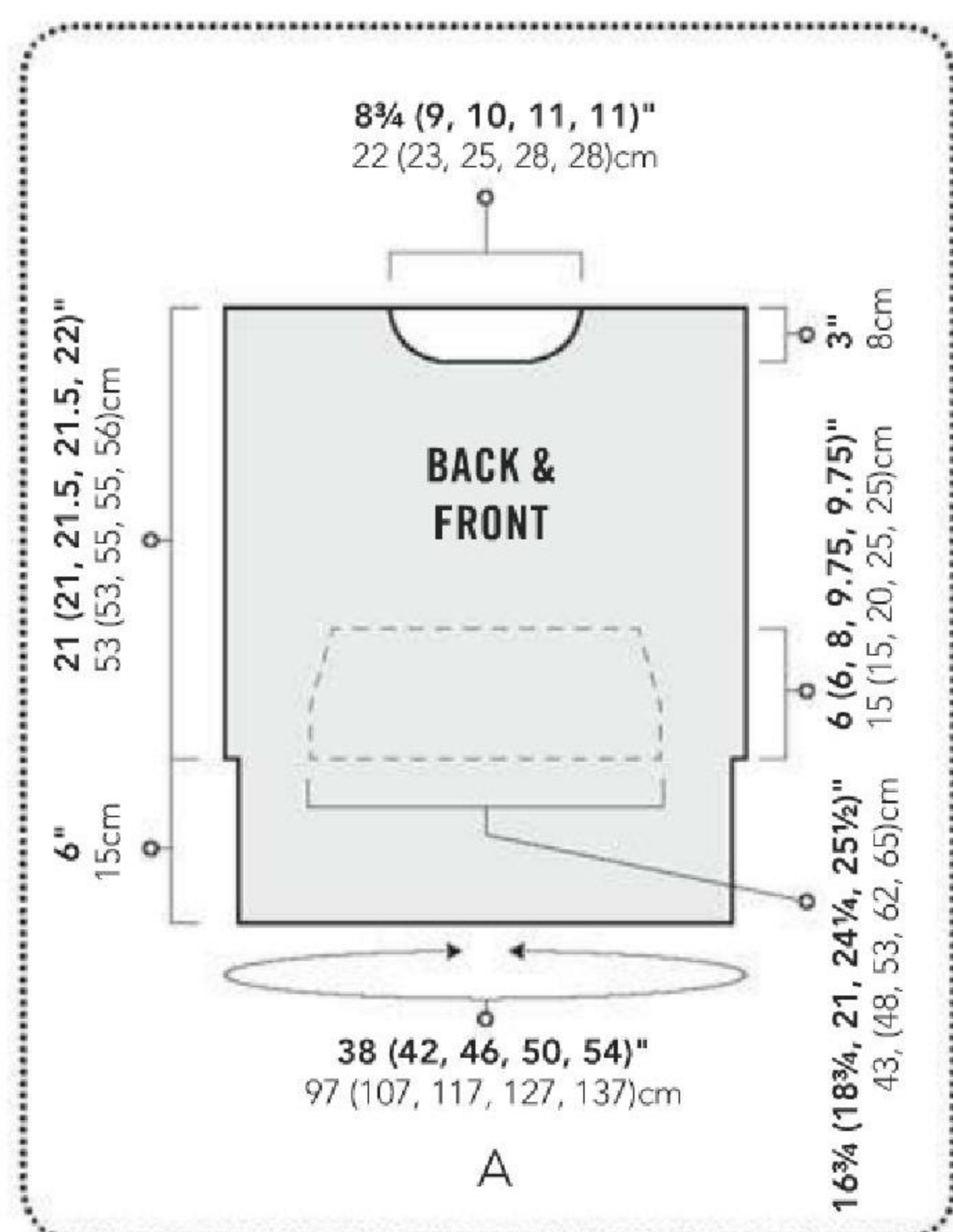
Block to measurements.

## Sew pocket:

Lay tunic open with WS of front panel facing; center pocket 6" up from bottom hem to lay even along end of ribbing sts; whipstitch (see Glossary) bottom of pocket to WS of front panel working through the first row sts of pocket and the corresponding front lp (as it faces you) of front panel; sew top seam of pocket in place approximately 4½ (4½, 6½, 8½, 8½)" from bottom seam of pocket.

Sew side seams from bottom hem to 2" above ribbing.

Weave in ends. ❁





Coming January 2014!



# knittingdaily TV

WITH VICKIE HOWELL



Thank you to our generous sponsors:



Yarnspirations.com  
Say goodbye to knitter's block



Go-Organize.com™  
making space saving easy

Denise Interchangeable Knitting & Crochet

Halcyon Yarn

The Knitting Boutique

Mango Moon

Trendsetter Yarns

Zen Yarn Garden



# Cross Over *to* Tunisian Cables

Kim Guzman

I love cables! Crocheted cables, knitted cables—I love them all! The bigger and chunkier the cable, the better! However, for a long time I was disappointed with Tunisian cables. When you follow traditional techniques, the cable sits flat on the fabric; you can barely see it. I stumbled upon a solution for this, which I'll share with you.

But first, a bit about Tunisian crochet: Tunisian crochet is sometimes considered a cross between crocheting and knitting. Each row is made up of a forward pass and a return pass. In the forward pass, you pick up loops across a long hook or a hook with extender cable; this is what looks most like knitting, because you have a lot of loops distributed across a hook. In the return pass, you work off the loops instead of keeping them live throughout as you would in knitting. (For more information about Tunisian crochet, see the Glossary.) Because of the similarities between the two crafts, many of the things you can do in knitting can be done in Tunisian crochet, such as cables.

If you have worked crochet cables using post stitches, note that Tunisian cables are quite different. With post-stitch cables, you work long post stitches in front of or behind stitches, using the traditional method of one stitch at a time. When working Tunisian cables, you cross the live loops, either on the forward pass or on the return pass. The effect is much like knitted cables. The Tunisian crochet





fabric is denser than knitted fabric, but with a large hook and lighter-weight yarn, you can use Tunisian crochet to create a lovely, wearable, and richly cabled garment.

But what to do about those flat cables? I developed a “trick” to get those cables to stand up and be noticed. And, like many new techniques, it came about purely by accident.

When you are working Tunisian cables, it is challenging to see the stitches on the row after a cable crossing. So, I added a chain-one in the center of each cable. This chain-one provides a little “handle” that you can pull up to identify the stitches more easily. When it came time to chart the cables, I put the chain-one in all subsequent rows of the chart as well because it looked nicer. And that was it! That was the secret behind the successful Tunisian crochet cable: it looked nicer in a chart!

The chain-one in the center of each cable is crucial to successful cables. There is no widthwise stretch to Tunisian crochet, so cables without the chain-one stretch across the fabric and become buried. The chain-one in between gives the cable more room to expand across the fabric.

Before we dive into the cables, you should practice a couple of the Tunisian stitches used in the Serenity Sweater on page 44.

## Twisted Purl Stitch

When used on either side of a cable, the twisted purl stitch sets off the cable and allows it to pop on the fabric.

After you’ve completed a foundation row, take a look at your stitches: each has a front and back vertical bar ❶. To work the twisted purl stitch you will be using the back vertical bar, but you will be pulling it to the front of the work. To begin, pull the yarn to the front of the work. Insert the hook to the side of the indicated stitch, pull the back vertical bar to the front, yarn over, and pull a loop through. This loop remains on the hook. You may need to temporarily hold the yarn in front of the work with the fingers of your nonhook hand to keep it out of the way ❷.



## Tunisian Knit Stitch

Locate the front and back vertical bars of the same stitch. Insert the hook between them, from front to back, yarn over, and pull a loop through. This loop remains on your hook. Be careful to ensure that you are working between the bars of the same stitch and not between the stitches themselves ❸.

## The Cable Pattern

The cable pattern used in the Serenity Sweater is a traditional Hugs n’ Kisses pattern. I recommend practicing the cable stitch pattern with swatching yarn before beginning to work on the cardigan. Use a worsted yarn and at least a size K Tunisian hook. Choose a yarn with body; a too-soft yarn will make it more difficult to see your crossed stitches. Follow this cable pattern for practice, and continue until you feel comfortable. You could continue until you have a scarf!

**Foundation row:** Ch 20, pull up a loop in the 2nd ch and each ch across.

**Rows 1–3:** FwP: Sk first vertical bar, [ttwps, tks] across, RetP (see pattern).

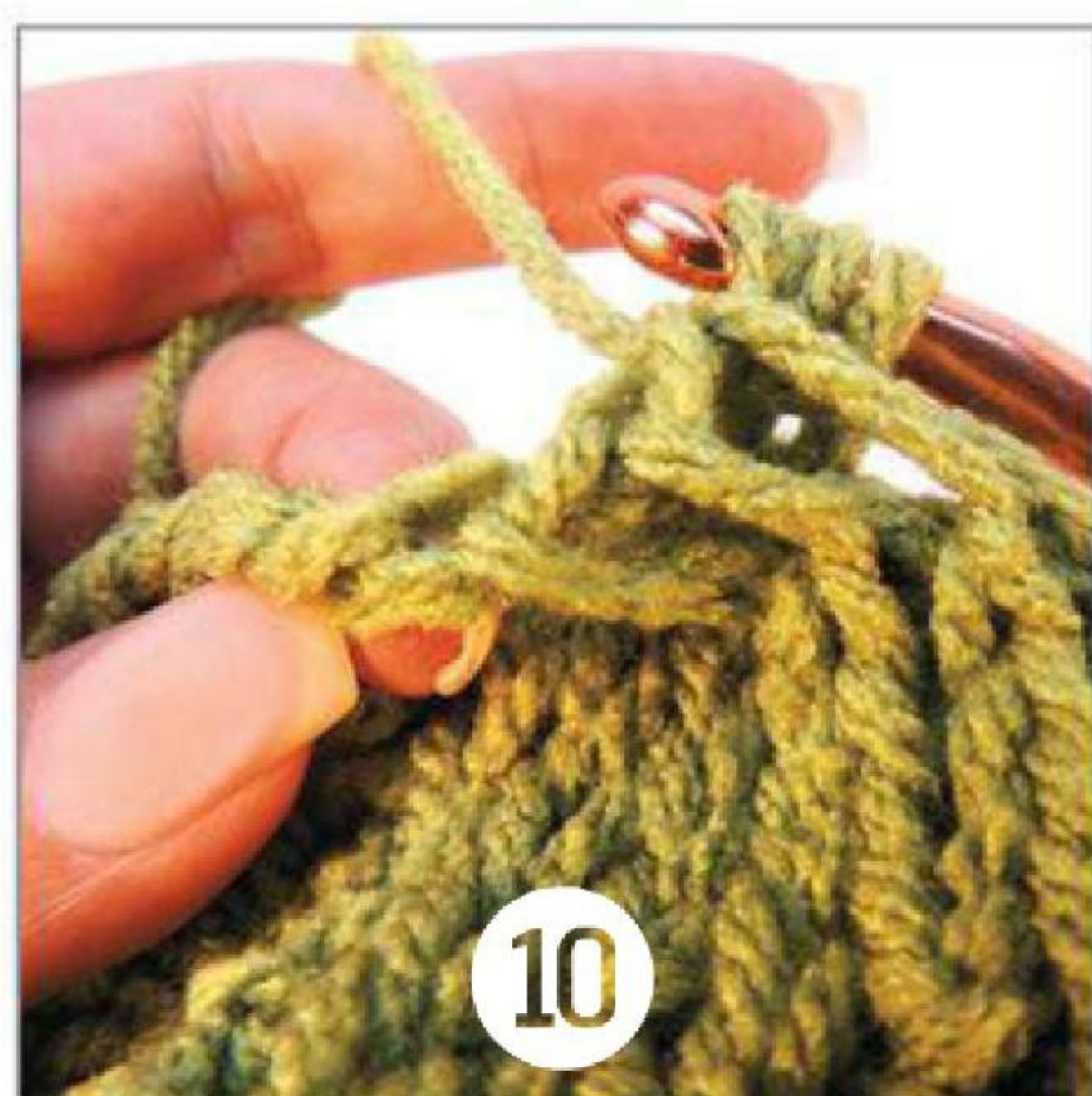
**Rows 4–6:** FwP: Sk first vertical bar, ttwps, tks, ttwps, 12 tks, [ttwps, tks] twice, RetP.

Now you’re set to begin the cable stitch pattern on the center 12 tks. First, a couple of notes:

If you have a cable stitch holder, it will make the cable crossings a bit easier. But you can use anything you find handy, such as a hair clip, a paper clip, chopsticks, double-pointed needles, or a stitch holder.

I like to do the cable crossing on the return pass, rather than the forward pass, as is usual in many traditional Tunisian cable patterns. If you cross on the forward pass, the stitches can be a little tight, and I prefer not to push tight stitches along the length of a Tunisian hook. With the method I use, you cross the stitches and then close them right afterward.







Now, on to the magic of cable crossing!

## ◀ Left-Leaning Cable

Carefully extend and remove the working loop ①.  
With your nonhook hand, pinch below the six stitches that will form the cable and pull down on them gently to loosen the stitches ②.  
While still pinching the stitches, carefully remove the six stitches from the hook ③.  
Place a cable stitch holder in the three loops closest to your hook ④.  
Drop the cable stitch holder to the front of your work ⑤.  
Place the remaining three loops back on your hook ⑥.  
Place the loops from the cable stitch holder back on your hook ⑦.  
The stitches are now crossed ⑧.  
Replace the working loop on your hook, so you can close the stitches of the cable as you continue the return pass ⑨.  
Close the first three stitches as follows: [yarn over and pull through two loops on the hook] three times ⑩.  
Make a chain-one; this is simply worked as “yarn over and pull through one.” The chain-one is crucial to the success of your cable ⑪!  
Close the remaining three stitches of the cable: [yarn over and pull through two loops on the hook] three times ⑫.  
The stitches are now worked out of order. It may look like a jumbled mess, but don't worry. The next few rows will further define the cable.

## Right-Leaning Cable ➤

A right-leaning cable follows the same steps as a left-leaning cable except that when you place the three stitches on the cable stitch holder, instead of dropping it to the front, you will drop it to the back.

## The Row After the Cable Crossing

The row after the cable crossing can be a little challenging. With your nonhook hand, pull up on the chain-one that is

worked in the center of the cable until you identify all six stitches ①.

Work Tunisian knit stitch into each of the six stitches of the cable ②.

Now the cable looks more like a cable ③!

You'll work three more rows plain before the next cable crossing. For the complete stitch pattern, see the Serenity Cardigan, page 44.

With this practice piece, I started the cable crossing to begin the “Hug,” whereas in the cardigan, I started with a partial “Kiss.” This was purely for aesthetic reasons. For the cardigan, I wanted the cable to end with a partial “Kiss” at the bust shaping. But for the swatch that may grow up to be a scarf, I thought a “Hug” at the beginning would be nicer. To continue your practice piece, your next cable crossing will match Row 15 (see page 44), and then you continue from that point.

After you finish your swatching and are comfortable with the cable pattern, you'll be ready to add the elements of shaping to make your own Serenity Cardigan! ❁

**KIM GUZMAN** is living her dream of endless creative ventures in a lovely country setting in Arkansas with her family close at hand. Her days are filled with creativity, including crocheting or knitting new designs or working on new canning experiments with her homegrown fruits and vegetables.

**Note to left-handers:** When you follow the instructions as written, your cable crossings will be in opposite directions (i.e., a right-leaning cable will be left-leaning). Because this is a symmetrical cable stitch pattern, you can either follow the instructions and work the opposite, or you can switch the cable instructions for each crossing to produce the same look.







## Serenity Sweater

Kim Guzman



### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 29¼ (32¾, 37, 39, 42¾)" bust circumference (buttoned). Garment shown measures 29¼", modeled with 2¾" ease.

**YARN** Filatura Di Crosa Zarina (distributed by Tahki-Stacy Charles Inc.) (100% extra fine superwash merino wool; 181 yd [165 m]/1¾ oz [50g]; **2**): #1754 plum, 10 (11, 13, 14, 16) balls.

**HOOK** Size 7 (4.5 mm) 20" (or longer) Tunisian hook, H/8 (5 mm) 20" (or longer) Tunisian hook. Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** St markers (m); cable holder; yarn needle; five ⅞" buttons; sewing needle and matching thread.

**GAUGE** 21 sts and 21 rows = 4" in cable patt with larger hook after blocking.

### Notes

Superwash merino is recommended for this project. Wet-blocking allows the sts to open up beautifully and alleviates any curling of the fabric you may experience.

Sk first vertical bar at beg of each row; the lp rem on hook from prev row counts as first st throughout.

When indicated to place marker (pm), place m in st and move m up each row until it is indicated to remove m.

Notes for left-handers: Replace RLC with LLC and LLC with RLC to get a true representation of the design. Right front will be left front and vice versa – keep this in mind when working buttonhole rows. Join yarn to top corner of left front for neck trim.

See Beyond the Basics on page 40 for detailed tips on how to work Tunisian cables.

### Stitch Guide

#### Tunisian Twisted Purl Stitch (ttwps):

With yarn in front, insert hook under next horizontal bar, pull back vertical bar to front, yo and pull up lp (see page 41).

**Tunisian sl st (Tsl st):** Insert hook from front to back bet vertical bars of next st, yo and draw through this st and first lp on hook.

**Decrease (dec):** Insert hook in each of next 2 sts, yo and pull up lp through both sts. When working dec in ttwps, insert hook as for ttwps. When working dec in tks, insert hook as for tks.

**Increase (inc):** Pull up lp in both back and front of indicated st.



#### Right-leaning cable (RLC):

Pull up on first lp on hook (working lp) and carefully remove it, grip 6 sts with your non-hook hand, pull slightly on hook to loosen sts, while still gripping the sts, carefully remove the 6 sts from the hook. Place cable holder in 4th, 5th and 6th st, drop cable holder to the back of work, place 1st, 2nd and 3rd st back on hook, then place the 3 sts from the cable holder on the hook (sts have been crossed), replace working lp back on hook and cont RetP as foll: [yo, pull through 2 lps on hook] 3 times, ch 1, [yo, pull through 2 lps on hook] 3 times. On all subsequent rows, always place a ch-1 at center of each 6-st cable (see page 43).

#### Left-leaning cable (LLC):

Work as for RLC, except drop cable holder to front of work when crossing sts (see page 43).

#### Ribbing (rib):

Tks in tks sts and ttwps in ttwps sts.

**Buttonhole row:** FwP: Rib 2 sts, tsl st (see above) in next 2 sts, cont in patt across; RetP: RetP to buttonhole, ch 2, cont RetP to end. Maintain rib patt when working into ch on next row.

#### Cable patt (multiple of 16 (18, 17, 18, 17) sts + 12):

**Rows 1–4:** FwP: \*12 tks, 4 (6, 5, 6, 5) ttwps; rep from \* to last 12 sts, 12 tks; RetP (see Glossary).

**Row 5:** FwP: \*12 tks, 4 (6, 5, 6, 5) ttwps; rep from \* to last 12 sts, 12 tks; RetP: \*RLC (see above), LLC (see above), [yo and pull through 2 lps] 4 (6, 5, 6, 5) times, LLC, RLC, [yo and pull through 2 lps] 4 (6, 5, 6, 5) times; rep from \* to last 12 lps, RLC, LLC.

**Rows 6–9:** Rep Rows 1–4, except on RetP work ch-1 at center of each 6-st cable.

**Row 10:** FwP: \*12 tks, 4 (6, 5, 6, 5) ttwps; rep from \* to last 12 sts, 12 tks; RetP: \*LLC, RLC, [yo and pull through 2 lps] 4 (6, 5, 6, 5) times, RLC, LLC, [yo and pull through 2 lps] 4 (6, 5, 6, 5) times; rep from \* to last 12 tks, LLC, RLC.

**Rows 11–15:** Rep Rows 6–10.

**Rows 16–20:** Rep Rows 6–9.

**Rows 20–29:** Rep Rows 5–9 twice.

**Row 30:** Rep Row 10.

Rep Rows 11–30 for patt.

#### Cable panel for sleeve (panel of 20 sts):

**Rows 1–4:** FwP: 4 ttwps, 12 tks, 4 ttwps; RetP.

**Row 5:** FwP: 4 ttwps, 12 tks, 4 ttwps; RetP: [yo and pull through 2 lps] 4 times, RLC, LLC, [yo and pull through 2 lps] 4 times.

**Rows 6–9:** Rep Rows 1–4, except on RetP work ch-1 at center of each 6-st cable.

**Row 10:** FwP: 4 ttwps, 12 tks, 4 ttwps; RetP: [yo and pull through 2 lps] 4 times, LLC, RLC, [yo and pull through 2 lps] 4 times.

**Rows 11–15:** Rep Rows 6–10.

**Rows 16–20:** Rep Rows 6–9.

**Rows 20–29:** Rep Rows 5–9 twice.

**Row 30:** Rep Row 10.

Rep Rows 11–30 for patt.

### Pattern

#### BODY

##### Ribbed hem:

With smaller hook, ch 192 (212, 236, 248, 270).

**Row 1:** FwP: Sk first ch, pull up lp in next ch and in each ch across; RetP (see Glossary)—192 (212, 236, 248, 270) sts.

**Row 2:** FwP: \*Ttwps (see Stitch Guide) in next st, tks (see Glossary) in next st; rep from \* to last st, tks in last st; RetP.

**Rows 3–10:** Rep Row 2.

##### Shape body:

Change to larger hook.

**Row 1:** FwP: Rib (see Stitch Guide) 5 sts, 4 ttwps, pm, work Row 1 of cable patt (see Stitch Guide) to last 10 sts, pm, 4 ttwps, rib 5 sts, tks in last st; RetP—192 (212, 236, 248, 270) sts, 11 (11, 13, 13, 15) cable sections.







### Shape neck:

**Row 1:** FwP: Tsl st (see Stitch Guide) in next 12 (14, 16, 20, 22) sts (1 lp on hook), cont in est patt across; RetP—19 (20, 21, 22, 21) sts.

**Row 2:** FwP: Dec, cont in est patt across; RetP—18 (19, 20, 21, 20) sts.

**Rows 3–5:** FwP: Rep Row 2—15 (16, 17, 18, 17) sts.

Work even in est patt for 0 (2, 3, 4, 6) more rows.

**Last row:** Tsl st across. Fasten off.

### Back:

With RS facing, join yarn with sl st in first unworked st on Row 69 of Body.

### Shape armholes:

**Row 1:** FwP: Ch 1, tsl st in next 5 (7, 9, 9, 13) sts (1 lp on hook), 14 (14, 21, 21, 26) tks, pm, work in cable patt as est over next 52 (60, 56, 60, 56) sts, pm, 15 (15, 22, 22, 27) tks; RetP leaving rem sts unworked—82 (90, 100, 104, 110) sts, 3 cable sections.

**Note:** Remember to always place a ch-1 at center of each 6-st cable on RetP unless otherwise indicated.

**Row 2 (dec):** FwP: Dec, tks to m, work in cable patt to m, tks to last 3 sts, dec, tks in last st; RetP—80 (88, 98, 102, 108) sts.

**Rows 3–9 (10, 12, 11, 14):** Rep Row 2—66 (72, 78, 84, 84) sts.

**Rows 10–25 (11–25, 13–31, 12–36, 15–36):** FwP: Tks to m, work in cable patt to m, tks across; RetP.

**Rows 26–30 (26–32, 32–33, 37–38, 37–40):** Work even in patt as est, except discontinue crossing cables and discontinue ch-1 in center of cables on RetP.

**Last row:** Tsl st across. Fasten off.

### Left front:

With RS facing, join yarn with sl st in first unworked st on Row 69 of Body.

### Shape armhole:

**Row 1:** FwP: Ch 1, tsl st in next 5 (7, 9, 9, 13) sts (1 lp on hook), 23 (25, 31, 34, 39) tks, 11 (13, 12, 13, 12) ttwps, rib 5 sts, tks in last st; RetP—41 (45, 50, 54, 58) sts.

**Row 2 (dec):** FwP: Dec, tks to last 17 (19, 18, 19, 18) sts, 11 (13, 12, 13, 12) ttwps, rib 5 sts, tks in last st; RetP—40 (44, 49, 53, 57) sts.

**Rows 3–11 (12, 14, 13, 16):** Rep Row 2—31 (34, 37, 42, 43) sts.

**Rows 12–25 (13–25, 15–25, 14–29, 17–29):** Work even in est patt.

### Shape neck:

**Row 1:** FwP: Work in patt to last 11 (13, 15, 19, 21) sts, work tsl st to end, fasten off. Rejoin yarn and work RetP across rem lps—19 (20, 21, 22, 21) sts.

**Row 2:** FwP: Work in patt to last 3 sts, dec, tks in last st; RetP—18 (19, 20, 21, 20) sts.

**Rows 3–5:** Rep Row 2—15 (16, 17, 18, 17) sts.

Work even in est patt for 0 (2, 3, 4, 6) more rows.

**Last row:** Tsl st across. Fasten off.



## SLEEVES (MAKE 2)

### Ribbed hem:

With smaller hook, ch 60 (62, 64, 66, 74).

**Row 1:** FwP: Sk first ch, pull up lp in next ch and in each ch across; RetP—60 (62, 64, 66, 74) sts.

**Row 2:** FwP: \*Ttwps in next st, tks in next st; rep from \* to last st, tks in last st; RetP.

**Rows 3–10:** Rep Row 2.

### Shape sleeve:

Change to larger hook.

**Row 1 (inc):** FwP: Inc (see Stitch Guide), 18 (19, 20, 21, 25) tks, pm, work Row 1 of cable panel for sleeve (see Stitch Guide), pm, tks to last 2 sts, inc, tks in last st; RetP—62 (64, 66, 68, 76) sts.

**Rows 2–4 (3, 3, 3, 6):** FwP: Inc, tks to m, work next row of cable panel for sleeve to m, tks to last 2 sts, inc, tks in last st; RetP—68 (68, 70, 72, 86) sts.

**Rows 5–6 (4–5, 4–5, 4–5, 7–8):** Work even in patt as est.

**Row 7 (6, 6, 6, 9):** Rep Row 2—70 (70, 72, 74, 88) sts.

Rep prev 3 rows 4 (4, 4, 4, 3) times—78 (78, 80, 82, 94) sts.

Work even for 1 (2, 2, 2, 2) more rows.



### Shape cap:

**Row 1:** FwP: Tsl st in next 3 (4, 5, 5, 7) sts (1 lp rem on hook), work in patt to last 2 (3, 4, 4, 6) sts, tsl st to end, fasten off. Rejoin yarn and work RetP across rem lps—72 (70, 70, 72, 80) sts.

**Row 2:** FwP: Dec, work in patt to last 3 sts, dec, tks in last st; RetP—70 (68, 68, 70, 78) sts.

**Rows 3–18 (14, 12, 12, 16):** Rep Row 2—38 (44, 48, 50, 50) sts.

[Work 1 row even, rep Row 2] 6 (9, 11, 12, 12) times—26 sts.

### Saddle shoulder:

**Row 1:** FwP: 2 tks, work in cable patt to m, 3 tks; RetP—26 sts.

**Rows 2–10 (13, 11, 14, 15):** Rep Row 1.

**Rows 11–15 (14–16, 12–17, 15–18, 16–17):** Work even in patt, except discontinue crossing cables and discontinue ch-1 in center of cables on RetP.

**Last row:** Tsl st across. Fasten off.

## FINISHING

**Block all pieces as foll:** Completely immerse in cool water, remove excess water, roll in dry towel to remove as much water as possible, lie flat and shape, allow to dry completely.

Sew sleeve caps to armholes, matching st for st. Sew saddle shoulder to tops of fronts and back. Sew sleeve seams.



### Neck trim:

With RS facing, join yarn with sl st to top corner of right front, ch 9.

**Row 1:** FwP: Sk first ch, pull up lp in next ch and in each ch across, insert hook in same st as joining and pull up lp (10 lps on hook); RetP: \*Yo and draw through 2 lps on hook; rep from \* across. (Note that there is no ch-1 at beg of this RetP since it is joined as you go.)

**Row 2:** FwP: [Ttwps, tks] 4 times, insert hook in next st of garment neckline and pull up lp (10 lps on hook); RetP: Work as for Row 1.

**Row 3 (buttonhole):** FwP: [Ttwps, tks] 2 times, tsl st in next 2 sts, cont rib across, pull up lp in next st of garment neckline; RetP: Work as for Row 1 except ch 2 at buttonhole position.

Rep Row 2, joining each row to next st/row until trim has been worked around entire neck.

**Last row:** Tsl st across. Fasten off.

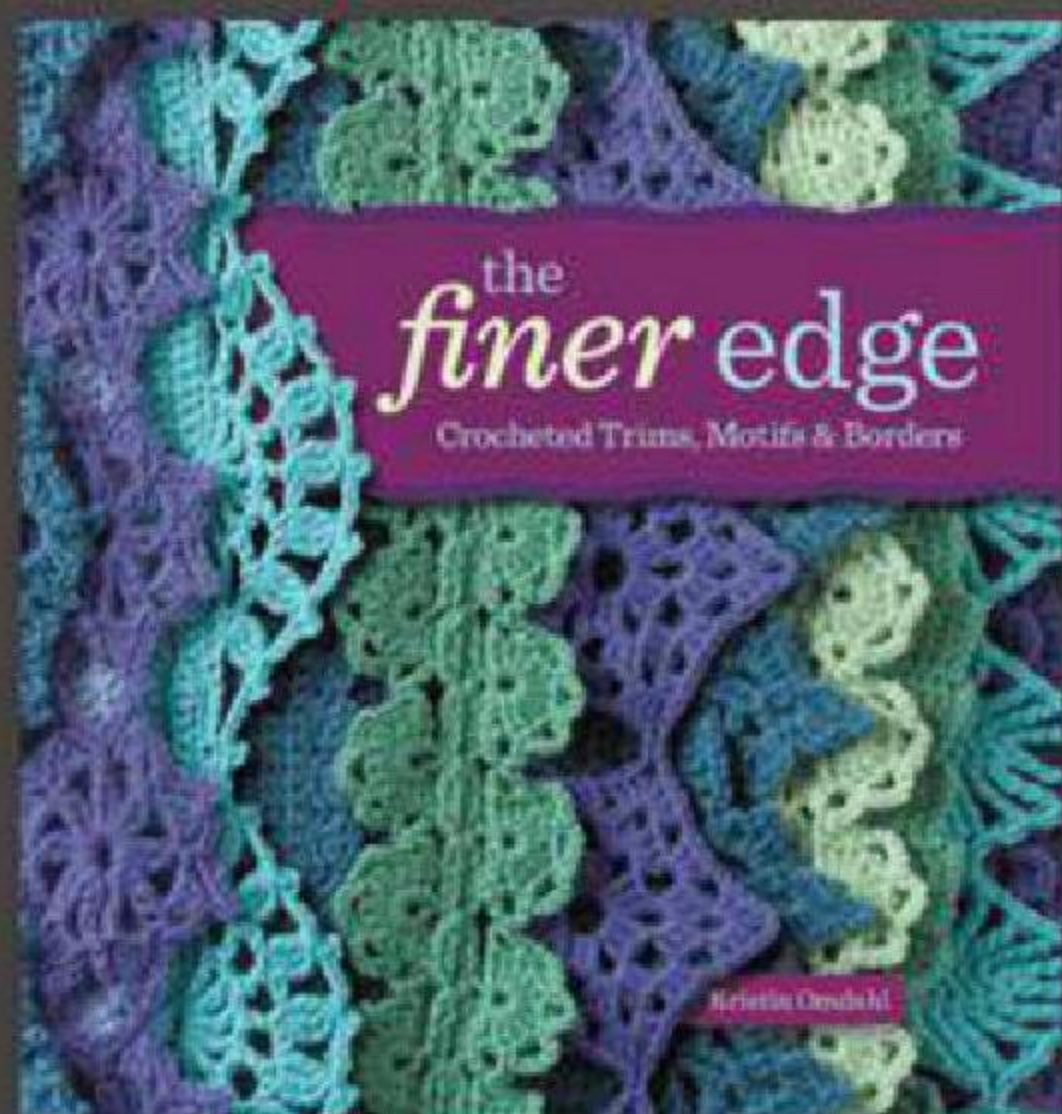
With sewing needle and thread, sew buttons opposite buttonholes. Weave in ends. ❁



# Redefine *Fine*

## *Crochet a vocabulary*

with this new  
dictionary of motifs  
from the legendary  
Kristin Omdahl.  
With patterns for  
40 edgings and 12  
garments, *The Finer  
Edge* will inspire you  
to crochet your own  
innovative designs.



**The Finer Edge: Crocheted Trims, Motifs & Borders**  
Kristin Omdahl • 160 pages, 8½ × 9, \$24.95 • ISBN: 978-1-59668-554-3

 **INTERWEAVE**  
interweavestore.com



Pa  
RUM  
Pa PUM  
PUM

Your favorite boys will rock  
out in these rugged sweaters

JONAS SWEATER BY AMANDA  
SALADIN. This Tunisian crochet  
sweater features a mock neck with  
zipper and elbow patches. A con-  
trast ribbing highlights the boyish  
stripes of the sweater's body.  
Yarn: Brown Sheep Company  
Cotton Fleece. Page 50.







**TAYLOR PULLOVER BY BRENDA K. B. ANDERSON.** The stitch pattern in this sideways-construction pullover creates vertical ribbing that will grow a bit with the boy. The sweater pieces are joined with a slip-stitch seam for easy finishing. Slip-stitch ribbing makes up the versatile split-neck snap placket; large snaps are stitched into one side of the ribbing and don't show through on the other side. Yarn: Berroco Vintage DK. Page 51.



**ZAC SWEATER BY BETH NIELSEN.** This shawl-collar pullover features a middle-bar half-double crochet stitch worked on the bias. The manly texture is completed with ribbed cuffs and hem, as well as an optional button detail at the collar. Yarn: Plymouth Encore DK. Page 53.





## Jonas Sweater

Amanda Saladin



### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 24½ (26, 28, 30, 32)" chest circumference with 3–4" ease; 14 (16, 18, 20, 22)" length.

**YARN** Brown Sheep Company Cotton Fleece (80% cotton, 20% wool; 215 yd [197 m]/3½ oz [100 g]; **(3)**): #CW825 truffle (MC), 2 skeins; #CW385 deep sea fog (A), 2 skeins; #CW610 nymph (B), 1 skein.

**HOOK** Size J/10 (6 mm) Tunisian hook. Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle, 6" zipper.

**GAUGE** 17 sts and 17 rows = 4" in Tss.

### Notes

Front and back are worked separately from bottom up and seamed tog. Sleeves are worked from cuff to cap and sewn in.

Work standard RetP (see Glossary) unless otherwise indicated.

### Stitch Guide

#### Increase (inc):

**Fwp:** Insert hook in space bet st just worked and next vertical bar, pull up a lp, insert hook in next vertical bar. On RetP each lp of inc is an individual st.

#### Decrease (dec):

**Fwp:** Insert hook under both vertical bars of next 2 sts, pull up a lp. On RetP, treat as single st.

#### Gauge swatch:

Ch 17.

Working in bottom ridge lp, pull up lp in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across; RetP (See Glossary)—17 sts.

Work even in Tss for 17 total rows. Tunisian bind off (see Glossary).

#### Stripe Pattern:

6 rows MC in Tss, 6 rows A in Tss.

### Pattern

#### BACK

With A, ch 52 (52, 58, 64, 64).

**Set-up row:** Working in bottom ridge lp of ch, pull up a lp in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across—52 (52, 58, 64, 64) sts; RetP (see Glossary).

#### Ribbing:

With B, tss (see Glossary) in next 3 sts, \*tps (see Glossary) in next 3 sts, tss in next 3 sts; rep from \* across.

Rep ribbing row until piece measures 1½ (1½, 2, 2)" from beg.

#### Main body:

With A, and working tss across, inc 0 (3, 2, 0, 4) sts evenly across first row—52 (56, 60, 64, 68) sts.

Work even in stripe patt (see Stitch Guide) until piece measures 9½ (11¼, 13, 14½, 16)" from beg.

#### Shape armholes:

Cont in est stripe patt.

**Row 1:** Sl st in first 3 (3, 3, 4, 4) sts, ch 1, tss to last 3 (3, 3, 4, 4) sts, leave rem sts unworked—46 (50, 54, 56, 60) sts.

**Row 2:** Work even in tss.

**Row 3:** Dec 1 st at each end using 2nd and 3rd vertical bars in from each end—44 (48, 52, 54, 58) sts.

**Rows 4–7 (9, 11, 11, 13):** Rep last 2 rows—40 (42, 44, 46, 48) sts.

Work even in stripe patt until armhole measures 4 (4¼, 4½, 5, 5½)".



#### Shape shoulders:

Sl st in first 5 sts, ch 1, tss to last 5 sts, leave rem sts unworked—30 (32, 34, 36, 38) sts.

Sl st in first 4 (5, 5, 6, 6) sts, ch 1, tss to last 4 (5, 5, 6, 6) sts, leave rem sts unworked—22 (22, 24, 24, 26) sts rem for back neck.

#### FRONT

Work as for back to armholes.

Work armhole shaping as for back up to row 7 (9, 11, 11, 13).

#### Shape left front:

Ch 1, tss in first 20 (21, 22, 23, 24) sts, leave rem sts unworked.

Work even in est stripe patt until armhole measures 3 (3¼, 3½, 3½, 4)".

#### Shape neck:

Ch 1, tss to last 5 sts, leave last 5 sts un-

worked—15 (16, 17, 18, 19) sts.

Dec 1 st at neck edge every row 6 (6, 7, 7, 8) times—9 (10, 10, 11, 11) sts.

#### Shape shoulders:

Sl st in first 5 sts, ch 1, tss to end—4 (5, 5, 6, 6) sts. Bind off.

#### Shape right front:

Join yarn to first skipped st, ch 1, tss in rem 20 (21, 22, 23, 24) sts.

Work even in est stripe patt until armhole measures 3 (3¼, 3½, 3½, 4)".

#### Shape neck:

Sl st in first 5 sts, ch 1, tss to end—15 (16, 17, 18, 19) sts.

Dec 1 st at neck edge every row 6 (6, 7, 7, 8) times—9 (10, 10, 11, 11) sts.

#### Shape shoulders:

Ch 1, tss to last 5 sts, leave last 5 sts unworked—4 (5, 5, 6, 6) sts. Bind off.

#### SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

With A, ch 28 (28, 28, 34, 34).

With B, work ribbing same as for back until piece measures 1½" from beg.

**Row 1:** Beg stripe patt and inc 2 (4, 6, 2, 2) sts evenly across—30 (32, 34, 36, 36) sts.

**Rows 2–6 (7, 7, 5, 7):** Work even in stripe patt.

**Row 7 (8, 8, 6, 7):** Inc 1 st each end—32 (34, 36, 38, 38) sts.

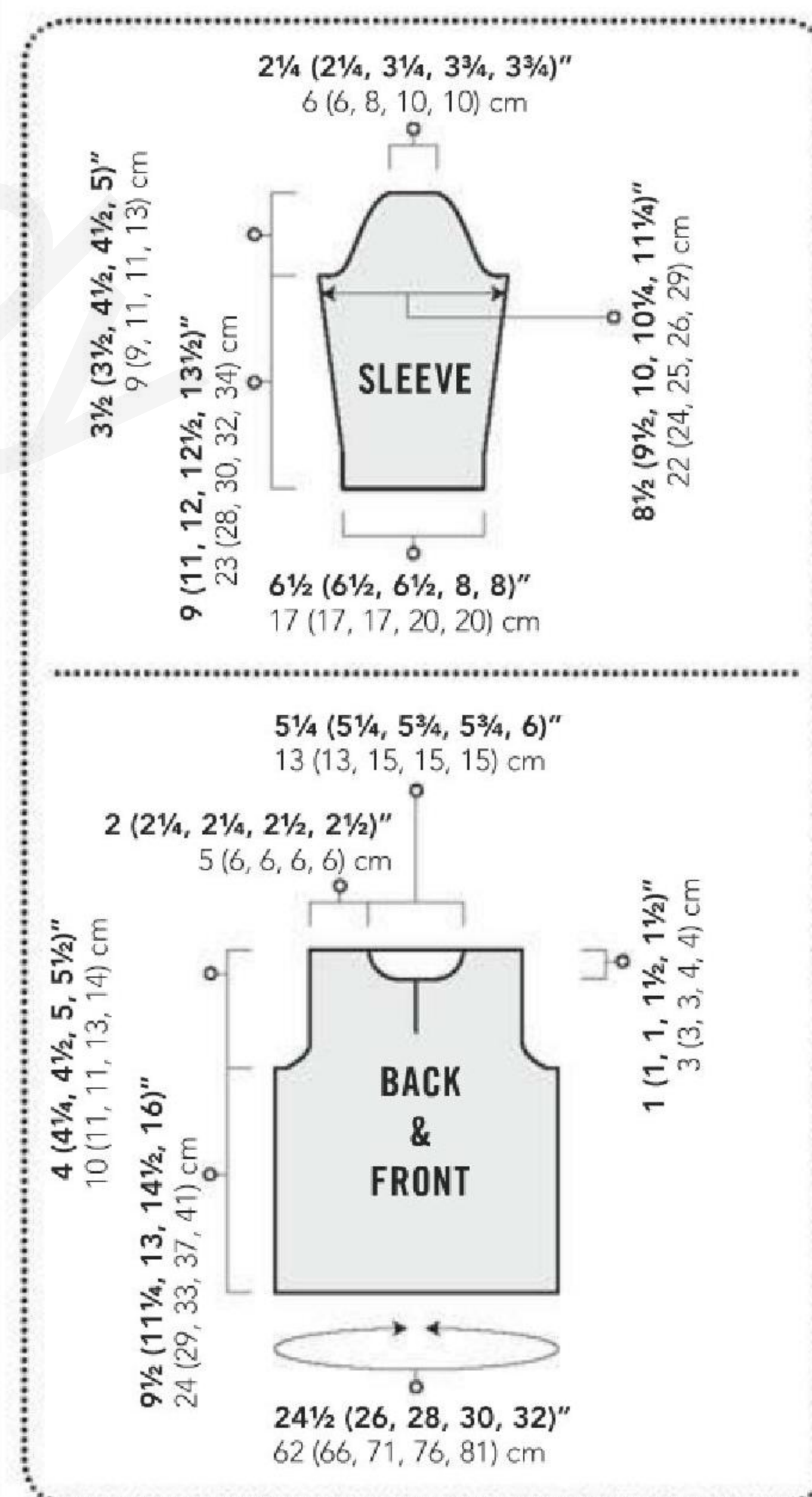
Rep Rows 2–7 (8, 8, 6, 7) zero (one, one, zero, two) time(s)—32 (36, 38, 38, 42) sts.

**Rows 8 (9, 9, 7, 8)–14 (16, 16, 12, 15):**

Work even in tss.

**Row 15 (17, 17, 13, 16):** Inc 1 st at each end—34 (38, 40, 40, 44) sts.

Rep Rows 8 (9, 9, 7, 8)–(15, 17, 17, 13, 16) one (one, one, two, two) time(s)—36 (40, 42, 44, 48) sts.





Work even in tss and stripe patt until piece measures 9 (11, 12, 12½, 13½)" from beg.



### Shape cap:

Sl st in first 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) sts, ch 1, tss to last 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) sts, leave rem sts unworked—32 (32, 36, 38, 42) sts.

**Next 4 (4, 2, 2, 3) rows:** Dec 1 st each end—24 (24, 32, 34, 36) sts rem.

**Next 6 (6, 14, 14, 14) rows:** Dec 1 st each end every other row—18 (18, 18, 20, 22) sts rem.

**Next 4 (4, 2, 2, 3) rows:** Dec 1 st each end every row—10 (10, 14, 16, 16) sts. Fasten off. Sew shoulder seams.

### Collar:

Join B at right-front neck edge. Pull up 5 sts from right neck placket, 7 (7, 9, 9, 11) sts from right neck edge, 22 (22, 24, 24, 26) sts from back neck, 7 (7, 9, 9, 11) sts from left neck edge, and 5 sts from left neck placket—46 (46, 52, 52, 58) lps on hook.

Work ribbing as for back for 2 (2, 2½, 3, 3)". Change to A and work one row in Tss. Bind off.



### ELBOW PATCHES

With B, ch 6.

**Set-up row:** Working in bottom ridge lp, pull up lp in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across—6 sts; RetP.

**Rows 1–4 (6, 8, 10, 12):** In Tss, inc 1 st every other row 2 (3, 4, 5, 6) times—10 (12, 14, 16, 18) sts.

Work one row even in Tss.

**Rows 6 (8, 10, 12, 14)–10 (14, 18, 22, 26):** In Tss, dec 1 st every other row 2 (3, 4, 5, 6) times—6 sts.

Work one row of sc evenly around outer edge of elbow patch. Fasten off.

### FINISHING

Sew side seams and sleeves into armholes. Sew in zipper, making a new zipper stop as necessary for smaller sizes. Sew patches to elbows. Weave in ends. Block. ❁



## Taylor Pullover

Brenda K. B. Anderson



### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 27 (28, 30½, 32½, 33½)" chest circumference. To be worn with 5" ease. Garment shown measures 30½" modeled with 6½" ease.

**YARN** Berroco Vintage DK (50% acrylic, 40% wool, 10% nylon; 288 yd [266 m]/3½ oz [100 g]; **(B)**): #2107 cracked pepper, 4 (4, 4, 5, 5) skeins.

**HOOK** Sizes F/5 (3.75 mm) and H/8 (5 mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** St markers (m); yarn needle; 4 (4, 4, 5, 5) large (size 10) sew-on snaps; sewing needle and matching thread.

**GAUGE** 20 sts and 14 rows = 4" in hdc blo ribbing with larger hook.

### Notes

Body and sleeves are worked separately, sideways in turned rows and seamed with sl sts.

Sl st placket on neck opening is worked after front is complete. Be sure to work sl sts loosely to ensure ease of hook insertion in foll row and to avoid warping hdc rows.

Beg ch-1 does not count as st.

Check length of piece with schematic as lengthening or shortening pieces must happen with foundation ch.

### Stitch Guide

**Short row join (srj):** Used to help mask the short row ends. Insert hook in center of side edge of previous short row, yo and pull up lp, insert hook in next foundation ch st, yo and pull up lp, yo and draw through all 3 lps on hook. This st is not an inc or dec.

### Pattern

#### BACK

##### Lower body and underarm:

With smaller hook, ch 48 (51, 54, 60, 63).

**Row 1:** (RS) Hdc in bottom ridge lp of 3rd ch from hook and in each ch across, turn—46

(49, 52, 58, 61) sts.

**Rows 2–3:** Ch 2, hdc blo in each hdc across, turn.

**Row 4:** Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc blo across, turn—47 (50, 53, 59, 62) sts.

**Row 5:** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last hdc, 2 hdc last hdc, turn—48 (51, 54, 60, 63) sts.

### Upper body:

**Row 6:** Ch 28 (30, 32, 36, 38), hdc in bottom ridge lp of 3rd ch from hook and in each ch, hdc blo in each hdc across, turn—74 (79, 84, 94, 99) sts.

**Row 7:** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

### Shape shoulder:

**Row 8:** Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc blo across, turn—75 (80, 85, 95, 100) sts.

**Rows 9–11:** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

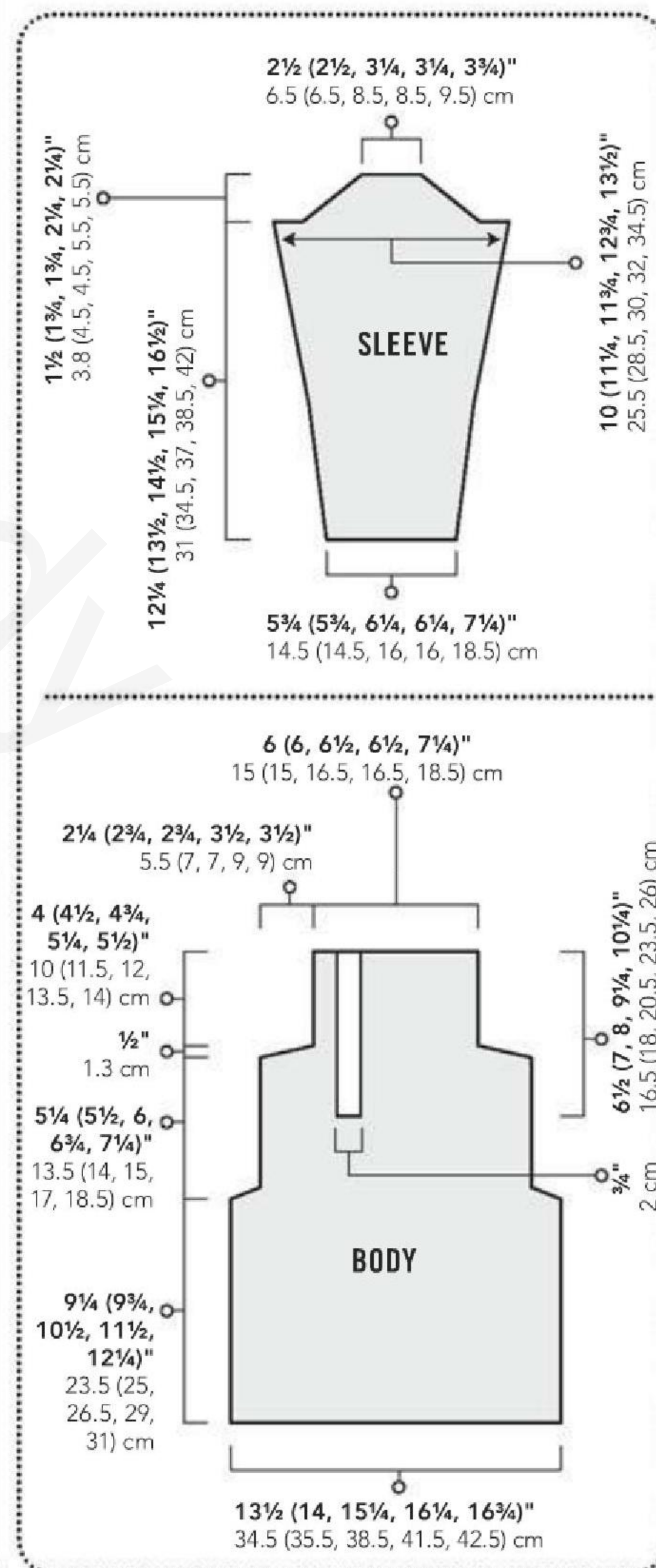
**Row 12:** Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc blo across, turn—76 (81, 86, 96, 101) sts.

**Rows 13 (13–15, 13–15, 13–17, 13–17):** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

### Collar:

**Row 14 (16, 16, 18, 18) (inc):** Ch 22 (24, 26, 28, 30), hdc in bottom ridge lp of 3rd ch from hook and in each ch, hdc blo in each hdc across, turn—96 (103, 110, 122, 129) sts.

**Rows 15–34 (17–36, 17–38, 19–40, 19–42):** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.





**Row 35 (37, 39, 41, 43) (dec):** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last 20 (22, 24, 26, 28) hdc, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—76 (81, 86, 96, 101) sts.

### Shape shoulder:

**Sizes 30½ (32½, 33½)" only:**

**Rows 40–41 (42–45, 44–47):** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

**All sizes:**

**Row 36 (38, 42, 46, 48):** Ch 2, hdc2tog (see Glossary) blo, hdc blo across, turn—75 (80, 85, 95, 100) sts.

**Rows 37–39 (39–41, 43–45, 47–49, 49–51):** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

**Row 40 (42, 46, 50, 52):** Ch 2, hdc2tog blo, hdc blo across, turn—74 (79, 84, 94, 99) sts.

**Rows 41–42 (43–44, 47–48, 51–52, 53–54):** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

### Shape underarm:

**Row 43 (45, 49, 53, 55) (dec):** Ch 2, hdc blo in next 46 (49, 52, 58, 61) hdc, hdc2tog blo, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—47 (50, 53, 59, 62) sts.

**Row 44 (46, 50, 54, 56):** Ch 2, hdc2tog blo, hdc blo across, turn—46 (49, 52, 58, 61) sts.

**Rows 45–47 (47–49, 51–53, 55–57, 57–59):** Ch 2, hdc blo across. Fasten off.



### FRONT

Work as for back through Row 16 (18, 18, 20, 20).

### Placket opening:

**Row 17 (19, 19, 21, 21) (dec):** Ch 2, hdc blo

in next 64 (68, 70, 76, 78) hdc, place marker (pm), turn, leaving rem 32 (35, 40, 46, 51) sts unworked—64 (68, 70, 76, 78) sts.

**Rows 18–19 (20–21, 20–21, 22–23, 22–23):** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

### Collar:

**Row 20 (22, 22, 24, 24) (inc):** Ch 34 (37, 42, 48, 53), hdc in bottom ridge lp of 3rd ch from hook and in each ch, hdc blo in each hdc across, place 2 m in bottom ridge lp of first ch—96 (103, 110, 122, 129) sts.

Beg with Row 21 (23, 23, 25, 25), work rem rows as for back.

### Neck opening:

#### PLACKET UNDERLAP:

With RS top of front facing, with larger hook, and leaving a long tail for sewing, join yarn with sl st in st marked with one m.

**Row 1: (RS)** Ch 1, sl st blo in same sp and in next 31 (34, 39, 45, 50) sts, turn—32 (35, 40, 46, 51) sts.

**Rows 2–8:** Ch 1, sl st blo in each sl st across, turn.

#### PLACKET OVERLAP:

With RS top of front facing, with larger hook, and leaving a long tail for sewing, join yarn with sl st in st marked with two m.

**Row 1: (RS)** Ch 1, sl st blo in same sp and in next 31 (34, 39, 45, 50) sts, turn—32 (35, 40, 46, 51) sts.

**Rows 2–10:** Ch 1, sl st blo in each sl st across, turn.

Thread yarn needle with underlap tail. Using photo as a guide, sew ends of rows of underlap to bottom neck opening. Rep for overlap.

### Edgings:

With RS of front facing, with smaller hook, and working in row-ends, join yarn with sc and work 11 (13, 13, 16, 16) sc across top of each shoulder. Fasten off. Work 8 sc across each underarm. Fasten off. Rep for back.



### SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

With smaller hook, ch 63 (70, 74, 78, 85).

**Row 1: (RS)** Hdc in bottom ridge lp of 3rd ch from hook and next 5 ch, sc in next 3 ch, sl st in next 3 ch, turn, leaving rem ch unworked—12 sts.

**Row 2:** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

**Row 3:** Ch 2, hdc blo in next 12 hdc, srj (see

Stitch Guide), hdc blo in next 5 (4, 5, 3, 5) ch, sc in next 3 sts, sl st in next 3 sts, turn—24 (23, 24, 22, 24) sts.

**Row 4:** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

**Row 5:** Ch 2, 2 hdc in next hdc, hdc in next 23 (22, 23, 21, 23) hdc, srj, hdc in next 5 (4, 5, 3, 5) sts, sc in next 3 sts, sl st in next 3 sts, turn—37 (35, 37, 33, 37) sts.

**Row 6:** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last st, 2 hdc in last st, turn—38 (36, 38, 34, 38) sts.

**Sizes 28 (30½, 32½, 33½)" only:**

**Row 7:** Ch 4, 2 hdc blo in bottom ridge lp of 3rd ch from hook and in next ch, hdc blo in next 36 (38, 34, 38) sts, srj, hdc in next 4 (5, 3, 5) sts, sc in next 3 sts, sl st in next 3 sts, turn—50 (53, 47, 53) sts.

**Row 8:** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last st, 2 hdc in last st, turn—51 (54, 48, 54) sts.

**Sizes 32½ (33½)" only:**

**Row 9:** Ch 4, 2 hdc blo in bottom ridge lp of 3rd ch from hook, hdc blo in next 49 (55) sts, srj, hdc in next 4 (5) sts, sc in next 3 sts, sl st in next 3 sts, turn—62 (69) sts.

**Row 10:** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last st, 2 hdc in last st, turn—63 (70) sts.

**All sizes:**

**Row 7 (9, 9, 11, 11):** Ch 4, 2 hdc blo in bottom ridge lp of 3rd ch from hook, hdc blo in next ch and each of next 38 (51, 54, 64, 70) sts, srj, hdc in next 24 (22, 23, 21, 22) sts, turn—66 (77, 81, 89, 96) sts.

**Row 8 (10, 10, 12, 12):** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last st, 2 hdc in last st, turn—67 (78, 82, 90, 97) sts.

**Row 9 (11, 11, 13, 13):** Ch 4, 2 hdc blo in bottom ridge lp of 3rd ch from hook, hdc blo in next ch and in each st across, turn—70 (81, 85, 93, 100) sts.

**Rows 10–12 (12–14, 12–14, 14–16, 14–16):** Rep Row 8 (10, 10, 12, 12) and Row 9 (11, 11, 13, 13), then Row 8 (10, 10, 12, 12) once more—75 (86, 90, 98, 105) sts.

**Rows 13–21 (15–23, 15–25, 17–27, 17–29):** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

**Row 22 (24, 26, 28, 30):** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last st, sl st in last st, turn.

**Row 23 (25, 27, 29, 31):** Ch 2, sk first sl st, hdc2tog blo, hdc blo across, turn—73 (84, 88, 96, 103) sts.

**Row 24 (26, 28, 30, 32):** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last 3 sts, sl st in next st, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—71 (82, 86, 94, 101) sts.

**Rows 25–28 (27–30, 29–32, 31–34, 33–37):** Rep Rows 23 (25, 27, 29, 31)–24 (26, 28, 30, 32) two times—63 (74, 78, 86, 93) sts.

**Row 29 (31, 33, 35, 37):** Ch 2, sk first sl st, hdc2tog blo, hdc blo in next 29 (42, 45, 55, 61) sts, sc blo in next 3 sts, sl st blo in next 3 sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—36 (49, 52, 62, 68) sts.

**Sizes 32½ (33½)" only:**

**Row 36 (38):** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last 3 sts, sl st in next st, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—60 (66) sts.

**Row 37 (39):** Ch 2, sk first sl st, hdc2tog blo, hdc blo in next 40 (45) sts, sc blo in next 3 sts,



sl st blo in next 3 sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—47 (52) sts.

**Sizes 28 (30½, 32½, 33½)" only:**

**Row 32 (34, 38, 40):** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last 3 sts, sl st in next st, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—47 (50, 45, 50) sts.

**Row 33 (35, 39, 41):** Ch 2, sk first sl st, hdc blo in next 29 (31, 29, 31) sts, sc blo in next 3 sts, sl st blo in next 3 sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—35 (37, 35, 37) sts.

**All sizes:**

**Row 30 (34, 36, 40, 42):** Ch 2, hdc blo across to last 2 sts, hdc2tog blo, turn—35, (34, 36, 34, 36) sts.

**Row 31 (35, 37, 41, 43):** Ch 2, hdc blo in next 18 (17, 18, 18, 18) sts, sc blo in next 3 sts, sl st blo in next 3 sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—24 (23, 24, 24, 24) sts.

**Row 32 (36, 38, 42, 44):** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

**Row 33 (37, 39, 43, 45):** Ch 2, hdc blo in next 6 sts, sc blo in next 3 sts, sl st blo in next 3 sts, turn, leaving rem sts unworked—12 sts.

**Row 34 (38, 40, 44, 46):** Ch 2, hdc blo across, turn.

**Row 35 (39, 41, 45, 47):** Ch 1, sc across, [srj, sc in next 11 (10, 11, 10, 11) sts] 2 (3, 3, 1, 4) time(s), [srj, sc in next 9 sts] 0 (0, 0, 3, 0) times, srj, sc in next 24 (22, 23, 21, 22) sts, turn—61 (68, 72, 76, 83) sts.

### Sleeve finishing:

Ch 1, with sleeve folded lengthwise with WS tog and working through both thicknesses, sl st through each set of sts across to underarm, do not fasten off.

Fold sleeve to find center of sleeve cap and pm. Ch 1, work 8 sc across underarm, work 26 (28, 30, 34, 36) sc along side of sleeve cap ending at m, move m to last st worked, work 26 (28, 30, 34, 36) sc along other side of sleeve cap, work 8 sc across, do not fasten off, pm in live lp.



## FINISHING

With WS of front and back tog, and working through both thicknesses, sl st side seams. Fasten off.

With WS of front and back tog, and working through both thicknesses, sl st sides of neck and shoulders tog. Do not fasten off.

With RS of sleeve matched with RS of sleeve

opening, and m centered at shoulder, sl st sleeve to sleeve opening. Rep for 2nd sleeve. Thread sewing needle with matching thread and sew snaps and snap plackets to neck opening, evenly spaced. ❁



## Zac Sweater

Beth Nielsen

1 2 3 4

### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 22½ (25, 27½, 30, 32½)" chest circumference to fit 2T (4T, 6, 8, 10). Garment shown measures 25" modeled with 2½" ease.

**YARN** Plymouth Encore DK (75% acrylic, 25% wool; 150 yd [137 m]/1¾ oz [50 g]; #0999 (vine red), 5 (5, 6, 6, 7) skeins. **HOOK** Size G/6 (4 mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle; one ¾" button; pins (optional).

**GAUGE** 23 sts and 22 rows = 4" wide and 3¾" tall in hdc swatch pattern, after blocking.

### Notes

Sweater is worked in pieces on the bias starting from one bottom corner going across to the opposite top corner. Because sweater pieces are worked on the bias, they will look slanted and need to be fully wet-blocked to straighten out.

Always work hdc on RS rows and mhdc on WS rows.

### Stitch Guide

**Hdc in middle bar of hdc (mhdc):** Instead of working in top of st, work in middle horizontal bar, which is parallel strand below (created by yo at beg of hdc).

### Gauge Swatch:

Work Rows 1–11 of back—23 sts.

**Row 12:** (WS) Ch 2, sk first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 mhdc in last hdc, turn.

**Row 13:** (RS) Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked.

**Row 14:** Ch 2, sk first hdc, mhdc in each hdc

across, leave last hdc unworked, ch 2, turn—2 sts dec'd.

**Rows 15–18:** Rep Row 14 four times, working hdc on RS rows (see Notes)—13 sts rem.

**Row 19:** (RS) Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last 2 sts, turn, leaving last 2 hdc unworked—3 sts dec'd.

**Row 20:** Rep Row 14—8 sts rem.

**Row 21:** Rep Row 19—5 sts rem.

**Row 22:** Rep Row 14—3 sts rem. Fasten off.

### Pattern



### BACK

Ch 3.

**Row 1:** (RS) 3 hdc in 3rd ch from hook, turn—3 sts.

**Row 2:** (WS) Ch 2 (does not count as st), 2 mhdc (see Stitch Guide) in first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 mhdc in last hdc, turn—2 sts inc'd.

**Row 3:** Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 hdc in last hdc, turn—2 sts inc'd.

**Rows 4–15 (17, 19, 21, 23):** Rep last 2 rows 6 (7, 8, 9, 10) times—31 (35, 39, 43, 47) sts.

### Shape left armhole:

**Row 16 (18, 20, 22, 24):** (WS) Sl st in first 2 hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 mhdc in last hdc, turn—1 st dec'd.

**Row 17 (19, 21, 23, 25):** (RS) Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc in each hdc across, turn—1 st inc'd.

**Row 18 (20, 22, 24, 26):** Ch 2, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 mhdc in last hdc, turn—32 (36, 40, 44, 48) sts.

**Row 19 (21, 23, 25, 27):** Rep Row 17 (19, 21, 23, 25)—33 (37, 41, 45, 49) sts.

**Row 20 (22, 24, 26, 28):** Rep Row 16 (18, 20, 22, 24)—32 (36, 40, 44, 48) sts rem.

**Row 21 (23, 25, 27, 29):** (RS) Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 hdc in last hdc, turn—2 sts inc'd.

**Rows 22 (24, 26, 28, 30)–32 (36, 40, 44, 48):** Rep last row 11 (13, 15, 17, 19) times (see Notes)—56 (64, 72, 80, 88) sts.

### Beg shape top edge:

**Row 33 (37, 41, 45, 49):** (RS) Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked.



**Row 34 (38, 42, 46, 50):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 mhdc in last hdc, turn.

**Rows 35 (39, 43, 47, 51)–37 (41, 45, 49, 53):** Rep last 2 rows, then work Row 33 (37, 41, 45, 49) once more—56 (64, 72, 80, 88) sts.

### Shape right side:

**Row 38 (42, 46, 50, 54):** (WS) Ch 2, sk first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked—2 sts dec'd.

**Rows 39 (43, 47, 51, 55)–48 (54, 60, 66, 72):** Rep last row 10 (12, 14, 16, 18) times, working hdc instead of mdhc on RS rows—34 (38, 42, 46, 50) sts rem.

### SHAPE RIGHT ARMHOLE:

**Row 49 (55, 61, 67, 73):** (RS) Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in next hdc, sc in next hdc, sl st in next 3 hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked—32 (36, 40, 44, 48) sts rem.

**Row 50 (56, 62, 68, 74):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last 6 sts, turn, leaving 1 hdc, 3 sl st, sc, and last hdc unworked—25 (29, 33, 37, 41) sts rem.

**Row 51 (57, 63, 69, 75):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked—23 (27, 31, 35, 39) sts rem.

**Rows 52 (58, 64, 70, 76)–58 (64, 72, 80, 86):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last 2 sts, turn, leaving last 2 hdc unworked—2 (6, 4, 2, 6) sts rem. Fasten off.



## FRONT

Work as for back through Row 30 (32, 34, 36, 38)—52 (56, 60, 64, 68) sts.

### Shape neck:

**Row 31 (33, 35, 37, 39):** (RS) Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc in next 31 (33, 35, 37, 39) hdc, sc in next hdc, turn, leaving rem 19 (21, 23, 25, 27) sts unworked—34 (36, 38, 40, 42) sts.

**Row 32 (34, 36, 38, 40):** Sl st in sc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 mhdc in last hdc, turn—34 (36, 38, 40, 42) hdc.

**Row 33 (35, 37, 39, 41):** Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc in each hdc across, turn, leaving sl st unworked—35 (37, 39, 41, 43) hdc.

**Row 34 (36, 38, 40, 42):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 mhdc in last hdc, turn.

**Row 35 (37, 39, 41, 43):** Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked.

**Rows 36 (38, 40, 42, 44)–37 (41, 45, 49, 53):** Rep last 2 rows 1 (2, 3, 4, 5) times.

### Size 2T only:

**Rows 38 and 39:** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked—31 sts rem.

### All sizes:

### Shape left side:

**Row 40 (42, 46, 50, 54):** (WS) Ch 2, 2 mhdc in first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked.

**Row 41 (43, 47, 51, 55):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across, turn—1 st dec'd.

**Rows 42 (44, 48, 52, 56)–46 (52, 58, 64, 70):** Rep last 2 rows 2 (4, 5, 6, 7) times, then work Row 40 (42, 46, 50, 54) once more—28 (32, 33, 34, 35) sts rem.

### Shape left armhole and shoulder:

**Row 47 (53, 59, 65, 71):** (RS) Ch 2, sk first hdc, tr in next 2 hdc, dc in next 2 hdc, hdc in each hdc across, turn—27 (31, 32, 33, 34) sts rem.

**Row 48 (54, 60, 66, 72):** Ch 2, 2 mhdc in first hdc, mhdc across to last 2 hdc, sc in next hdc, sl st in next hdc, turn, leaving rem 2 dc, and 2 tr unworked—24 (28, 29, 30, 31) sts rem.

**Row 49 (55, 61, 67, 73):** Ch 2, sk sl st, sk sc, hdc in each hdc across, turn—23 (26, 27, 28, 29) sts rem.

**Row 50 (56, 62, 68, 74):** Ch 2, 2 mhdc in first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last 2 sts, turn, leaving last 2 hdc unworked—21 (25, 26, 27, 28) sts rem.

**Row 51 (57, 63, 69, 75):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across, turn—20 (24, 25, 26, 27) sts rem.

### Sizes 6 (8, 10) only:

**Row 64 (70, 76)–65 (73, 79):** Rep last 2 rows 1 (2, 2) times—23 (22, 23) sts rem.

### All sizes:

**Row 52 (58, 66, 74, 80)–57 (64, 72, 80, 86):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last 2 sts, turn, leaving last 2 hdc unworked—2 (3, 2, 1, 2) sts rem. Fasten off.

### Shape right shoulder:

With RS facing, join yarn with sl st in first unworked st of Row 31 (33, 35, 37, 39), sc in same hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 hdc in last hdc, turn—20 (22, 24, 26, 28) sts.

**Row 32 (34, 36, 38, 40):** (WS) Ch 2, 2 mhdc in first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across, turn, leaving sc unworked—20 (22, 24, 26, 28) hdc.

**Row 33 (35, 37, 39, 41):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 hdc in last hdc, turn.

### Sizes 4T (6, 8, 10) only:

**Row 36 (38, 40, 42):** Ch 2, 2 mhdc in first

hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked.

**Row 37 (39, 41, 43):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc across to last st, 2 hdc in last hdc, turn—22 (24, 26, 28) sts.

### Sizes 6 (8, 10) only:

**Rows 40 (42, 44)–41 (45, 49):** Rep last 2 rows 1 (2, 3) times—24 (26, 28) sts.

### All sizes:

**Rows 34 (38, 42, 46, 50)–39 (44, 48, 53, 58):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc across to last 2 sts, turn, leaving last 2 hdc unworked—2 (1, 3, 2, 1) sts rem. Fasten off.

## SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

Ch 3.

**Row 1:** (RS) 3 hdc in 3rd ch from hook, turn—3 sts.

**Row 2:** (WS) Ch 2, 3 mhdc in first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 mhdc in last hdc, turn—3 sts inc'd.

**Row 3:** Ch 2, 2 hdc in first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 hdc in last hdc, turn—2 sts inc'd.

**Rows 4–5:** Rep Row 3—12 sts.

**Row 6:** Rep Row 2—15 sts.

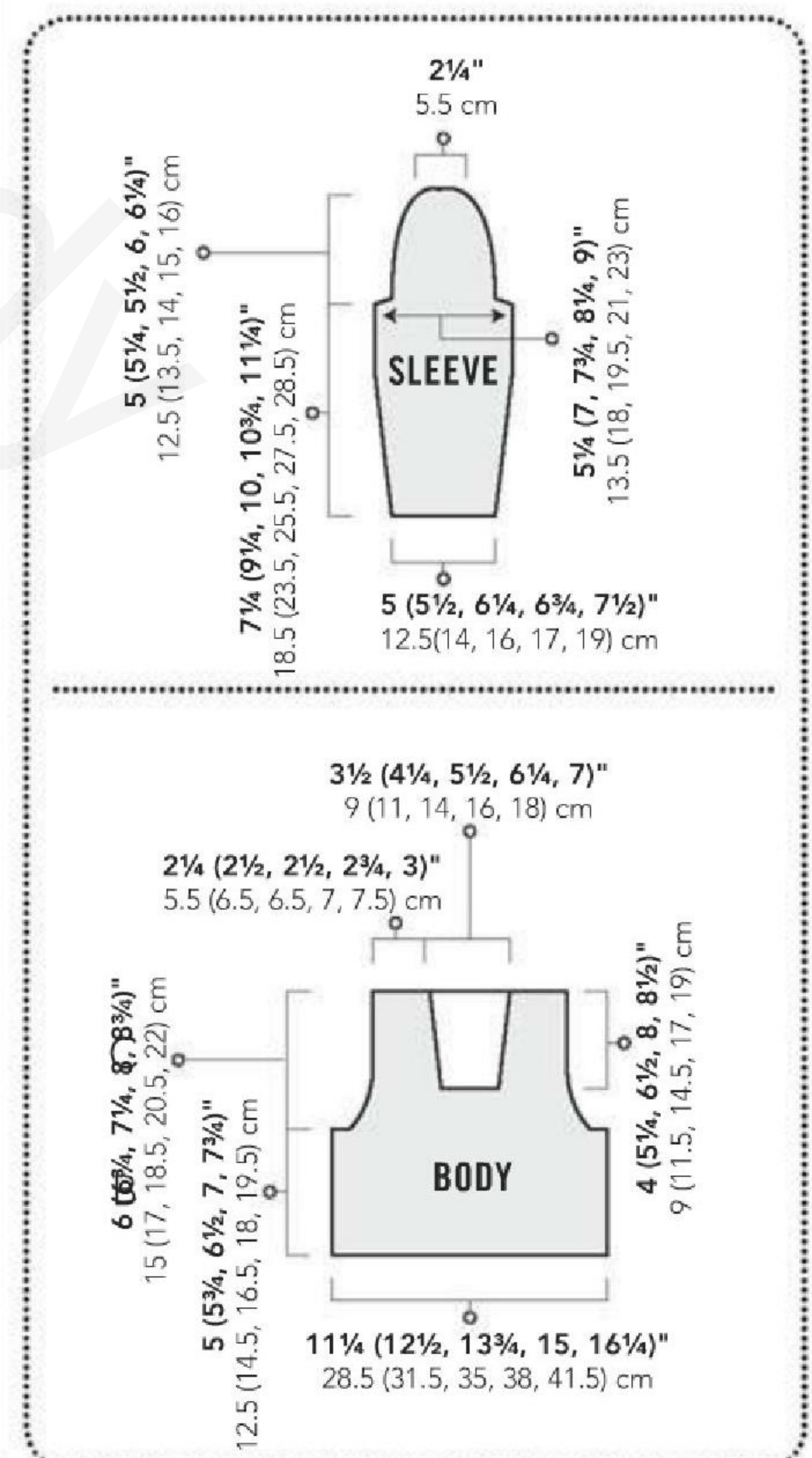
**Rows 7–14:** Rep Rows 3–6 two times—33 sts.

**Rows 15–15 (17, 19, 21, 23):** Rep Row 3 one (three, five, seven, nine) times—35 (39, 43, 47, 51) sts.

**Row 16 (18, 20, 22, 24):** (WS) Ch 2, 3 mhdc in first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across, turn—37 (41, 45, 49, 53) sts.

**Row 17 (19, 21, 23, 25):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 hdc in last hdc, turn.

**Row 18 (20, 22, 24, 26):** Ch 2, 2 hdc in first





hdc, hdc in each hdc across, turn—1 st inc'd.

**Row 19 (21, 23, 25, 27):** Rep Row 17 (19, 21, 23, 25)—38 (42, 46, 50, 54) sts.

**Row 20 (22, 24, 26, 28):** Rep Row 18 (20, 22, 24, 26)—39 (43, 47, 51, 55) sts.

**Size 2T only:**

**Row 21:** Rep Row 17.

**Sizes 4T (6, 8, 10) only:**

**Rows 23 (25, 27, 29)—27 (29, 31, 33):** Rep last 2 rows 2 times, then work Row 21 (23, 25, 27) once more—45 (49, 53, 57) sts.

**All sizes:**

**Row 22 (28, 30, 32, 34):** (WS) Ch 1, sc in first 2 hdc, mhdc in each hdc across, turn.

**Row 23 (29, 31, 33, 35):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last 2 sts, turn, leaving 2 sc unworked—36 (42, 46, 50, 54) sts rem.

**Row 24 (30, 32, 34, 36):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across, turn—1 st dec'd.

**Row 25 (31, 33, 35, 37):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, 2 hdc in last hdc, turn.

**Row 26 (32, 34, 36, 38):** Ch 2, mhdc in each hdc across, turn.

**Row 27 (33, 35, 37, 39):** Rep Row 24 (30, 32, 34, 36)—34 (40, 44, 48, 52) sts rem.

**Row 28 (34, 36, 38, 40):** Rep Row 26 (32, 34, 36, 38).

**Row 29 (35, 37, 39, 41):** Rep Row 24 (30, 32, 34, 36)—33 (39, 43, 47, 51) sts rem.

**Rows 30 (36, 38, 40, 42)—36 (44, 48, 52, 56):** Rep Rows 26 (32, 34, 36, 38) and 24

(30, 32, 34, 36) three (four, five, six, seven) times, then work Row 26 (32, 34, 36, 38) once more—30 (35, 38, 41, 44) sts rem.

**Shape armholes and sleeve cap:**

**Row 37 (45, 49, 53, 57):** (RS) Ch 2, sk first hdc, hdc in next 2 hdc, sl st in next 3 hdc, sc in next 2 hdc, hdc in each hdc across, turn—29 (34, 37, 40, 43) sts rem.

**Row 38 (46, 50, 54, 58):** Ch 2, mhdc in each hdc across to last st before sc, sc in last hdc, turn, leaving rem 2 sc, 3 sl st, 2 hdc unworked—22 (27, 30, 33, 36) sts rem.

**Row 39 (47, 51, 55, 59):** Ch 2, sk sc, hdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked—20 (25, 28, 31, 34) sts rem.

**Row 40 (48, 52, 56, 60)—43 (51, 55, 59, 63):** Ch 2, sk first hdc, mhdc in each hdc across to last st, turn, leaving last hdc unworked—12 (17, 20, 23, 26) sts rem.

**Row 44 (52, 56, 60, 64):** Ch 2, sk first 2 hdc, hdc in each hdc across to last 2 sts, leaving last 2 hdc unworked—8 (13, 16, 19, 22) sts rem. Fasten off.

## FINISHING

Fully wet-block all pieces. Pin to measurements and let dry completely.

## CUFF RIBBING (MAKE 2)

Ch 11.

**Row 1:** (WS) Sc in 2nd ch from hook and in each ch across, turn—10 sc.

**Row 2:** (RS) Ch 1, sc blo in each sc across, turn.

**Rows 3–30 (34, 38, 42, 46):** Rep Row 2. Fasten off.

Sew first row to last row to make a cuff.

## HEM RIBBING

Work Rows 1 and 2 as for cuff ribbing.

**Rows 3–132 (148, 164, 178, 194):** Rep Row 2. Fasten off.

Sew first row to last row to make a circle.

## SHAWL COLLAR RIBBING

Ch 11 (14, 17, 20, 23).

**Row 1:** Sc in 2nd ch from hook and in each ch across, turn—10 (13, 16, 19, 22) sc.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, sc in blo of each sc across, turn.

**Rows 3–86 (108, 130, 150, 172):** Rep Row 2. Fasten off.

## ASSEMBLY

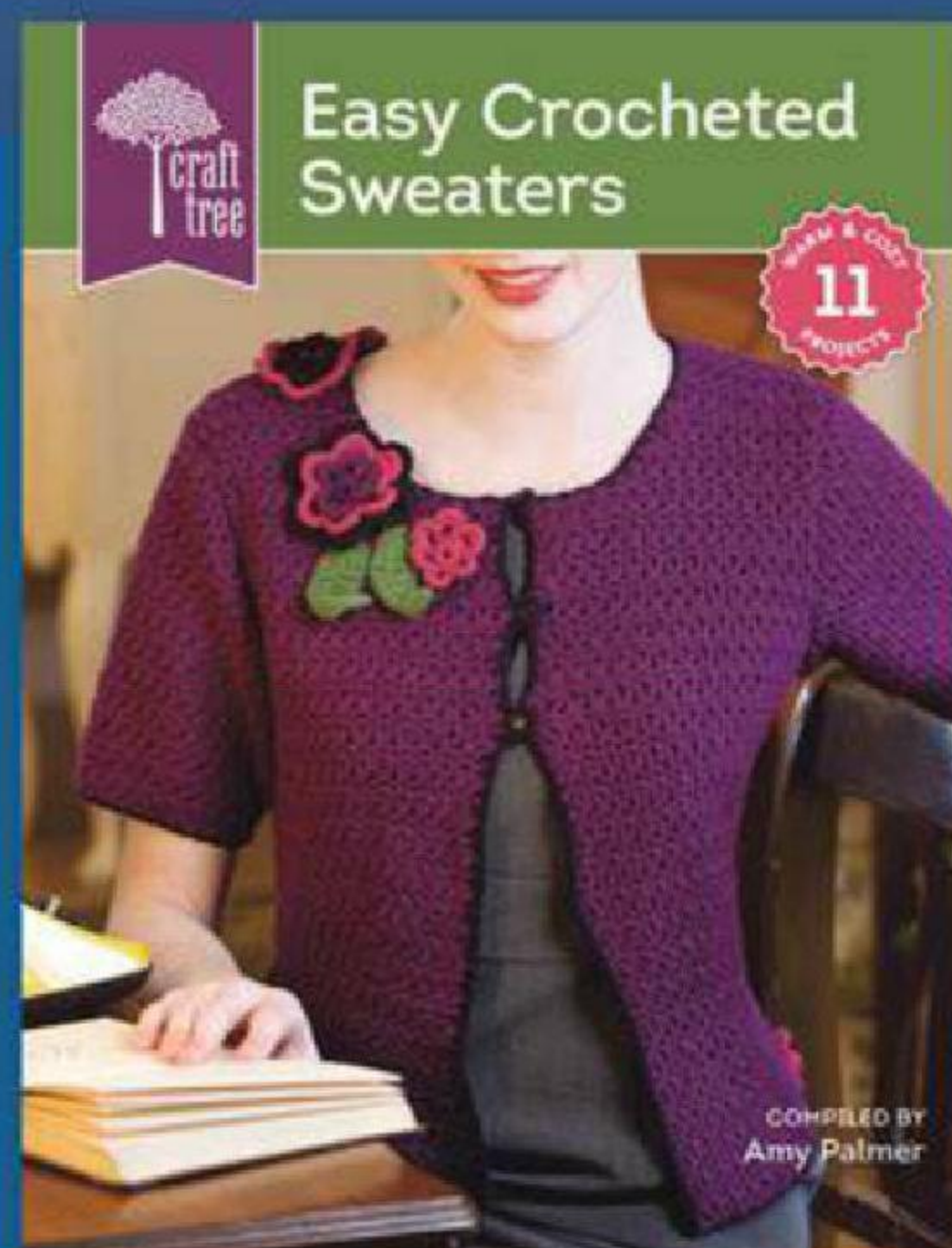
With yarn needle, sew front and back tog at sides and shoulders. Sew sleeve seams. Sew cuff ribbing onto sleeves. Sew sleeves into armholes, using pins to position if desired. Sew ribbing onto hem, sew collar ribbing into neck opening, overlapping and securing pieces at center front neckline.

## Button loop:

Join yarn with sl st to front collar piece, ch 9, secure in same sp as join, fasten off. Sew button next to collar. Steam block all seams and ribbing, taking care to fold down the shawl collar and steam it in place.

Weave in ends. ❁

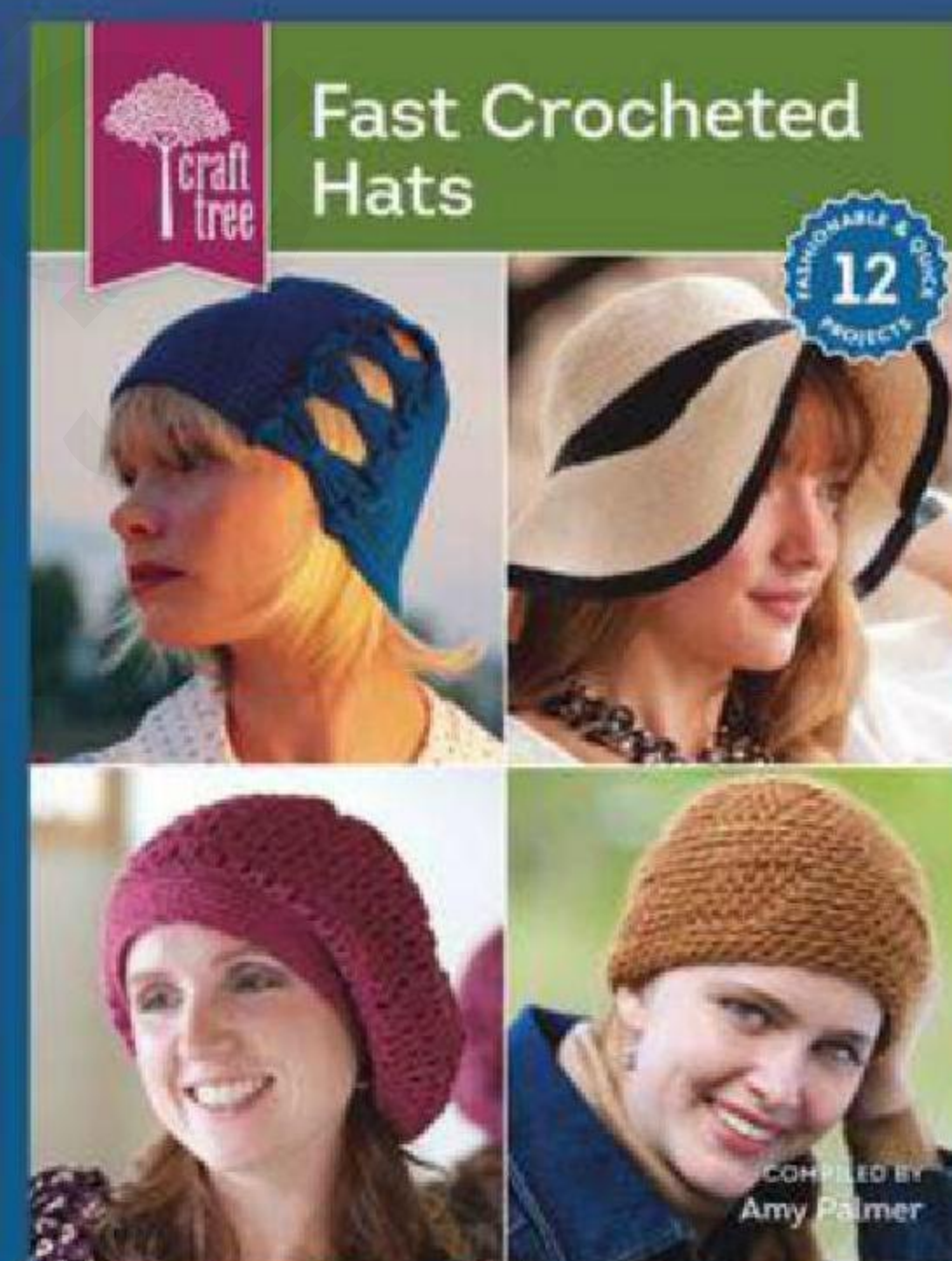
# Learn NEW CROCHET SKILLS with pattern-packed booklets from Craft Tree!



Craft Tree Easy Crocheted Sweaters  
11 crochet patterns



Craft Tree Crocheted Bags  
11 crochet patterns



Craft Tree Fast Crocheted Hats  
12 crochet patterns

Craft Tree pattern booklets are the go-to resource for quick and easy crochet patterns. They're great for beginners learning new skills and advanced crocheters looking for simple and fun patterns.

Find all the Craft Tree booklets and eBooks online at **[www.InterweaveStore.com](http://www.InterweaveStore.com)**



# Bear with Us!

Vickie Howell for Yarnspirations



The fact that this column has changed names three times in two years reflects how things work in a busy human's life. Juggling work and home tasks, as well as nurturing important relationships, requires energy and nimbleness. There isn't always time to strategize every move. We try to focus on our personal long-term planning, then dive into the rest and hope for the best! This method of living isn't foolproof (and is often stressful), but it is at its core organic. It allows for experience to evolve, sometimes unfolding before our very eyes. It is actually quite creative.

Such is the evolution of my contribution to *Interweave Crochet*. In the beginning, we focused on bringing crochet into our dwellings with Home Hooking. Then, we gave a nod to the challenges of fitting creativity into parents' often chaotic schedules with Parenthook. Now, we're broadening our scope a bit further by reaching out a hand to our community as a whole. Because the truth is—parent or nonparent, stationary or nomadic, career minded or homebound—most of us live busy lives that can't be tied into a definable package. Our world has loose ends. Instead of perceiving these loose ends as signs that things are unraveling, let's see those unbound threads as an opportunity for creativity. When life gives you loose ends, crochet something with them!

Whether they're gifts for loved ones, items for charity, or little treats for yourself, we'll continue to provide projects designed for completion success. This issue, I hope you'll

indulge my current obsession with pandas (they're totally the new owl) and my daughter's need for a pair of mittens that she won't lose one of. Inspired by Japanese-style cutesy characters, the Bear with Me mitts are made with a half double crochet body, then brought to life with an embroidered panda face. Crochet a pair for your little bear today! ❁

*Vickie*



**P.S.** Share your finished panda mittens in the reader's photo gallery on CrochetMe or on Facebook (follow me at [facebook.com/vickiehowell](https://facebook.com/vickiehowell)).

Online at [crochetme.com](https://crochetme.com)

Panda-monium trending

## Bear with Me Panda Mittens

Vickie Howell

1 2 3 4

### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 6" hand circumference to fit child's medium.

**YARN** Patons Classic Wool DK Superwash (100% wool; 125 yd [114 m]/1¼ oz [50 g]; #12008 Aran (A), #12040 black (B), #12420 pink (C); 1 ball each.

**HOOK** Size G/6 (4 mm) and F/5 (3.75 mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle, sequins, seed beads, needle and thread.

**GAUGE** 16 hdc and 14 rows = 4" with larger hook.

### Notes

Mittens are worked in joined rnds from top down.

### Pattern

#### MITTEN (MAKE 2)

##### Body:

With larger hook and A, ch 4, sl st in first ch to form ring.



**Rnd 1:** Ch 2 (does not count as hdc throughout), 6 hdc in ring—6 sts.

**Rnd 2:** Ch 2, 2 hdc in each st around, sl st in top of beg ch to join—12 sts.

**Rnd 3:** Ch 2, \*2 hdc in next st, hdc in next st; rep from \* around, sl st in top of beg ch to join—18 sts.

**Rnd 4:** Ch 2, hdc in each st around, sl st in top of beg ch to join.

**Rnd 5:** Ch 2, hdc in same st as ch, hdc in next st, 2 hdc in next st, \*hdc in next 2 sts, 2 dc in next st; rep from \* around, sl st in top of beg ch to join—24 sts.

**Rnds 6–10:** Ch 2, hdc around, sl st in top of beg ch to join.

#### Right mitten only:

**Rnd 11:** Ch 2, hdc in next 5 sts, ch 3, sk 3 sts (thumbhole made), hdc in last 16 sts, sl st in top of beg ch to join.

#### Left mitten only:

**Rnd 11:** Ch 2, hdc in next 16 sts, ch 3, sk 3 sts (thumbhole made), hdc in last 5 sts, sl st in top of beg ch to join.

#### Both mittens:

**Rnd 12:** Ch 2, hdc in every hdc and ch around, sl st in top of beg ch to join—24 sts.

**Rnds 13–15:** Ch 2, hdc around, changing to B in last st, sl st in top of beg ch to join. Change to smaller hook.

#### Cuff:

**Rnd 1:** Ch 2, hdc around, sl st in top of beg ch to join.

**Rnds 2–5:** Ch 2, \*FPhdc (see Glossary), BPhdc (see Glossary); rep from \* around, sl st in top of beg ch to join. Fasten off.

#### Thumb:

With larger hook, join A at corner of thumb opening.

**Rnd 1:** Ch 2, 10 hdc around (3 at top and bottom, 2 at each side), sl st in top of beg ch to join—10 sts.

Join B (for right mitten only) or C (left mitten only).

**Rnd 2:** Ch 2, hdc around. Switch to A.

**Rnd 3:** Rep Rnd 2.

Switch to B or C.

**Rnd 4:** Ch 2, \*hdc, hdc2tog (see Glossary); rep from \* around, sl st in top of beg ch to join—7 sts.

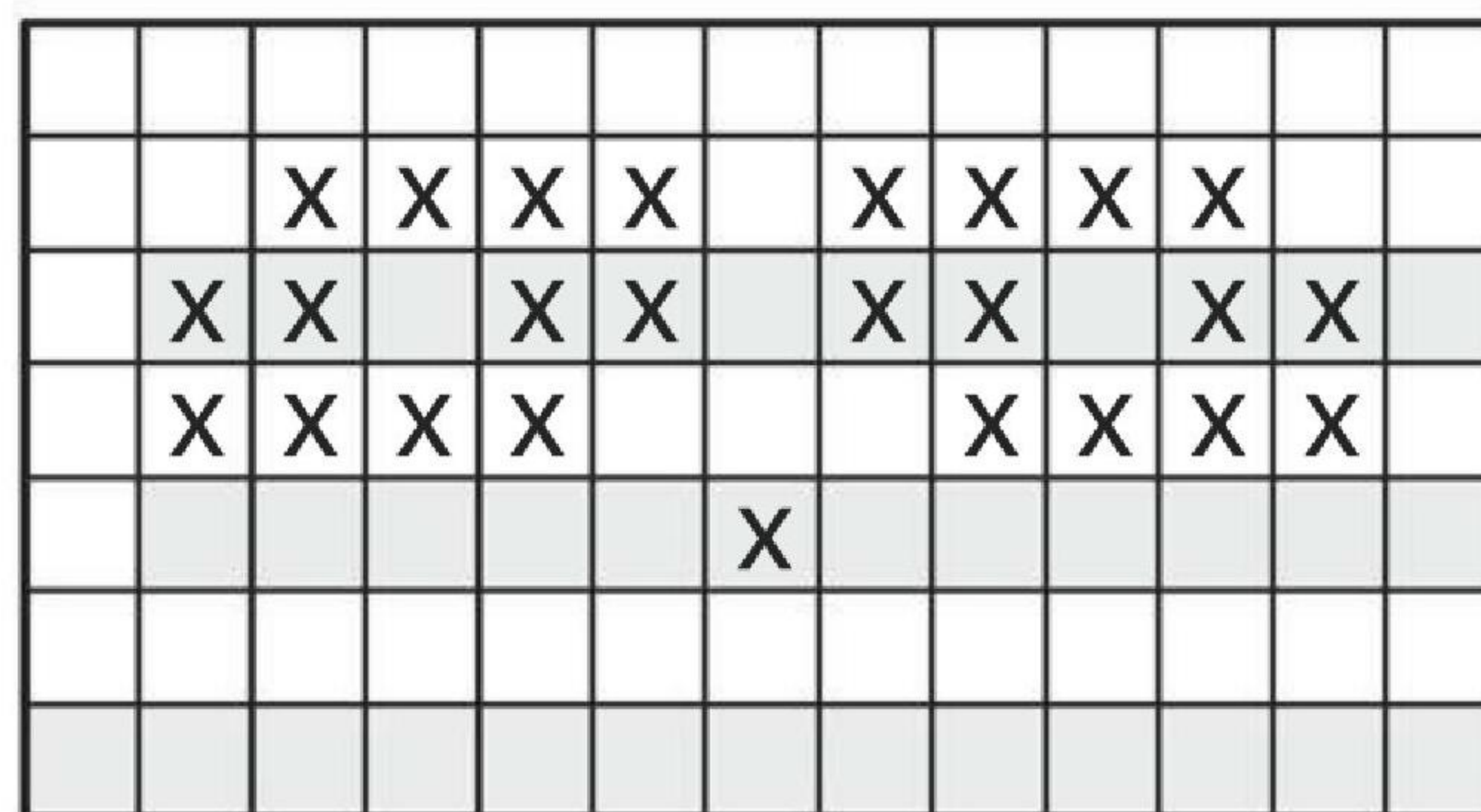
Switch to A.

**Rnd 5:** Ch 2, hdc, \*hdc2tog; rep from \* around. Fasten off leaving a 6" tail. Weave tail through rem sts and pull to close opening. Weave in end.

#### EAR (MAKE 4)

With B and larger hook, ch 4, sl st in first ch to form ring.

**Row 1:** (Ch 1, sc, 2 hdc, 2 dc, tr, 2 dc, 2 hdc, sc) in center ring. Do not join. Fasten off, leaving a long tail for sewing.



#### FINISHING

Sew ears onto each mitten.

Using yarn needle and B, with chart as guide, embroider face.

Using sewing needle and thread, attach sequin and bead eyes.

#### Mitten connector (optional):

Join strands of A and B held tog to inner cuff of one mitten; make a 24" (or desired length) ch, join with sl st to 2nd mitten. Fasten off.

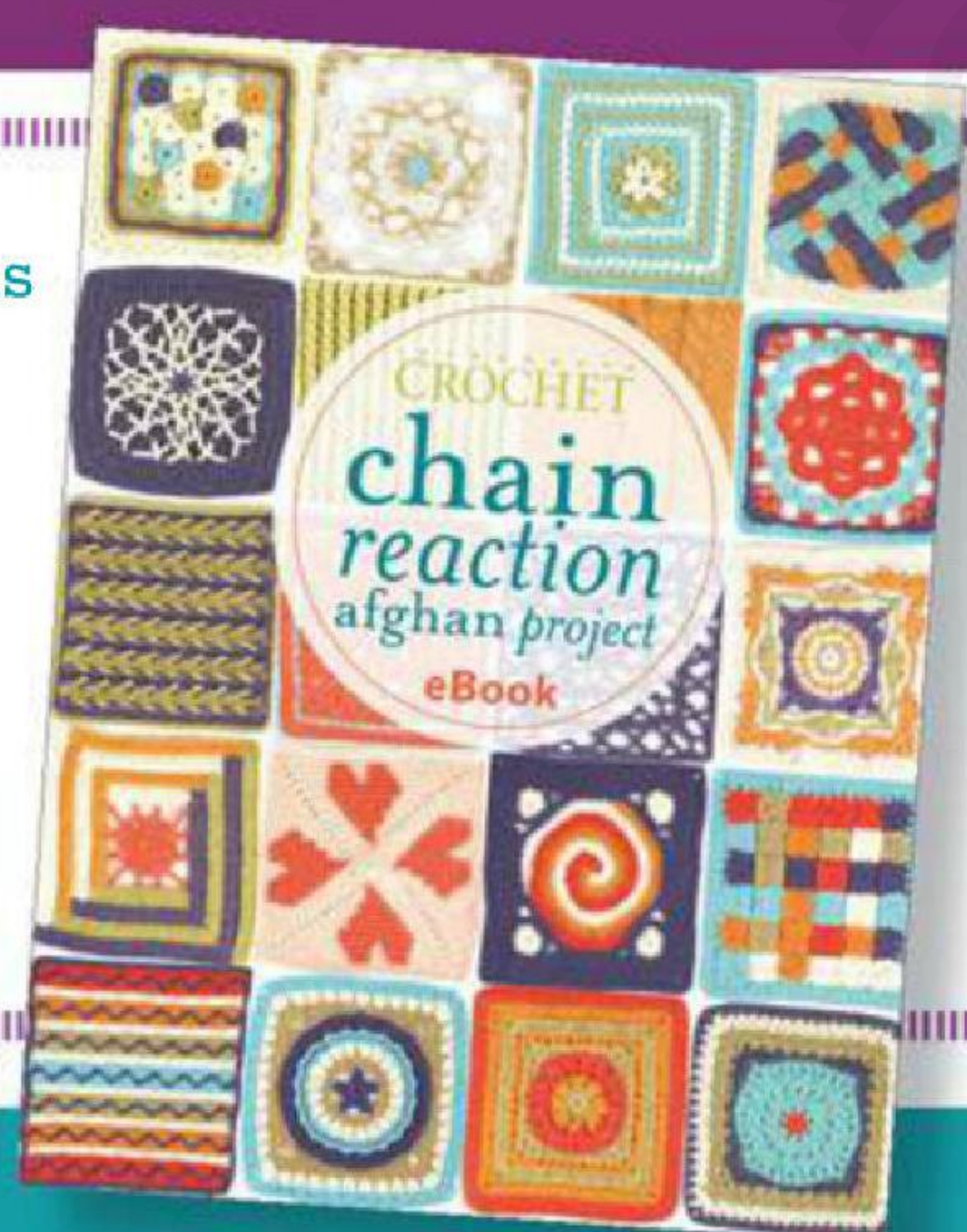
Weave in ends. Block. ❁

VICKIE HOWELL is a mother, designer, author, and Creativity Spokesperson for [www.yarnspirations.com](http://www.yarnspirations.com), and the host of *Knitting Daily TV with Vickie Howell*. For more information, visit [www.vickiehowell.com](http://www.vickiehowell.com).

## Start a CHAIN REACTION... one amazing afghan will lead to another!

Get exclusive crochet afghan patterns in one **FREE** downloadable eBook.

From easy to advanced, you'll find 20 fabulous afghan patterns with step-by-step instructions for a variety of techniques including cables, lace, arrowheads, Tunisian and many more.



Download this amazing **FREE** eBook today to get started with your own Afghan CHAIN REACTION:

[www.crochetme.com/Crochet-Afghans/](http://www.crochetme.com/Crochet-Afghans/)

**crochetme.com**

## Give The Gift of *Amour*



Art No. 3673



Scan with your  
smart phone  
to see more Clover





FILMSTRIP CAPE BY DORIS CHAN. This cape is a show-stopper of bold, graphic blocks and lines inspired by the abstract geometric paintings of Piet Mondrian, but it's way less abstract. The cape is simply a square with a front slit and rounded corners, but the three-color stitch pattern requires concentration at the outset. The resulting fabric is spectacular, and the cape has an invitingly soft, dense drape. Style with the big button at the front, or wear it as an asymmetrical wrap with one end thrown over a shoulder. Yarn: Filatura di Crosa Zara (distributed by Tahki-Stacy Charles Inc.).

Page 64.

# Color + LINE

Bold colors and strong lines make a statement



VELOCITY SHAWL BY ANDREA GRACIARENA. Contrasting colors are worked in Tunisian crochet in straight lines and chevrons to create a striking piece to drape over your shoulders. The Tunisian even stitch has a flat texture that complements the angora-blend lace-weight yarn. Yarn: Bijou Basin Seraphim. Page 68.







PULSE PURSE BY JOYCE GEISLER. Worked in mosaic crochet, this purse uses three colors to highlight the stitch pattern. The body is worked as a rectangle, then the side seams are slip-stitched together and the bottom is squared off. Join the Crochet-Along for this project on [CrochetMe.com](http://CrochetMe.com)! Yarn: Aunt Lydia's Classic Crochet Thread size 10 (distributed by Coats & Clark). Page 68.





**CHROMATIC HOODIE BY ANNIE MODESITT.** This hoodie allows experimentation with several different colors of yarns, variegated and semi-solid, offset by large solid areas of light olive green to highlight the playful spike stitch color-work technique. Yarn: Freia Semi-Solid Sport and Freia Flux Sport. Page 69.





LATTICE HAT BY KRISTIN OMDAHL. Starting with the innovative short-row top, this hat moves seamlessly into its entrelac body. The color-changing yarn does all the colorwork, so you can focus on the stitchwork. Yarn: Red Heart Boutique Treasure. Page 72.



SHURIKEN SHAWL BY KATHY MERRICK. The shawl's motif, which moves from circle to star to square, lends itself to yarns with long runs of color to allow each element of the motif to have its own color. The motifs are assembled in a square-ish silhouette for a unique final shape. Yarn: Noro Silk Garden (distributed by Knitting Fever).  
Page 74.

Color  
+ LINE







## Filmstrip Cape

Doris Chan



### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** Width 48" (with trim); back length 23" (with trim); blocked.

**YARN** Filatura di Crosa Zara (distributed by Tahki-Stacy Charles Inc.) (100% superwash merino wool; 136 yd [125 m]/1¼ oz [50g]; **3**): #1628 dark teal heather (A), 8 balls; #1634 cocoa heather (B), 5 balls; # 1494 light gray heather (C), 5 balls.

**HOOK** Sizes H/8 (5mm), G/6 (4mm) for button only. Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Stitch markers (m); tapestry needle; plastic ring 1½" diameter for a 1¾" finished button, or purchased oversized button.

**GAUGE** 14 sts = 4" and 16 rows in Filmstrip stitch pattern = 5"

### Notes

Cape is worked sideways beg with center back section, then toward right wrist, foll by left side. Cape beg with a foundation that forms neckline. Then a 2nd foundation is attached to neckline to work center back section.

St patt reps over 16 sts and 16 rows. Each color is worked for 2 rows in sequence [BB, AA, CC, AA, BB, AA, CC, AA]. Color A creates the frame for strips with the use of tall overlay sts which reach down to meet the previous row of color A 3 rows below.

Only A is carried and wrapped up along side of work and color change; B and C are joined in for two rows, then fastened and cut.

**To change colors:** To add new color at end of row of sc in A: For last sc in A, insert hook in last st indicated, yo with A and pull up lp, drop A, with next yarn, yo and draw through 2 lps on hook to complete last sc. For first st in new color: With new color, 1 lp of new color on hook, [wrap the new color feed up, away from you, around and under the strand of A, ch with new color] for as many ch as required for first

st of next row, turn. For last st in new color: Wrap the strands in the same way in each yo as you make the last st, complete last step of last st in new color, cut the new color and pull the lp all the way through to fasten off. Reinsert the hook through the last st (tracing the path of the last lp), pick up and yo with A, draw through lp, turn, now ready to beg the next row with A.

Fhdc used in patt varies slightly from glossary entry—see Stitch Guide.

### Stitch Guide

#### Foundation half double crochet (fhdc):

For first fhdc, yo, insert hook in next sc, yo and pull up lp (3 lps on hook), yo and draw through 1 lp on hook (counts as ch of foundation), yo and draw through rem 3 lps on hook (counts as the hdc of the foundation)—first fhdc. \*Yo, insert hook under 2 lps of the ch st of last st and pull up lp, yo and draw through 1 lp, yo and draw through all lps on hook; rep from \* for length of foundation.

**Overlay sts:** Overlay sts are worked into skipped sts 3 rows below; they are always worked in A into previous row in A. Keep sts and working yarn to front of 2 rows of ch sps below when working an overlay st.

**Overlay treble crochet (Otr):** Yo 2 times, insert hook in next skipped st in A below 2 ch sps, tr in front of ch sps.

**Overlay double treble crochet (Odtr):** Yo 3 times, insert hook in next skipped st in A below 2 ch sps, dtr in front of the ch sps.

#### Stitch Repeats (StRep):

**StRep 1:** Ch 1, sk next sc, dc in next 3 sc.

**StRep 2:** Ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next 3 dc.

**StRep 3:** Otr in next skipped st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next 3 sc.

**StRep 4:** Ch 1, sk next sc, dc in next 5 sc, ch 5, sk next 5 sc, dc in next 5 sc.

**StRep 5:** Ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next 5 dc, ch 5, sk next ch-5 sp, dc in next 5 dc.

**StRep 6:** Odtr in next skipped st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next 5 dc, Odtr in next 5 skipped sts 3 rows below, sk next ch-5 sp, sc in next 5 dc.

**StRep 7:** Ch 5, sk next 5 sc, dc in next 5 sc, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in next 5 sc.

**StRep 8:** Ch 5, sk next ch-5 sp, dc in next 5 dc, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next 5 dc.

**StRep 9:** Odtr in next 5 skipped sts 3 rows below, sk next ch-5 sp, sc in next 5 dc, Odtr in next skipped st 3 rows below, sc in next 5 dc.

#### Filmstrip patt swatch (multiple of 16 sts + 7, 16 rows):

Swatch is reduced version of st patt worked even. See Stitch Guide for Stitch Repeats (StReps).

**Note:** Ensure that foundation has as much give as last row, and edge with carried and cut yarns is not being pulled in by carried strand.

**Foundation:** With A, fsc (see Glossary) 27, change to B on last st (see Notes),

turn—27 sts.

**Swatch Row 1:** (RS) With B, ch 3 (counts as dc throughout), sk first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 1] 6 times, turn.

**Swatch Row 2:** (WS) With B, ch 1, sc in each of next 3 dc, [StRep 2] 6 times, working last sc in 3rd ch of tch, change to A on last st (see Notes). Fasten off B, turn.

**Swatch Row 3:** With A, ch 1, sc in first 3 sc, [StRep 3] 6 times, turn.

**Swatch Row 4:** With A, ch 1, sc in each st across, change to C on last st (see Notes), turn.

**Swatch Row 5:** With C, ch 3, sk first sc, dc in next 4 sc, [StRep 4] 1 time, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in rem 5 sc, turn.

**Swatch Row 6:** With C, ch 3, sk first dc, dc in next 4 dc, [StRep 5] 1 time, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next 4 dc, dc in 3rd ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off C, turn.

**Swatch Row 7:** With A, ch 1, sc in first 5 dc, [StRep 6] 1 time, Odtr in next skipped st 3 rows below, sc in next 4 dc, sc in 3rd ch of tch, turn.

**Swatch Row 8:** With A, ch 1, sc in each st across, change to B on last st, turn.

**Swatch Rows 9–12:** Rep Rows 1–4.

**Swatch Row 13:** With C, ch 3, sk first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 7] 1 time, ch 5, sk next 5 sc, dc in last 3 rem sc, turn.

**Swatch Row 14:** With C, ch 3, sk first dc, dc in next 2 dc, [StRep 8] 1 time, ch 5, sk next ch-5 sp, dc in next 2 dc, dc in 3rd ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off C, turn.

**Swatch Row 15 (RS):** With A, ch 1, sc in next 3 dc, [StRep 9] 1 time, Odtr in next 5 skipped sts 3 rows below, sk next ch-5 sp, sc in next 2 dc, sc in 3rd ch of tch, turn.

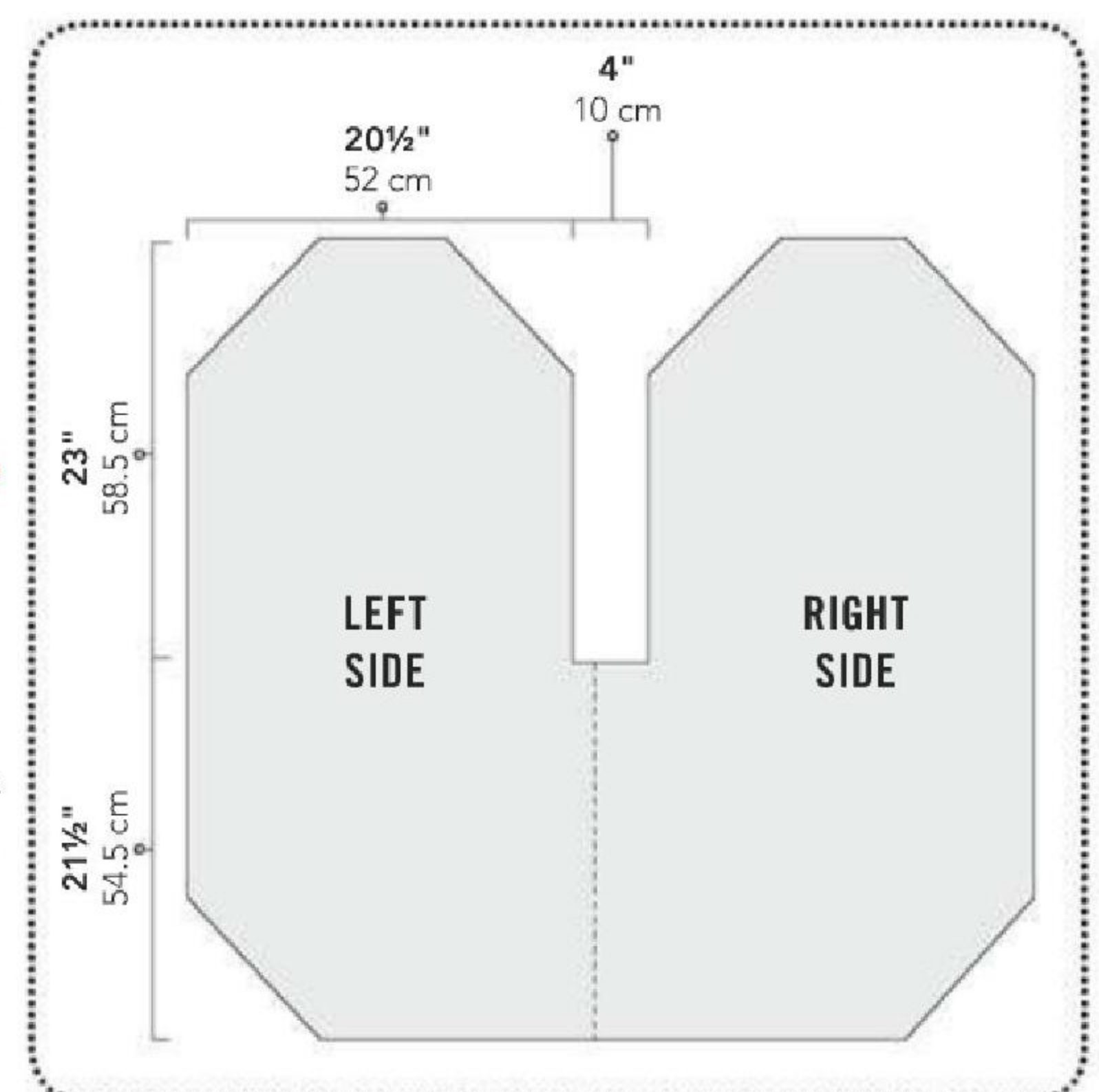
**Swatch Row 16:** Rep Swatch Row 8. Fasten off.

Gently block swatch; it should measure about 5" high and 7¼" wide.

### Pattern

#### CAPE

**Neck foundation:** (RS) With A, fsc (see Glossary) 112. Fasten off. Do not turn. With RS of sc edge on top, sk first 47 sc, mark next sc (first m), sk next 16 sc, mark next sc (2nd m).







### Left center back:

**Back foundation:** (RS) With A and RS of neck foundation still facing, join with sl st in 5th sc from first marked st toward 2nd marked st. Fhdc (see Stitch Guide) 75. Fasten off A. Do not turn.

**Row 1:** (RS) With B and RS of hdc edge of back foundation on top, join with sl st in 2nd sc from last join toward first marked st, work across hdc edge of back foundation as foll: Dc in next 3 hdc, [ch 1, sk next hdc, dc in next 3 hdc] 18 times, turn.

**Row 2:** (WS) With B, ch 1, sc in next 3 dc, [StRep 2 (see Stich Guide)] 18 times, sl st in next sc of neck foundation. Fasten off B, turn.

**Row 3:** With A, join with sl st in next sc of neck foundation, sc in next 3 sc of working row, [StRep 3 (see Stitch Guide)] 18 times, turn.

**Row 4:** With A, ch 1, sc in each of next 75 sts

across, sl st in first marked sc of neck foundation. Fasten off A. Do not turn.

### Right center back:

Rotate work with RS facing so that ch edge of back foundation is on top.

**Row 1:** (RS) With C, join with sl st in first ch of back foundation, ch 3 (counts as dc throughout), sk first ch, dc in next 4 ch, [ch 1, sk next ch, dc in next 5 ch, ch 5, sk next 5 ch, dc in next 5 ch] 4 times, ch 1, sk next ch, dc in last 5 rem ch of back foundation, sk next sc of neck foundation, sl st in next 3 sc of neck foundation, turn.

**Row 2:** (WS) With C, sk 3 sl sts, dc in next 5 dc, [StRep 5 (see Stitch Guide)] 4 times, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next 4 dc, end with dc in 3rd ch of tch. Fasten off C, turn.

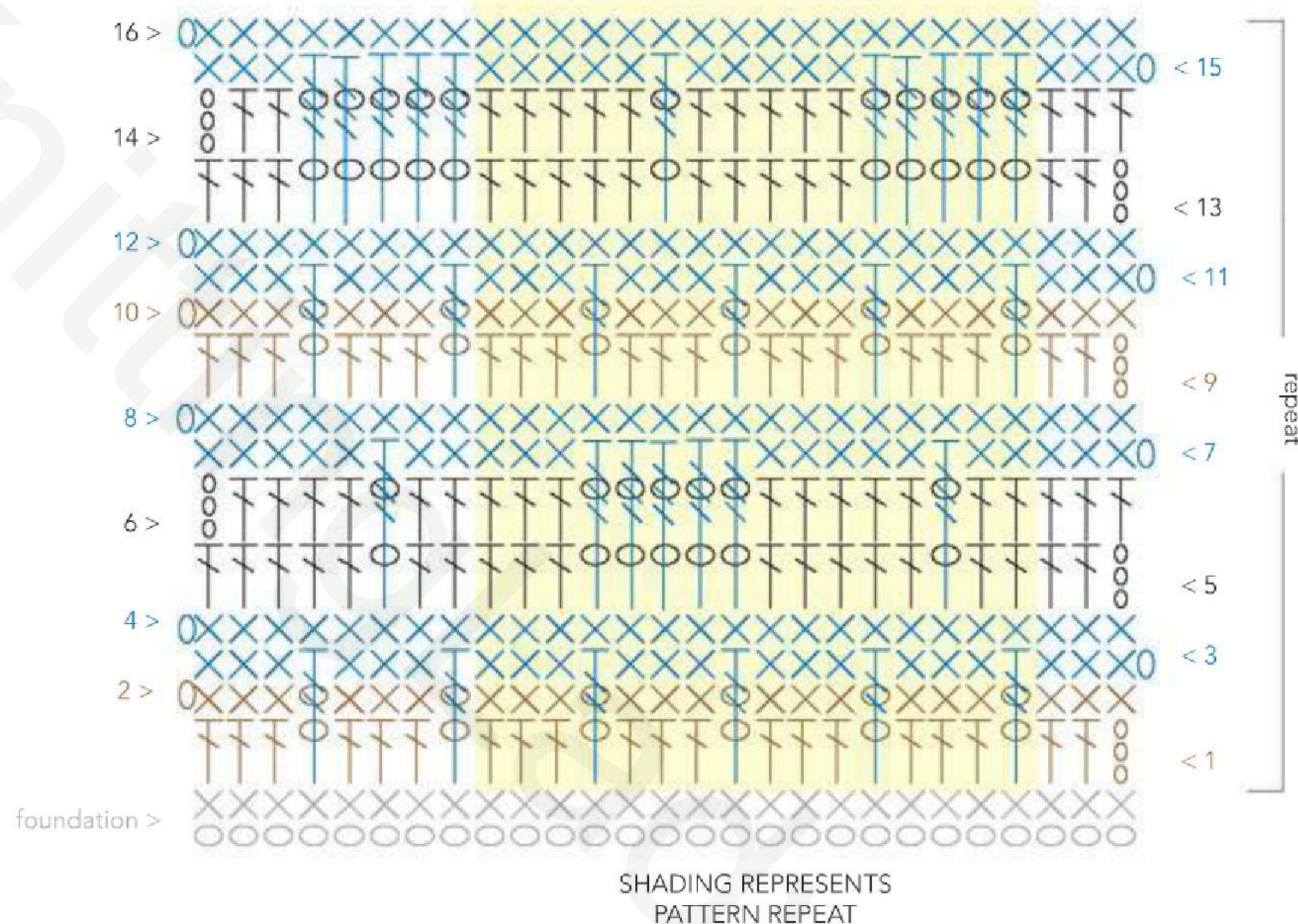
**Row 3:** With A, join with sl st in first dc, ch 1, sc in first and next 4 dc, [StRep 6 (see Stitch

Filmstrip patt reduced sample

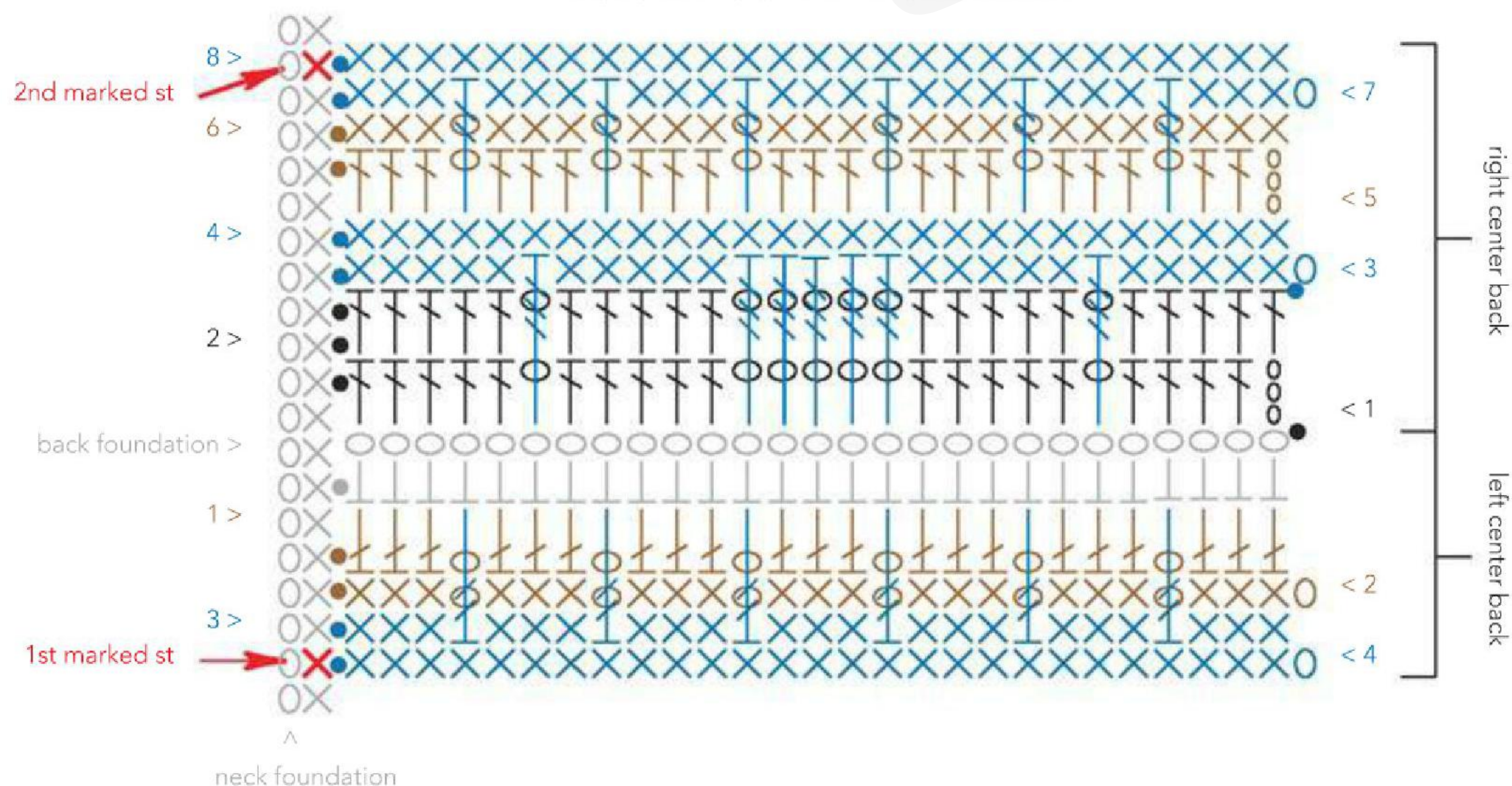
#### Stitch Key

- = slip stitch (sl st)
- = chain (ch)
- X = single crochet (sc)
- T = half double crochet (hdc)
- = double crochet (dc)
- = overlay treble crochet (Otr)
- = overlay double treble crochet (Odtr)

FILMSTRIP STITCH SWATCH



REDUCED SAMPLE CENTER BACK SECTION





Guide] 4 times, Odtr (see Stitch Guide) in next skipped st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in last 5 rem dc, sl st in next 2 sc of neck foundation, turn.

**Row 4:** With A, sk 2 sl sts, sc in each st across, change to B on last st (see Notes), turn.

**Row 5:** With B, ch 3, sk first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 1 (see Stitch Guide)] 18 times, sk next sc of neck foundation, sl st in next 2 sc of neck foundation, turn.

**Row 6:** With B, sk 2 sl sts, sc in next 3 dc, [StRep 2] 18 times, end with last sc in 3rd ch of tch and change to A on last st. Fasten off B, turn.

**Row 7:** With A, ch 1, sc in first 3 sc, [StRep 3] 18 times, sl st in next sc of neck foundation, sl st in 2nd marked sc, turn.

**Row 8:** With A, sk 2 sl sts, sc in each st across, change to C on last st, turn—75 sts.

### Right side:

Worked sideways in one piece along whole length of the back and front.

### Rounded right front corner:

**Row 1:** (RS) With C, ch 3, sk first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 7 (see Stitch Guide)] 4 times, ch 5, sk next 5 sc, dc in last 3 rem sc; now working in sc of neck foundation, dc in 2nd marked sc, dc in next sc, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in next 5 sc, [StRep 7] 2 times, ch 5, sk next 5 sc, dc in next 2 sc, end with (3 dc, tr) in last sc, turn—126 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 2:** (WS) With C, ch 4 (counts as tr throughout), 3 dc in first tr, dc in next 5 dc, [StRep 8 (see Stitch Guide)] 7 times, ch 5, sk next ch-5 sp, dc in last 3 rem dc, change to A on last st. Fasten off C, turn—129 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 3:** With A, ch 1, sc in next 3 dc, [StRep 9 (see Stitch Guide)] 7 times, Odtr in next 5 sk sts 3 rows below, sc in next 8 dc, 2 sc in 4th ch of tch, turn—130 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 4:** With A, ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in each st across, change to B on last st, turn—131 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 5:** With B, ch 3, sk first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 1] 31 times, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in next 2 sc, (3 dc, tr) in last sc, turn—134 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 6:** With B, ch 1, 2 sc in first tr, sc in next 5 dc, [StRep 2] 32 times, change to A on last st. Fasten off B, turn—135 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 7:** With A, ch 1, sc in first 3 sc, [StRep 3] 32 times, sc in next 3 sc, 2 sc in last sc, turn—136 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 8:** With A, ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in each st across, change to C on last st, turn—137 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 9:** With C, ch 3, sk first sc, dc in next 4 sc, [StRep 4 (see Stitch Guide)] 8 times, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in next 2 sc, (3 dc, tr) in last sc, turn—140 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 10:** With C, ch 4, 3 dc in first tr, dc in next 5 dc, [StRep 5] 8 times, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in last 5 rem dc, change to A on last st. Fasten off C, turn—143 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 11:** With A, ch 1, sc in first 5 dc, [StRep 6] 8 times, Odtr in next sk st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next 8 dc, 2 sc in 4th ch of tch, turn—144 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 12:** With A, ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in each st across, change to B on last st, turn—145 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 13:** With B, ch 3, sk first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 1] 35 times, ch 1, sk next sc, (2 dc, tr) in last sc, turn—147 sts; 2 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 14:** With B, ch 1, 2 sc in first tr, sc in next 2 dc, [StRep 2] 36 times, change to A on last st. Fasten off B, turn—148 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 15:** With A, ch 1, sc in first 3 sc, [StRep 3] 36 times, 2 sc in last sc, turn—149 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 16:** With A, ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in each st across, change to C on last st, turn—150 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 17:** With C, ch 3, sk first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 7] 9 times, dc in next 2 sc, (2 dc, tr) in last sc, turn—152 sts; 2 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 18:** With C, ch 4, dc in first tr, dc in next 9 dc, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next 5 dc, [StRep 8] 8 times, ch 5, sk next ch-5 sp, dc in last 3 rem dc, change to A on last st. Fasten off C, turn—153 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 19:** With A, ch 1, sc in first 3 dc, [StRep 9] 9 times, sc in next 5 dc, 2 sc in top of tch, turn—154 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 20:** Ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in each st across, change to B on last st, turn—155 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

### Straight section:

**Rows 21–46:** Over 155 sts, work in same way as swatch Rows 1–16, but do not fasten off after last row; change to B, then rep swatch Rows 1–8; then rep swatch Rows 1–2 in B.

### Right rounded end corners:

**Row 47:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog (see Glossary) first 2 sc, sc in next sc, [StRep 3] 37 times, Otr in next sk st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next sc, sc2tog rem 2 sc, turn—153 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 48:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog first 2 sc, sc in each sc to last 2 sc, sc2tog, change to C on last st, turn—151 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 49:** With C, ch 4, sk first sc, dc2tog (see Glossary), dc in next 8 sc, [StRep 4] 8 times, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in next 8 sc, dc2tog, tr in last sc, turn—149 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 50:** With C, ch 4, sk first tr, dc3tog (see Glossary), dc in next 6 dc, [StRep 5] 8 times, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next 6 dc, dc3tog, tr in 4th ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off C—145 sts rem; 2 sts dec'd at each end.

**Row 51:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog first tr and dc, sc in next 6 dc, [StRep 6] 8 times, Odtr in next sk st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next 6 dc, sc2tog next dc and 4th ch of tch, turn—143 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 52:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog first 2 sc, sc in each sc to last 2 sc, sc2tog, change to B on last st, turn—141 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 53:** With B, ch 4, sk first sc, dc3tog, dc in next 4 sc, [StRep 1] 32 times, dc in next sc, dc3tog, tr in last sc, turn—137 sts rem; 2 sts dec'd at each end.

**Row 54:** With B, ch 1, sc2tog first tr and dc, sc in next 4 dc, [StRep 2] 32 times, sc in next dc, sc2tog next dc and 4th ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off B, turn—135 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 55:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog first 2 sc, sc in next 3 sc, [StRep 3] 32 times, sc2tog last 2 sc, turn—133 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 56:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog first 2 sc, sc in each st across to last 2 sc, sc2tog, change to C on last st, turn—131 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 57:** With C, ch 4, sk first sc, dc4tog (see Glossary), dc in next 4 sc, [StRep 4] 7 times, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in next 4 sc, dc4tog, tr in last sc, turn—125 sts rem; 3 sts dec'd at each end.

**Row 58:** With C, ch 4, sk first tr, dc4tog, dc in next dc, [StRep 5] 7 times, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next dc, dc4tog, tr in 4th ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off C, turn—119 sts rem; 3 sts dec'd at each end.

**Row 59:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog first tr and dc, sc in next dc, [StRep 6] 7 times, Otr in next sk st 3 rows below, sc in next dc, sc2tog next dc and 4th ch of tch, turn—117 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 60:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog first 2 sc, sc in each st across to last 2 sc, sc2tog, change to B on last st, turn—115 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 61:** With B, ch 4, sk first sc, dc4tog, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 1] 25 times, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in next 2 sc, dc4tog, tr in last sc, turn—109 sts rem; 3 sts dec'd at each end.

**Row 62:** With B, ch 1, sc2tog first tr and next dc, sc in next 2 dc, [StRep 2] 25 times, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next 2 dc, sc2tog next dc and 4th ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off B, turn—107 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 63:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog first 2 sc, sc in next sc, [StRep 3] 25 times, Otr in next sk st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next sc, sc2tog rem 2 sc, turn—105 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 64:** With A, ch 1, sc2tog first 2 sc, sc in each st across to last 2 sc, sc2tog, change to C in last st, turn—103 sts rem; 1 st dec'd at each end.

**Row 65:** With C, ch 4, sk first sc, dc4tog, dc in next 4 sc, [StRep 7] 5 times, ch 5, sk next 5 sc, dc in next 4 sc, dc4tog, tr in last sc, turn—97 sts rem; 3 sts dec'd at each end.

**Row 66:** With C, ch 4, sk first tr, dc4tog, dc in next dc, [StRep 8] 5 times, ch 5, sk next ch-5 sp, dc in next dc, dc4tog, tr in 4th ch of tch. Fasten off C—91 sts rem; 3 sts dec'd at each end.

### Left side:

**Rounded left front corner:** With RS facing, rotate work so that sc edge of rem neck foundation is on top.

**Row 1:** (RS) With C, join with sl st in first sc



of neck foundation, ch 4, 3 dc in first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 7] 2 times, ch 5, sk next 5 sc, dc in next 5 sc, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in last rem sc of foundation, dc in first marked st of foundation; now working across sts of center back section, dc in next 3 sc, [StRep 7] 4 times, ch 5, sk next 5 sc, dc in last 3 rem sc, turn—126 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 2:** (WS) With C, ch 3, sk first dc, dc in next 2 dc, [StRep 8] 7 times, ch 5, sk next ch-5 sp, dc in next 5 dc, (3 dc, tr) in 4th ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off C, turn—129 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 3:** With A, ch 1, 2 sc in first tr, sc in next 8 dc, [StRep 9] 7 times, Odtr in next 5 sk sts 3 rows below, sk next ch-5 sp, sc in last 3 rem dc, turn—130 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 4:** With A, ch 1, sc in each st across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, change to B on last st, turn—131 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 5:** With B, ch 4, 3 dc in first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 1] 32 times, turn—134 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 6:** With B, ch 1, sc in first 3 dc, [StRep 2] 32 times, sc in next 2 dc, 2 sc in 4th ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off B, turn—135 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 7:** With A, ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in next 6 sc, [StRep 3] 32 times, turn—136 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.



**Row 8:** With A, ch 1, sc in each st across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, change to C on last st, turn—137 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 9:** With C, ch 4, 3 dc in first sc, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 4] 8 times, ch 1, sk next sc, dc in last 5 sc, turn—140 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 10:** With C, ch 3, sk first dc, dc in next 4 dc, [StRep 5] 8 times, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next 5 dc, (3 dc, tr) in 4th ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off C, turn—143 sts; 3 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 11:** With A, ch 1, 2 sc in first tr, sc in next 8 dc, [StRep 6] 8 times, Odtr in next sk st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next 5 sc, turn—144 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 12:** With A, ch 1, sc in each st across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, change to B on last st, turn—145 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 13:** With B, ch 4, 2 dc in first sc, [StRep

1] 36 times, turn—147 sts; 2 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 14:** With B, ch 1, sc in next 3 dc, [StRep 2] 35 times, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next 2 dc, 2 sc in 4th ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off B, turn—148 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 15:** With A, ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in next 3 sc, [StRep 3] 36 times, turn—149 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 16:** With A, ch 1, sc in each st across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, change to C on last st, turn—150 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 17:** With C, ch 4, 2 dc in first sc, dc in next 7 sc, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, dc in next 5 sc, [StRep 7] 8 times, ch 5, sk next ch-5 sp, dc in last 3 rem sc, turn—152 sts; 2 sts inc'd at front end.

**Row 18:** With C, ch 3, sk first dc, dc in next 2 dc, [StRep 8] 9 times, dc in next 4 dc, (dc, tr) in 4th ch of tch, change to A on last st. Fasten off C, turn—153 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 19:** With A, ch 1, 2 sc in first tr, sc in next 10 dc, Odtr in next sk st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next 5 dc, [StRep 9] 8 times, Odtr in next 5 sk sts 3 rows below, sk next ch-5 sp, sc in last 3 rem dc, turn—154 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

**Row 20:** Ch 1, sc in each st across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, change to B on last st, turn—155 sts; 1 st inc'd at front end.

### Straight section:

Work same as for right side.

### Right rounded end corners:

Work same as for left side.

## FINISHING

Weave in ends.

### Sc edging:

With A and RS facing, join with sl st in last ch of left front neck foundation.

**First curve left front:** 3 sc in next 2 tr row-ends, [sc in next 2 sc row-ends, 3 sc in next tr row-end, sc in next 3 sc row-ends, 3 sc in next 2 tr row-ends] 2 times—34 sts.

**Straight front bottom:** Sc in next 2 A sc row-ends, [2 sc in next B dc row-end, sc in next B sc row-end, sc in one A sc row-end, 2 sc in next 2 C dc row-ends, sc in one A sc row-end] 3 times, 2 sc in next B dc row-end, sc in next 3 sc row-ends—34 sts; 68 sts total.

**Second curve left front:** Work same as for first curve left front—34 sts; 102 sts total.

**Left side:** 2 sc in first tr, sc in next 2 tr, [StRep 9] 5 times, Odtr in next 5 skipped sts 3 rows below, sc in next 2 dc, 2 sc in last tr—93 sts; 195 sts total.

**Curve left back:** [3 sc in next 2 tr row-ends, sc in next 3 sc row-ends, 3 sc in next tr row-end, sc in next 2 sc row-ends] 2 times, 3 sc in next 2 tr row-ends—34 sts; 229 sts total.

**Straight bottom back:** Sc in next 2 A sc row-ends, \*[sc in next B sc row-end, 2 sc in next B dc row-end, sc in one A row-end, 2 sc in next 2 C dc row-ends, sc in one A sc row-end] 6 times, sc in next B sc row-end, 2 sc in next B dc row-end\*; at center back foundation, 2 sc across Fhd foundation edge, 2 sc in next 2 C dc

row-ends, sc in one A sc row-end; rep from \* to \* across other half of back, end with sc in next 2 A sc row-ends—125 sts; 354 sts total.

**Curve right back:** Work same as for curve left front—34 sts; 388 sts total.

**Right side:** 2 sc in first tr, sc in next 2 dc, [StRep 9] 5 times, Odtr in next 5 skipped sts 3 rows below, sc in next 2 dc, 2 sc in last tr—93 sts; 481 sts total.

**First curve right front:** Work same as for curve left back—34 sts; 515 sts total.

**Straight front bottom:** Sc in next 2 A sc row-ends, [sc in next B sc row-end, 2 sc in next B dc row-end, sc in one A row-end, 2 sc in next 2 C dc row-end, sc in one A sc row-end] 3 times, sc in next B sc row-end, 2 sc in next B dc row-end, sc in next 2 A sc row-ends—34 sts; 549 sts total.

**Second curve right front:** Work same as for curve left back—34 sts; 583 sts total. End with sl st in first ch of neck foundation, turn—583 sts.

### Trim:

**Note:** Work loosely, or edges will curl. Trim is worked across entire outer edge, including neck foundation. At the end of Rnd 1 there should be a multiple of 4 sts.

**Rnd 1:** (WS) With A, ch 1, \*for curve: [Sc in next 8 sc, 2 sc in next sc] 3 times, sc in next 7 sc\*, sc in next 34 sc across front end; rep from \* to \* over next curve, sc in next 93 sts across side; rep from \* to \* over next curve, sc in next 125 sc across back; rep from \* to \* over next curve, sc in next 93 sts across side; rep from \* to \* over next curve, sc in next 34 sc across front end; rep from \* to \* over last curve; now working in ch edge of neck foundation: Sc in next 55 ch, sc2tog, sc in next 55 ch, sl st in beg sc of rnd, ch 4 for button hole, sk first 4 sc, sl st in next sc of rnd. Fasten off A, turn—712 sts.

**Rnd 2:** (RS) With B, sk first ch of button hole, join with sl st in next ch, ch 3, dc in next ch, ch 1, sk last ch, dc in next 2 sc, [StRep 1] around entire edge of cape, end with ch 1, sk last sc (contains sl st from buttonhole ch), dc in first ch of buttonhole, sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch, turn.

**Rnd 3:** With B, ch 1, sc in next dc, [StRep 2] around, end with ch 1, sk ch-1sp at buttonhole, sc in next dc, 2 sc in last dc, sl st in beg sc. Fasten off B, turn—713 sts; 1 st inc'd over buttonhole.

**Rnd 4:** With A, join with sl st in last sc of Rnd 3, sc in same sc, sc in next sc, Otr in next skipped ch of button hole 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next 3 sc, [StRep 3] 27 times around neck to next front curve, \*Otr in next skipped st 3 rows below, sk next ch-1 sp, sc in next sc, 2 sc in next sc, sc in next sc, [StRep 3] 3 times\*; rep from \* to \* 2 times; [StRep 3] 6 more times; rep from \* to \* 3 times at curve; [StRep 3] 20 times across side; rep from \* to \* 3 times at curve; [StRep 3] 29 times across back; rep from \* to \* 3 times at curve; [StRep 3] 20 times across side; rep from \* to \* 3 times at curve; [StRep 3] 6 times; rep from \*



to \* 2 times, end with Otr in next skipped st 3 rows below, sc in next sc over button hole, 2 sc in last sc, sl st in beg sc, turn.

**Rnd 5:** With A, ch 1, sc in each st around, end with sl st in beg sc. Fasten off.

Weave in ends. Block cape, paying extra attention to the curved sections to keep the trim flat.

### Button:

Work firmly with a smaller hook, RS always facing, with a round center that is attached as you go to a 1½" diameter plastic cabone ring.

**Rnd 1:** With A and smaller hook, leaving a few inches beg tail for sewing button to cape later, ch 2, 8 sc in 2nd ch from hook, working over tail as you go for security, sl st in beg sc—8 sc.

**Rnd 2:** Ch 1, 2 sc in each sc around, sl st in beg sc—16 sc.

**Note:** Next rnd secures button center to ring, filling hole, enclosing and covering ring with sc as you go.

**Rnd 3:** Ch 1, hold ring against the back of the rnds, making sure beg tail of Rnd 1 comes out through ring to WS of button; sc by inserting hook in sc and in ring each time, make 3 sc in each of 16 sc around, sl st in beg sc. Fasten off, weave in end tail—48 sc.

Thread long beg tail on yarn needle, pull tail to tighten button center if necessary, sew once around button center, hiding sts in stems of Rnd 1. Position button on left front of cape as desired, over a solid sc place in fabric. Using tail, sew button in place, working through and hiding sts in button center. Weave in end. ❀



## Velocity Shawl

Andrea Graciarena



### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** About 18" wide and 56" long.

**YARN** Bijou Basin Seraphim (95% angora, 5% viscose; 435 yd [398 m]/1¼ oz [50 g]; (10): smoke (MC), 2 skeins; pomegranate (CC), 2 skeins.

**HOOK** Size G/6 (4 mm) Tunisian cabled hook. Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle.

**GAUGE** 25 sts and 13 rows = 4" in patt st.

### Notes

Shawl is worked from bottom edge up.

Patt is formed on RetP. Pay attention to variants from standard RetP.

Color changes every 2 rows. To change from one color to next, when 2 lps rem on hook, yo with new color and draw through last 2 lps on hook.

Use st markers to help keep track of sts on foundation fsc.

### Stitch Guide

**Tunisian Even St (teven):** Teven forward pass (FwP): \*Insert hook from front to back under upper horizontal bar of st or ch, sk vertical bar, bring hook forward and insert from front to back under next upper horizontal bar (after same vertical bar) at the same time, yo and pull up lp, leave lp on hook; rep from \* to last st, insert hook into 2 strands of last st, yo and pull up lp, leave lp on hook. RetP: Ch 1, \*yo, draw through 2 lps; rep from \* to end.

**Tunisian Horizontal St (ths):** Ths forward pass (FwP): \*Insert hook from front to back under upper two horizontal bars of st/ch, yo and pull up lp, leave lp on hook. RetP: Ch 1, \*yo, draw through 2 lps; rep from \* to end.

**Bind Off:** \*Insert hook from front to back under upper horizontal bar of st or ch, sk vertical bar, bring hook forward and insert from front to back under next upper horizontal bar at the same time, yo and draw through all lps.

### Chevron st patt (multiple of 19 sts + 3):

**Foundation Row:** Fsc (see Glossary) 22, turn.

**Row 1:** FwP: Tss (see Glossary) in 2nd fsc from hook and in each fsc across. RetP: Ch 1, yo, draw through 2 lps, \*ch 1, [yo, draw through 2 lps] 7 times, [yo, draw through 3 lps] 2 times, [yo, draw through 2 lps] 7 times, ch 1, yo, draw through 2 lps; rep from \* to last st, yo, draw through 2 lps.

**Row 2:** FwP: \*Teven (see above) st in next st, ths (see above) in next st, teven in next 16 sts, ths in next ch; rep from \* to last 2 sts, teven in next st, tss in last st. RetP: Rep RetP of Row 1. Rep Row 2 for patt.

### Pattern

With MC, fsc (see Glossary) 459.

**Rows 1–23:** Work chevron st patt (see Stitch Guide).

**Row 24:** FwP: \*Teven (see Stitch Guide) st in next st, ths (see Stitch Guide) in next ch, teven in next 16 sts, ths in next ch; rep from \* to last



2 sts, teven in next st, tss in last st. RetP: Ch 1, [yo, draw through 2 lps] 8 times, [yo, draw through 3 lps, (yo, draw through 2 lps) 19 times] 21 times, yo, draw through 3 lps, \*yo, draw through 2 lps; rep from \* to end—437 sts.

**Rows 25–30:** FwP: Teven in next st and in each st across to last st, tss in last st. RetP: Ch 1, \*yo, draw through 2 lps; rep from \* to end.

**Row 31:** FwP: Teven in next st and in each st across to last st, tss in last st. RetP: Ch 1, [yo, draw through 2 lps] 7 times, [yo, draw through 3 lps, (yo, draw through 2 lps) 18 times] 21 times, yo, draw through 3 lps, \*yo, draw through 2 lps; rep from \* to end—415 sts.

**Rows 32–37:** Rep Row 25.

**Row 38:** FwP: Teven in next st and in each st across to last st, tss in last st. RetP: Ch 1, [yo, draw through 2 lps] 7 times, [yo, draw through 3 lps, (yo, draw through 2 lps) 17 times] 21 times, yo, draw through 3 lps, \*yo, draw through 2 lps; rep from \* to end—393 sts.

**Rows 39–44:** Rep Row 25.

**Row 45:** FwP: Teven in next st and in each st across to last st, tss in last st. RetP: Ch 1, [yo, draw through 2 lps] 6 times, [yo, draw through 3 lps, (yo, draw through 2 lps) 16 times] 21 times, yo, draw through 3 lps, \*yo, draw through 2 lps; rep from \* to end—371 sts.

**Rows 46–51:** Rep Row 25.

**Row 52:** FwP: Teven in next st and in each st across to last st, tss in last st. RetP: Ch 1, [yo, draw through 2 lps] 6 times, [yo, draw through 3 lps, (yo, draw through 2 lps) 15 times] 21 times, yo, draw through 3 lps, \*yo, draw through 2 lps; rep from \* to end—349 sts.

**Rows 53–54:** Rep Row 25.

Bind off (see Stitch Guide). Fasten off.

### FINISHING

Weave in loose ends. Block. ❀



## Pulse Purse

Joyce Geisler



### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 14½" wide, 10¼" high (excluding strap).

**YARN** Aunt Lydia's Classic Crochet Thread



size 10 (distributed by Coats & Clark) (100% mercerized cotton; 350 yd [320 m]; **10**): #492 burgundy (MC), 3 balls; #856 peacock (CC1), 2 balls; #435 silver (CC2), 2 balls.

**HOOK** Size 5 (1.9 mm) steel hook. Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle; 27" x 16" piece of fabric; sewing needle; matching thread; magnetic clasp.

**GAUGE** 39 sts and 45 rows = 4" in patt.

### Notes

Change to new color in the last st of row as indicated. Do not fasten off, instead drop each color at the end of row. Work dropped threads along ends when turning to keep them hidden.

Purse does not require blocking. Blocking handles will add approximately 3" to the length; adjust length if desired. Unblocked handles will allow for more stretch.

### Stitch Guide

**Long dc (ldc):** Yo, insert hook in indicated st 3 rows below (row will be same color as working row), yo and pull up lp to height of working row, [yo and draw through 2 lps] 2 times.

**V-Stitch (V-st):** Sk next st, ldc (see above) in next st 3 rows below, sc in next st, ldc in same st as last ldc.

### Pattern

#### BAG

With MC, ch 141.

**Row 1:** (RS) Sc in 3rd ch from hook and in each ch across, turn—139 sc.

**Row 2:** With CC1, ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 3:** With CC2, ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 4:** With MC, ch 1, sc in first 5 sc, V-st (see Stitch Guide), sc in next 5 sc, \*ldc (see Stitch Guide) in next sc 3 rows below, sc in next 5 sc, V-st, sc in next 5 sc; rep from \* across, turn.

**Row 5:** With CC1, ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 6:** With CC2, ch 1, sc in first 5 sc, V-st, \*sc in next 4 sc, ldc in next sc 3 rows below, sc in next sc, ldc in next sc 3 rows below, sc in next 4 sc, V-st; rep from \* across to last 5 sc, sc in last 5 sc, turn.

**Row 7:** With MC, ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 8:** With CC1, sc in first 5 sc, V-st, \*sc in next 3 sc, [ldc in next sc 3 rows below, sc in next sc] 2 times, ldc in next sc 3 rows below, sc in next 3 sc, V-st; rep from \* across to last 5 sc, sc in last 5 sc, turn.

**Row 9:** With CC2, ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 10:** With MC, rep Row 6.

Rep Rows 3–10 for patt until piece measures about 24¾" from foundation ch, ending by working a Row 4 or 10.

**Last Row:** Ch 1, sc across. Fasten off.

Fold piece in half lengthwise with WS tog. Join MC with sl st in last sc. Sl st through both thicknesses evenly down ends of rows to fold. Fasten off. Rep for opposite side. Turn RS out.

#### Handles:

With RS facing, join MC with sl st in sc above

second ldc from end of row.

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 1, sc in next 15 sc, turn.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sc in next 6 sc, V-st, sc across, turn. Rep Rows 2–3 until handle measures 25" from join.

Join handle with sl st on same side of purse above 2nd ldc from beg of row, sl st in each sc of handle to purse. Fasten off.

Rep for second handle on opposite side of purse.

#### Edging:

With RS facing, join MC with sl st in any sc of last row.

Ch 1, work rev sc (see Glossary) in each sc around top of purse and handles, sl st in first rev sc to join. Fasten off.

Join MC with sl st in any sc bet handles.

Ch 1, work rev sc around, sl st in first rev sc to join. Fasten off.

With RS tog, flatten the side seam at bottom of purse with the seam in the center and the sides folded out into a triangle. Sew across triangle ¼" inches from point to square off bottom. Rep for opposite end. Turn RS out and tack triangle to bottom.

#### Lining:

Fold fabric in half with RS tog. Sew down each side seam with ½" seam allowance. Press open seams and flatten bottom end of seam side down into a triangle with bottom of lining to form a triangle. The seam will be in the center of the triangle. Measure down 2" from tip and sew straight across triangle. Trim off triangle. Rep for opposite side seam. Turn top edge of lining down 1" to WS of lining and press. Attach magnet clasp as per package instructions. Insert lining into purse, matching side seams, and whipstitch (see Glossary) top of lining to edging of purse. ❀



## Chromatic Hoodie

Annie Modesitt

1 2 3 4

PLUS SIZE

### Getting Started

**FINISHED SIZE** 42½ (45½, 48½, 51½, 57½)" bust circumference (buttoned).

Garment shown measures 42½", modeled with 10½" ease. Garment is meant to be loose fitting with up to 10" of ease.

**YARN** Freia Flux Sport (100% wool; 145 yds [133 m]/1¾ oz [50 g]; **2**): seaglass (A), 5 (6, 7, 7, 8) balls. Freia Semi-Solid Sport (100% wool; 145 yds [133 m]/1¾ oz [50 g]; **2**): olivine (green) (B), 9 (11, 13, 15, 17) balls; sand (orange) (C), red oxide (red) (D), relish (yellow) (E), blue patina (light blue) (F), 2 (2, 2, 3, 3) balls each.

**HOOK** Size G/6 (4 mm) and H/8 (5 mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** St markers (m); yarn needle; four 1¼" toggle buttons.

**GAUGE** 16 sts and 16 rows = 4" in spike patt and bobble patt with larger hook; 18 sts and 18 rows = 4" in sc with smaller hook.

### Notes

Garment is worked seamlessly. Yoke is worked first, then body is worked perpendicular to yoke and joined to yoke at row-ends. Back pleat is worked to fill in gap bet right and left body. Sleeves are worked from the top down. Hood is worked last.

### Stitch Guide

**Make bobble (MB):** [Yo, insert hook in st, yo and pull up lp, yo and draw through 1 lp] 3 times in same st, yo and draw through all 7 lps on hook.

**Spike hdc (spk):** Yo, insert hook in st below next st, yo and pull up lp, yo and draw through all 3 lps on hook.

#### Spike patt (multiple of 4 sts):

With A, ch 25 for gauge swatch.

**Row 1:** (RS) Sc in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, turn.

**Row 2:** (WS) Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 3:** (RS) With C, ch 1, sc in first 3 sc, spk (see above) over next sc, \*sc in next 3 sc, spk over next sc; rep from \* across, do not turn.

**Row 4:** (RS) With A, ch 1, sc blo across, turn.

**Row 5:** (WS) Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 6:** (RS) With D, ch 1, sc in first 2 sc, spk over next sc, \*sc in next 3 sc, spk over next sc; rep from \* to last sc, sc in last sc, do not turn.

**Rows 7–8:** Rep Rows 4–5.

**Row 9:** (RS) With E, ch 1, sc in first sc, spk over next sc, \*sc in next 3 sc, spk over next sc; rep from \* to last 2 sc, sc in last 2 sc, do not turn.

**Rows 10–11:** Rep Rows 4–5.

**Row 12:** (RS) With F, ch 1, spk over first sc, sc in next 3 sc, \*spk over next sc, sc in next 3 sc; rep from \* across, do not turn.

**Rows 13–14:** Rep Rows 4–5.

Rep Rows 3–14 for patt.

#### Bobble patt (multiple of 6 sts):

**Row 1 and all RS rows:** Sl st in next st along bottom edge of yoke, hdc in each sc across, turn.

**Row 2:** (WS) Ch 1, working in front lp below top 2 lps, \*sc in next 5 sts, MB (see above) in







**Set-up row 2:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

### Left back pleat:

**Row 1:** (RS) With C, work 72 (78, 84, 90, 96) sts in spike patt.

**Row 2:** (RS) With A, ch 1, sc in next 72 (78, 84, 90, 96) sts, turn.

**Row 3:** (WS) Sl st in first st, sc to end, turn.

**Row 4:** (RS) With D, work 66 (72, 78, 84, 90) sts in spike patt.

**Row 5:** (RS) With A, sc in each spike st, sc in next st, turn leaving rem sts unworked.

**Row 6:** Rep Row 3.

**Row 7:** (RS) With E, work 60 (66, 72, 78, 84) sts in spike patt.

**Rows 8–9:** Rep Rows 5–6.

**Row 10:** (RS) With F, work 54 (60, 66, 72, 78) sts in spike patt.

**Rows 11–12:** Rep Rows 5–6.

**Row 13:** (RS) With C, work 48 (54, 60, 66, 72) sts in spike patt.

**Rows 14–15:** Rep Rows 5–6.

**Row 16:** (RS) With D, work 42 (48, 54, 60, 66) sts in spike patt.

**Rows 17–18:** Rep Rows 5–6.

**Row 19:** (RS) With E, work 36 (42, 48, 54, 60) sts in spike patt.

**Rows 20–21:** Rep Rows 5–6.

**Row 22:** (RS) With F, work 30 (36, 42, 48, 54) sts in spike patt.

**Rows 23–24:** Rep Rows 5–6. Set ball of A aside; do not fasten off.

### Right back pleat:

Beg at the center point, with RS facing.

**Row 1:** (RS) With C, beg at center point of pleat, work 72 (78, 84, 90, 96) sts in spike patt.

**Row 2:** (RS) Join second ball of A at center point of pleat and sc in 72 (78, 84, 90, 96) sts, turn.

**Row 3:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in next 71 (77, 83, 89, 95) sts, turn leaving rem st unworked.

**Row 4:** (RS) Sk first 5 sts, join D in next st and work in spike patt to end.

**Row 5:** (RS) With A, sl st to 1 st before first spike st, sc in next st, sc in each spike st to end, turn.

**Row 6:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in next 65 (71, 77, 83, 89) sts, turn leaving rem sts unworked.

**Rows 7–8:** (RS) Rep Rows 4–5, using E instead of D.

**Row 9:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in next 59 (65, 71, 77, 83) sts, turn leaving rem sts unworked.

**Rows 10–11:** (RS) Rep Rows 4–5, using F instead of D.

**Row 12:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in next 53 (59, 65, 71, 77) sts, turn leaving rem sts unworked.

**Rows 13–14:** (RS) Rep Rows 4–5, using C instead of D.

**Row 15:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in next 47 (53, 59, 65, 71) sts, turn leaving rem sts unworked.

**Rows 16–17:** (RS) Rep Rows 4–5.

**Row 18:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in next 41 (47, 53, 59, 65) sts, turn leaving rem sts unworked.

**Rows 19–20:** (RS) Rep Rows 4–5, using E instead of D.

**Row 21:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in next 35 (41, 47, 53, 59) sts, turn leaving rem sts unworked.

**Rows 22–23:** (RS) Rep Rows 4–5, using F instead of D.

**Row 24:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in next 29 (35, 41, 47, 53) sts, turn leaving rem sts unworked. Fasten off.

### Join pleats:

Return to working with first ball of A attached to left pleat.

**Row 1:** (RS) Ch 1, sc across all 144 (156, 168, 180, 192) sts, turn.

**Row 2:** (WS) Ch 1, sc in first 60 (66, 72, 78, 84) sts, insert hook in next st, sk 22 sts, insert hook in next st and sc these 2 sts tog, moving toward top of pleat, [sc next st along right pleat edge tog with its matching sc on left pleat edge] 11 times, ending at top of pleat, rotate work so you're ready to work down the left pleat edge, sl st across 12 joined sts, sc in rem 60 (66, 72, 78, 84) sts to end of row, turn—120 (132, 144, 156, 168) sts rem unjoined.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 4:** Ch 1, sc in first 48 (54, 60, 66, 72) sts, insert hook in next st, sk 22 sts, insert hook in next st and sc these 2 sts tog, moving toward top of pleat, [sc next st along right pleat edge tog with its matching sc on left pleat edge] 11 times, ending at top of pleat, rotate work so you're ready to work down the left pleat edge, sl st across 12 joined sts, sc in rem 48 (54, 60, 66, 72) sts to end of row, turn—96 (108, 120, 132, 144) sts rem unjoined.

**Row 5:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 6:** Ch 1, sc in first 36 (42, 48, 54, 60) sts, insert hook in next st, sk 22 sts, insert hook in next st and sc these 2 sts tog, moving toward top of pleat, [sc next st along right pleat edge tog with its matching sc on left pleat edge] 11 times, ending at top of pleat, rotate work so you're ready to work down the left pleat edge, sl st across 12 joined sts, sc in rem 36 (42, 48, 54, 60) sts to end of row, turn—72 (84, 96, 108, 120) sts rem unjoined.

**Row 7:** Ch 1, sc across, turn.

**Row 8:** Ch 1, insert hook in first st, insert hook in last st and sc these 2 sts tog, moving toward top of pleat, [sc next st along right pleat edge tog with its matching sc on left pleat edge] 36 (42, 48, 54, 60) times, ending at top of pleat. Fasten off.

## SLEEVES

### Shape cap:

Pm at top of armhole. With RS facing and smaller hook, join A with sl st in 9th st to right of m.

**Row 1:** (RS) Sc in next 16 sts, sl st in next 5 sts, turn—22 sts.

**Row 2:** (WS) Sk first sl st, sc in next 24 sts, sl st in next st, turn—25 sts.

**Row 3:** (RS) Count 3 sts to left of last sl st, join C with sl st in next st, [spk over next st, sc in next 3 sts] 4 times, spk over next st, sl st in next st. Fasten off C.

**Row 4:** (RS) With A, sk first sl st, sc blo in next 24 sts, sl st in next 5 sts, turn—29 sts.

**Row 5:** (WS) Sk first sl st, sc in next 32 sts, sl st in next st, turn—33 sts.

**Row 6:** (RS) Count 3 sts to left of last sl st, join D with sl st in next st, [sc in next 3 sts, spk over next st] 6 times, sc in next st, sl st in next st. Fasten off D.

**Row 7:** (RS) With A, sk first sl st, sc blo in next 32 sts, sl st in next 5 sts, turn—37 sts.

**Row 8:** (WS) Sk first sl st, sc in next 40 sts, sl st in next st, turn—41 sts.

**Row 9:** (RS) Count 3 sts to left of last sl st, join E with sl st in next st, [sc in next 2 sts, spk over next st, sc in next st] 8 times, sc in next st, sl st in next st. Fasten off E.

**Row 10:** (RS) With A, sk first sl st, sc blo in next 40 sts, sl st in next 5 sts, turn—45 sts.

**Row 11:** (WS) Sk first sl st, sc in next 48 sts, sl st in next st, turn—49 sts.

**Row 12:** (RS) Count 3 sts to left of last sl st, join F with sl st in next st, sc in next st, [spk over next st, sc in next 3 sts] 10 times, sl st in next st. Fasten off F.

**Row 13:** (RS) With A, sk first sl st, sc blo around entire armhole to start of cap shaping—68 (75, 81, 88, 95). Pm at center of underarm.



### Upper sleeve:

**Note:** Rnds worked with A are not joined, but worked in a continuous spiral.

Dec 1 st every 3 rnds as foll:

**Rnd 1:** Cont with A, sc to 1 st before m, sc2tog (see Glossary) and move m up, sc to end of rnd—67 (71, 79, 87, 91) sts.

**Rnd 2:** Join contrasting yarn, in the est order, anywhere around the sleeve and work one rnd in spike patt as est, sl st in first st to join. Fasten off.

**Rnd 3:** With A, sc blo around.

Rep Rnds 1–3 thirteen (fourteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen) times—54 (60, 66, 72, 78) sts rem. Work even in spike patt until sleeve measures 11¼ (11½, 12, 12½, 12¾)" from underarm, or desired length to elbow, ending with a rnd of A.

**Next rnd:** With A, hdc in each st around.

### Lower sleeve:

**Next rnd:** Change to B and working in lp behind top 2 lps, sc in each st around.

Work even in sc with B for 5¼ (6¼, 6¾, 6¾)" or until sleeve measures 1" less than desired length.



**Cuff:**

Work 2 rnds of sc with C, 2 rnds of sc with D. Work 1 rnd of rev sc (see Glossary) with B. Fasten off.

**Hood:**

With RS facing, B and smaller hook, beg at lower corner of right front yoke, work 27 (30, 33, 36, 39) sc up right neck, 16 (16, 18, 18, 22) sc across back neck, 27 (30, 33, 36, 39) sc down left neck—70 (76, 84, 90, 100) sts.

**Row 1:** (WS) Ch 1, sc2tog, sc in next 23 sc, ch 2, sc to end of row, turn—69 (75, 83, 89, 99) sc, 1 ch-2 sp.

**Row 2:** Ch 1, sc2tog, sc in next 23 sc, ch 2, sc to ch-2 sp, 2 sc in ch-2 sp, sc to end of row—70 (76, 84, 90, 100) sc, 1 ch-2 sp.

Rep Row 2 twenty-one (nineteen, eleven, nine, three) times—91 (95, 99, 103) sc, 1 ch-2 sp.

**Next row:** Ch 1, sc to ch-2 sp, sc in ch-2 sp, sc to end of row, turn—92 (96, 100, 104) sc. Work even in sc with no further shaping until hood measures 9 (9½, 10, 10½, 11)" from neck edge. Fasten off.

**Top shaping:**

Pm in 32nd (34th, 34th, 34th, 36th) st from each edge—28 (28, 28, 32, 32) center sc bet m, 31 (33, 33, 33, 35) sc outside of m on each side.

With RS facing, join A in first marked st.



**Set-up row 1:** (RS) Sc in next 28 (28, 28, 32, 32) sts, sc2tog over marked st and next st, turn—29 (29, 29, 33, 33) sc.

**Set-up row 2:** (WS) Do not ch, sc in first 29 (29, 29, 33, 33) sts, sc2tog over marked st and next st, turn—30 (30, 30, 34, 34) sc. Remove m.

**Row 1:** (RS) Do not ch, sc in first 29 (29, 29, 33, 33) sts, sc3tog (see Glossary) over last center sc and next 2 unworked sc along side edge, turn—30 (30, 30, 34, 34) sc.

**Row 2:** (WS) Rep Row 1.

**Row 3:** (RS) With C, \*sc in next 3 sc, spk over next sc; rep from \* to last 2 sc, sc in last 2 sc, do not turn. Fasten off C.

**Row 4:** (RS) Return to A, do not ch, sc blo in first 29 (29, 29, 33, 33) sts, sc3tog over last center sc and next 2 unworked sc along side edge, turn—30 (30, 30, 34, 34) sc.

**Row 5:** (WS) Rep Row 1.

**Row 6:** (RS) With D, work 1 row in spike patt as est.

Cont in spike patt as est, working sc3tog at end of every row worked with A until all side sts have been joined and only 30 (30, 30, 34, 34) center sts rem. Fasten off.

**Edging:**

With RS facing, B and smaller hook, join yarn in lower left corner of back pleat and sc evenly around entire body, working 3 sc in each corner. Cont to work 3 sc in each corner sc, work 1 more rnd of sc with B, 2 rnds with C, 2 rnds with D, then work 1 rnd of rev sc with B. Fasten off.

**FINISHING**

Weave in ends.

Steam block piece thoroughly. With RS facing, fold the box pleat as shown in diagram (page 70) With yarn needle and waste yarn baste pleat in place. Steam block pleat very thoroughly, allow to cool and dry completely. Lay piece with WS up, open so that back pleat is easily accessed. Using B and sl st seam (see Glossary), or running stitch (see Glossary), and working through both layers, seam the pleats in place from the top of the pleat all the way to the bottom, including the sc/rev sc edging.

Remove basting yarn, allowing the seam to create a nice interior fold to the pleat.

If desired, tack top 4" of either side of pleat to WS to keep it from curling up into itself.

**Button closures:**

On right front at base of hood, create button lp as foll:

With RS facing, A and smaller hook, beg in first row of edging, ch st embroider (see Glossary) 6 ch to edge, ch 12, return to edging and work 6 more ch just below the first row (forming a double row of surface crochet). Pull tails to WS and weave in ends.

Work 3 more button closures down right front edge, approx 3½" apart. Sew toggle buttons to left front, in first row of edging, opposite button closures. ❁

**Lattice Hat**

Kristin Omdahl

**Getting Started**

**FINISHED SIZE** 23" head circumference.

**YARN** Red Heart Boutique Treasure (70% acrylic, 30% wool; 151 yd [138 m]/3½ oz [100 g]; **4**): #1919 watercolors, 2 skeins.

**HOOK** Size J/10 (6 mm) Tunisian hook, G/6 (4 mm) standard crochet hook. **Note:**

Rows are short enough to use traditional hook with a straight shaft. Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle.

**GAUGE** 4 sts and 3 rows = 1" in tss with larger hook.

**Notes**

To change size of brim, use a smaller or larger hook.

Use return pass (RetP) as written in st guide unless otherwise noted.

**Stitch Guide**

**Return Pass (RetP):** \*Yo, draw through 2 lps on hook; rep from \* to end—1 lp rem on hook.

**Pattern****HAT****Crown:****WEDGE 1:**

With larger hook, ch 13.

**Row 1:** Pull up lp in 2nd ch from hook and in each ch across—13 lps on hook; RetP.

**Row 2:** Sk first st, \*tss in next st; rep from \* across—12 lps on hook; RetP.

**Rows 3–11:** Rep row 2—3 lps on hook; RetP.

**Row 12:** Sk first st, tss in next st—2 lps on hook; RetP as foll: Yo, draw through 2 lps on hook.

**WEDGE 2:**

**Row 1:** Pull up lp in row-ends of 12 sts along left side edge of last wedge—13 lps on hook; RetP.

**Rows 2–12:** Rep rows 2–12 of first wedge.

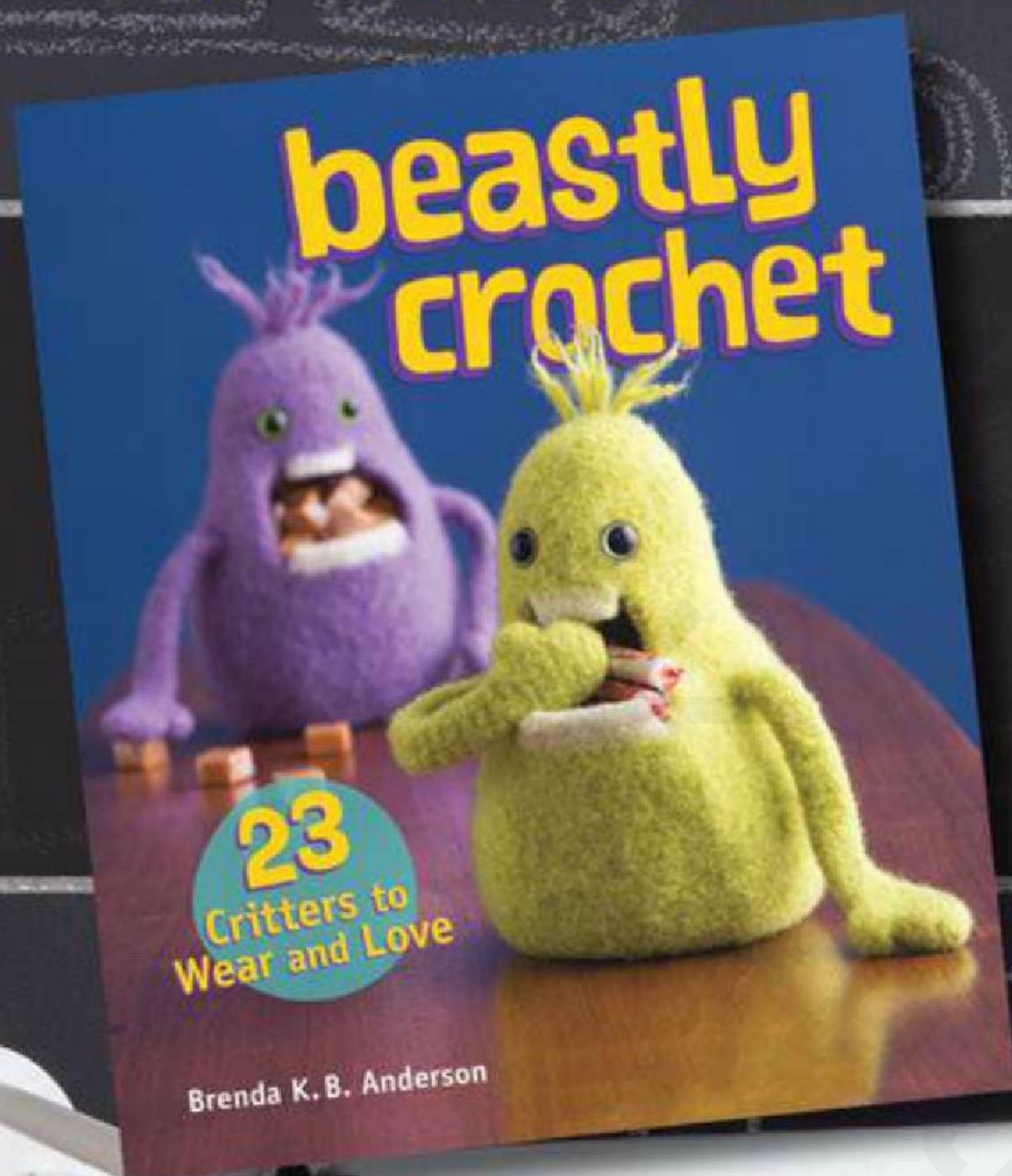
**WEDGE 3–5:**

Rep Rows 1–12 of wedge 2.



# Find silly monsters, evil bunnies, and killer robots

in this collection of creepy-cute accessories and toys!



Delight in 23 scary-cute accessories and toys to crochet, including furry monsters, carnivorous plants, and menacing tiki figures.

*Beastly Crochet*  
23 Critters to Wear and Love  
Brenda K. B. Anderson  
ISBN 978-1-59668-574-1  
168 pages, \$22.95



Find it online at  
[www.InterweaveStore.com](http://www.InterweaveStore.com)



**WEDGE 6:**

**Row 1:** Pull up lp in row-ends of 12 sts along left side edge of last wedge, pull up lp in closest beg ch of first wedge—14 lps on hook; RetP as foll: Yo, draw through 3 lps on hook, \*yo, draw through 2 lps on hook; rep from \* to end.

**Row 2:** Sk first st, \*tss across, tss in closest beg ch of first wedge—13 lps on hook; RetP as for Row 1.

**Rows 3–11:** Rep Row 2—4 lps on hook; RetP as for Row 1.

**Row 12:** Sk first st, tss in next st, tss in last ch of beg wedge—3 lps on hook; RetP as foll: Yo, draw through all 3 lps.

**BODY****Tier 1 (triangles):****TRIANGLE 1:**

**Row 1:** Ch 6, pull up lp in 2nd ch from hook and in each ch across, pull up lp in next st around crown—7 lps on hook; RetP (see Stitch Guide).

**Row 2:** Sk first st, tss2tog (see Glossary) over next 2 sts, tss across, tss in next st of crown—6 lps on hook; RetP.

**Rows 3–4:** Rep Row 2—4 lps on hook; RetP.

**Row 5:** Rep Row 2—3 lps on hook; RetP as foll: Yo, draw through 3 lps on hook.

**Row 6:** Tss in next st of crown—2 lps on hook; RetP as foll: Yo, pull through both lps on hook.

**TRIANGLES 2–12:**

Rep Rows 1–6 around crown—12 triangles.

**Tier 2 (squares):****SQUARE 1:**

Sl st across side of first triangle.

**Row 1:** Pull up lp in each of 6 sts across side of triangle, tss in next st along side of next triangle—7 lps on hook; RetP.

**Row 2:** Sk first st, tss across, tss in st on side of next triangle—7 lps on hook; RetP.

**Rows 3–6:** Rep Row 2.

**Bind off:** At end of Row 6, sk first vertical bar, \*insert hook in next vertical bar, yo, pull through both lps (sl st made); rep from \* to top left corner of square, sl st in first st of triangle.

**SQUARES 2–12:**

Rep Rows 1–6 of square 1.

**Tier 3 (squares):****SQUARE 1:**

Sl st across top of square from last tier.

**Row 1:** Pull up lp in each of 6 sts across side of square, pull up lp in next st on side of next square—7 lps on hook; RetP.

**Rows 2–6:** Rep Rows 2–6 of square 1 on tier 2.

**SQUARES 2–12:**

Rep Rows 1–6 of square 1 on tier 2.

**Tier 4 (squares):**

Rep tier 3.

**Tier 5 (triangles):****TRIANGLE 1:**

Sl st across square to top corner.

**Row 1:** Pull up lp in each of 6 sts across top of square, pull up lp in next st on side of next square—7 lps on hook; RetP.

**Row 2:** Sk first st, tss2tog over next 2 sts, tss across, tss in next st on side of square to left—6 lps on hook; RetP.

**Rows 3–5:** Rep Row 2—3 lps on hook; RetP.

**Row 6:** Rep Row 2—2 lps on hook; RetP as foll: Yo, draw through 2 lps on hook.

**TRIANGLES 2–12:**

Rep Rows 1–6 of triangle 1. **Note:** Hat should have a straight edge now. Do not fasten off.

**Brim:**

**Row 1:** With smaller, standard hook, ch 7, sc in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts along body of hat—6 sc.

**Row 2:** Sk 2 sl sts, hdc blo across—6 hdc.

**Row 3:** Ch 1, sc blo across, sl st in next 2 sts along body of hat—6 sc.

Rep Rows 2–3 around hat. Fasten off, leaving long tail for seaming brim.

Weave in ends. Block to finished measurements and let dry. ❁

**Shuriken Shawl**

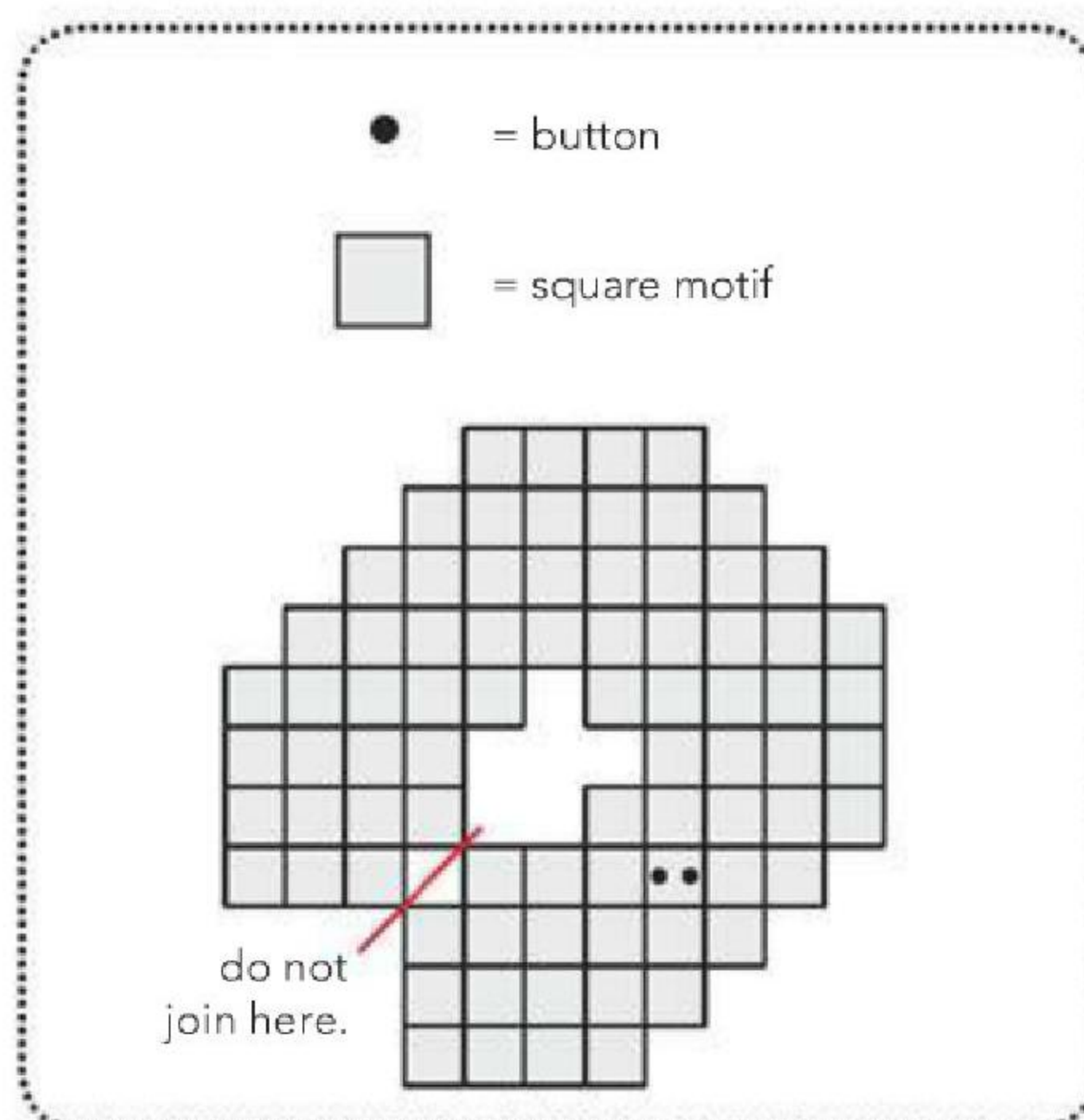
Kathy Merrick

1 2 3 4

**Getting Started**

**FINISHED SIZE** 52" square.

**YARN** Noro Silk Garden (distributed by Knitting Fever) (45% silk, 45% mohair, 10% wool; 110 yd [100 m]/1¼ oz [50 g]; (4): #355 pink brown green (A); #364 brown wine cream (B), 9 skeins each; #320



blue teal bark (C), 2 skeins. **Note:** Yarn has been discontinued. Noro produces other color-changing yarns of the same weight that would make excellent substitutes.

**HOOK** Size 1/9 (5.5 mm). Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

**NOTIONS** Yarn needle; two 1½" buttons.

**GAUGE** Square = 4½".

**Notes**

Make 40 squares in color A and 39 squares in color B.

**Pattern****SHAWL****Square:**

Make an adjustable ring (see Glossary).

**Rnd 1:** Ch 1, work 8 sc in ring, sl st in first sc to join—8 sc.

**Rnd 2:** \*Ch 7, sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in next ch, hdc in next 2 ch, dc in next 2 ch, sk next sc on ring, sl st in next sc; rep from \* 3 times, sl st in first ch at back of first arm—4 arms.

**Rnd 3:** Ch 1, \*sc in next 6 ch, 3 sc in ch at tip of arm, sc in next 6 sts, sk sl st; rep from \* 3 times—60 sc.

**Rnd 4:** Sc in next 7 sc, 3 sc in center sc of tip, \*sc in next 14 sc, 3 sc in center sc of tip; rep from \* 3 times—78 sts.

**Rnd 5:** \*Sc in next sc, hdc in next 2 sc, dc in next 2 sc, tr in next 4 sc, dc in next 2 sc, hdc in next 2 sc, sc in next 2 sc, 3 sc in next sc, sc in next sc; rep from \* 3 times, sl st in next sc. Fasten off, leaving a long tail for sewing.

Foll placement diagram and alternating squares A and B, whipstitch (see Glossary) tog with RS facing.

**FINISHING**

**Edging:** With C, with WS facing, join yarn in any st, \*sc flo in next st, tr flo in next st; rep from \* around, sl st in first sc. Fasten off.

Block or steam gently to finished measurements. Squares may be a bit ripply, but will flatten with blocking. Sew buttons to left side of shawl. ❁





There's always  
more online

# BOOKS MAGA- ZINES DVDs MORE

Shop. [crochetme.com](http://crochetme.com)

Put some Vermont  
color in your  
knitting!

GREEN  
MOUNTAIN  
SPINNERY

WWW.SPINNERY.COM  
800.321.9665

Accessories

*Jordana Paige*

Divided crochet  
bag. Pockets  
for yarn, tools  
& purse items.

Look inside at [JordanaPaige.com](http://JordanaPaige.com)

Event

The  
Fiber  
Event  
at Greencastle

Putnam County Fairgrounds  
Greencastle, Indiana

**April 18 & 19, 2014**  
10:30 am to 7:00 pm Friday  
9:00 am to 5:00 pm Saturday  
\*Free Admission & Parking\*

**VENDORS • WORKSHOPS • COMPETITIONS**  
[TheFiberEvent.com](http://TheFiberEvent.com)



# NOW AVAILABLE!

amazonkindle

zinio™

nook  
by Barnes & Noble

Available on the  
App Store

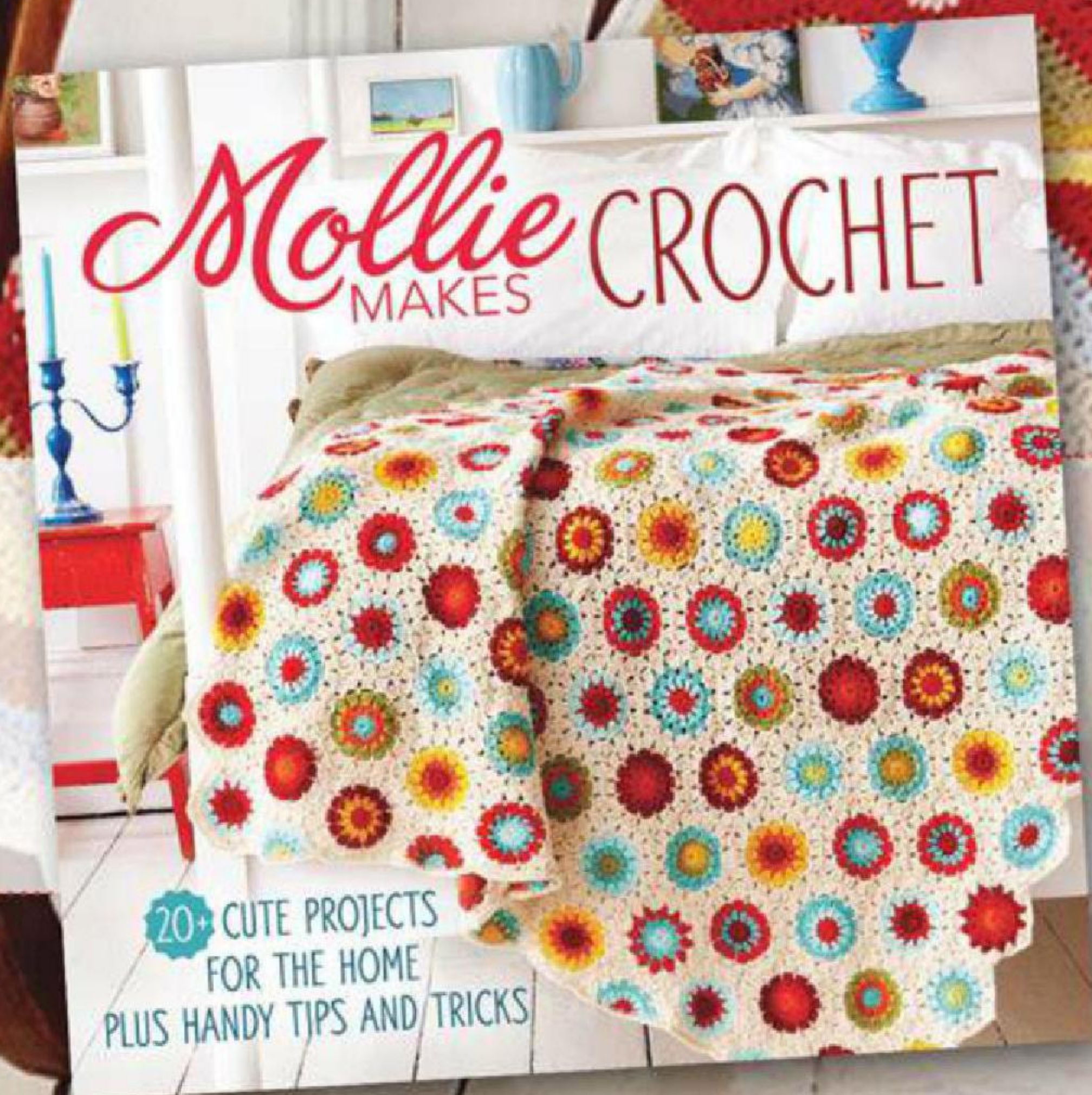




# Crochet bliss for a happy home!



This adorable new book from the team behind **Mollie Makes** is aimed at beginners and perfect for those who have completed their first projects and are looking to move on.



Mollie Makes Crochet  
20+ Cute Projects for the Home,  
Plus Handy Tips and Tricks  
ISBN 978-1-62033-095-1  
144 pages, \$19.95

Find it online at [www.InterweaveStore.com](http://www.InterweaveStore.com)





# SAVE *the* DATE

## MAY 15-18, 2014

Radisson Hotel Manchester  
MANCHESTER, NEW HAMPSHIRE

### INTERWEAVE KNITTING LAB RETURNS TO NEW ENGLAND IN 2014!

Attention passionate knitters: Mark your calendar for May 15–18 and get ready to learn new techniques from around the world. You'll meet an amazing line-up of knitting mentors and make new friends while you enjoy four days immersed in your favorite hobby.



Knitting Daily TV's Vickie Howell will be at Knitting Lab 2014 with a special event you won't want to miss!



Visit [www.interweaveknittinglab.com](http://www.interweaveknittinglab.com) to sign up for updates!

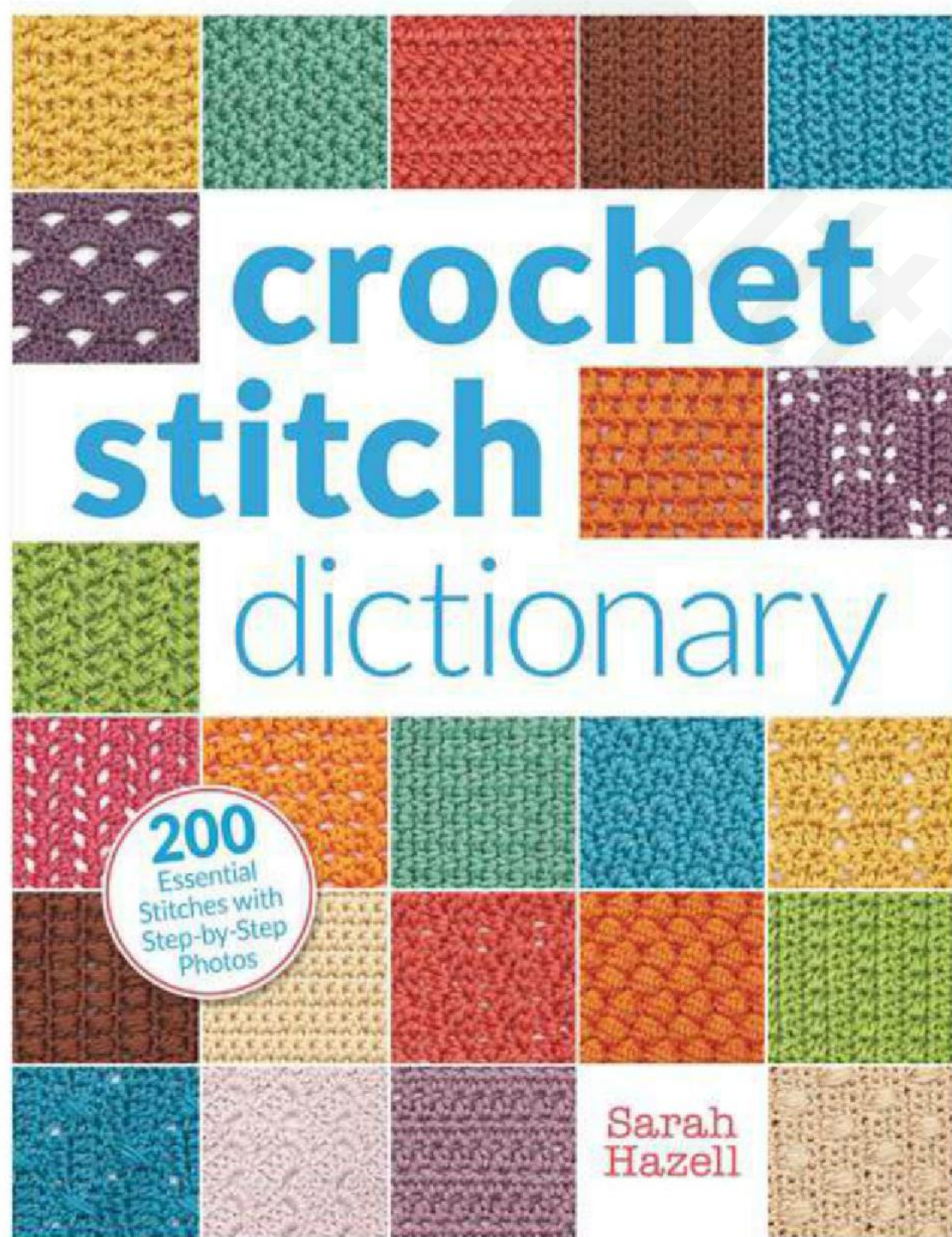
### Thank you to our 2013 Interweave Knitting Lab Sponsors





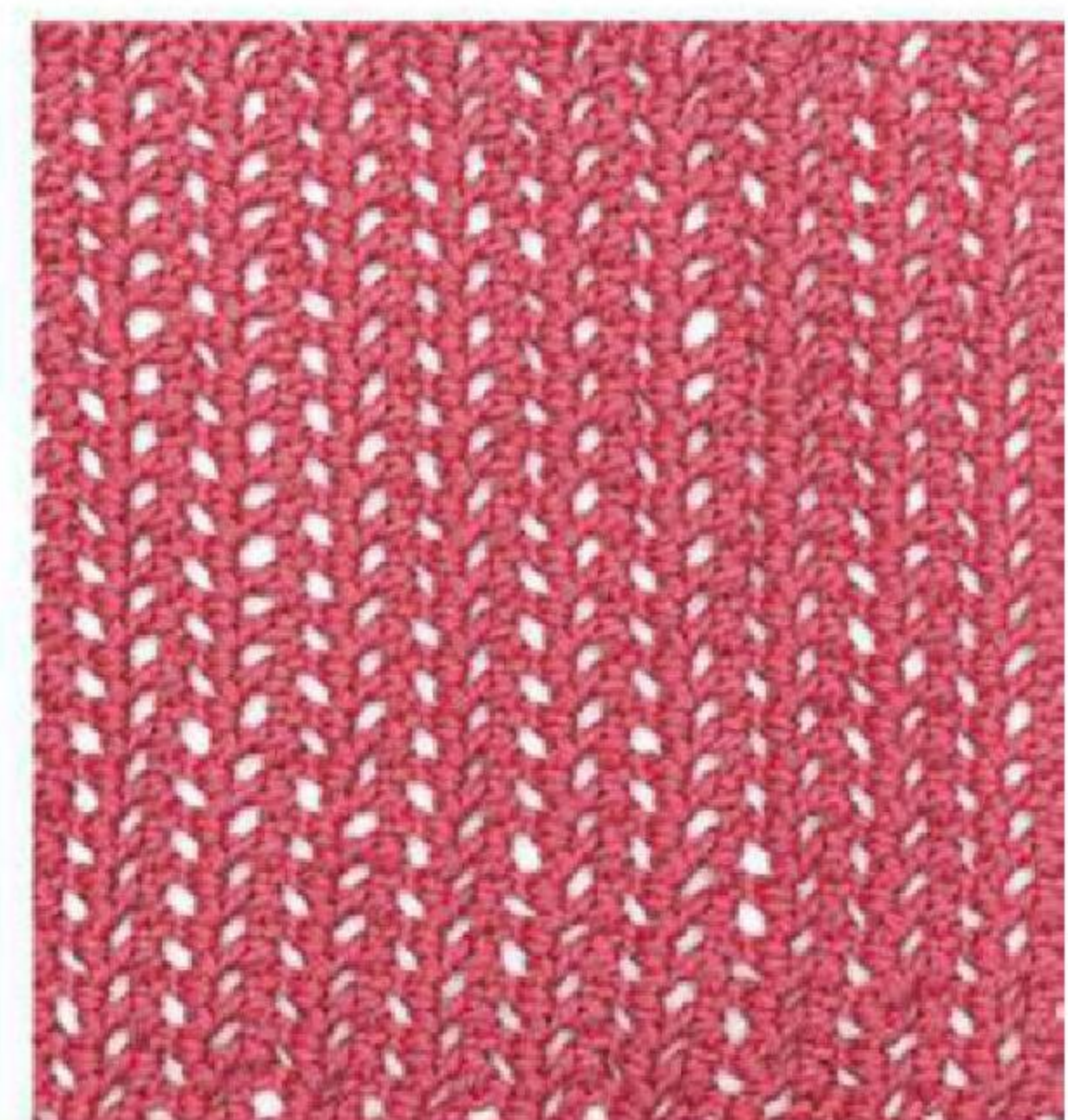


# Get this ultimate crocheter's go-to resource!



Great for new and experienced crocheters alike, *Crochet Stitch Dictionary* offers 200 stitches with detailed written and charted instructions. This essential book presents 8 color-coded stitch sections, covering all the must-know stitches for every crocheter!

*Crochet Stitch Dictionary*  
200 Essential Stitches with  
Step-by-Step Photos  
Sarah Hazell  
ISBN 978-1-62033-129-3  
192 pages, \$22.95

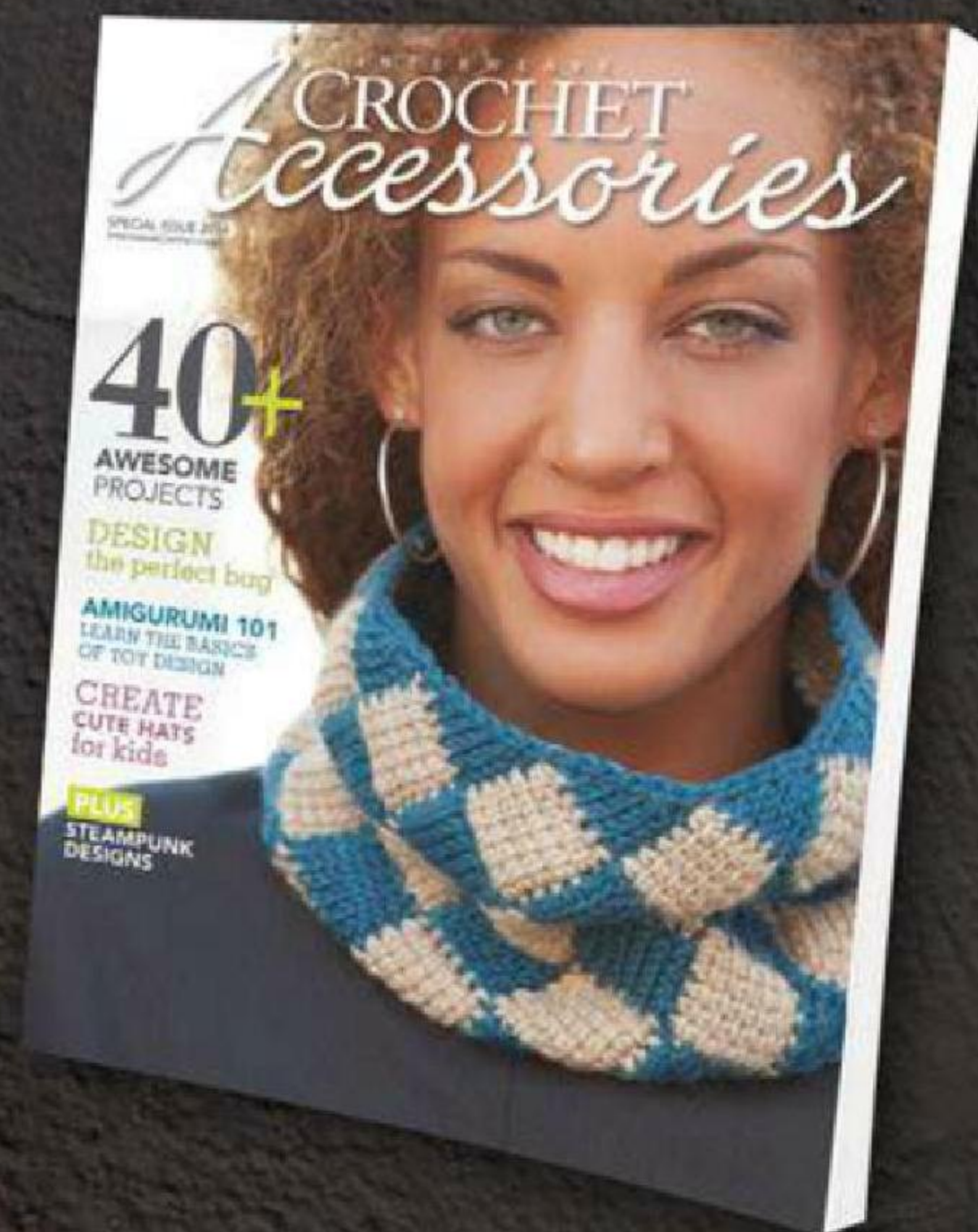


Find it online at [www.InterweaveStore.com](http://www.InterweaveStore.com)



# 40+ projects

Interweave Crochet  
Accessories 2014



This special issue magazine is  
available at your local yarn  
shop or [InterweaveStore.com](http://InterweaveStore.com).



## ALASKA

**The Rookery—Kodiak**

[www.therookeryfibershop.blogspot.com](http://www.therookeryfibershop.blogspot.com)  
Kindle your fiber fascination. We carry quality yarns, fabrics, threads, buttons and other fiber art supplies for the fiber enthusiast.  
**104 Center Ave., Ste. 100 B (907) 486-0052**

## CALIFORNIA

**A Yarn Less Raveled—Danville**

[www.ayarnlessraveled.com](http://www.ayarnlessraveled.com)  
Everything you need for your knit/crochet projects—beautiful yarns, patterns, needles, notions, and support to make your project a success. Classes of all levels!  
**730 Camino Ramon, Suite 186 (925) 263-2661**

**Uncommon Threads—Los Altos**

[www.uncommonthreadsyarn.com](http://www.uncommonthreadsyarn.com)  
Beautiful yarns from around the world.  
**293 State St. (650) 941-1815**

**Knit Culture Studio—Los Angeles**

[www.knitculture.com](http://www.knitculture.com)  
Wide selection of unique and hand-dyed yarns, patterns, books, classes, and crafting supplies. Amazing customer service!  
**8118 W. 3rd St. (323) 655-6487**

**Zoe Zeynep Knit Studio—Los Angeles**

[www.zoezeynep.com](http://www.zoezeynep.com)  
Unique yarns & vibrant colors in a fabulous West Hollywood Location! Classes, custom knitwear and outstanding customer service.  
**7201 Melrose Ave. (323) 936-7690**

**Once Around—Mill Valley**

[www.oncearound.com](http://www.oncearound.com)  
The felting, stamping, embroidery, fabric-painting, wreath-making, embossing, scrapbooking, decoupage, candle-crafting, bookbinding, glitter, sewing, knitting and, more . . . ARTS and CRAFTS STORE.  
**352 Miller Ave. (415) 389-1667**

## COLORADO

**Table Rock Llamas Fiber Arts Studio**

**Inc.—Colorado Springs**  
[www.tablerockllamas.com](http://www.tablerockllamas.com)  
Knitting, crochet, spinning, weaving, felting, and dyeing.  
**6520 Shoup Rd. (866) 495-7747**

**Wild Yarns—Denver**

[wildyarns.com](http://wildyarns.com)  
Knit & Crochet Supplies & Classes. Featuring yarns from Colorado and the West.  
**1227 21st St. (303) 433-3762**

## CONNECTICUT

**Woolworks Ltd.—Putnam**

[www.woolworksLtd.com](http://www.woolworksLtd.com)  
A world of fiber at your fingertips.  
**154 Main St. (860) 963-1228**

## FLORIDA

**A Good Yarn—Sarasota**

[www.agoodyarnsarasota.com](http://www.agoodyarnsarasota.com)  
There's something for everyone at A Good Yarn, Sarasota's ultimate creative spot for all things yarn!  
**7418 S. Tamiami Trl. (941) 487-7914**

## IDAHO

**Knit-n-Crochet—Coeur d'Alene**

[www.knit-n-crochet.com](http://www.knit-n-crochet.com)  
Friendly service and inviting atmosphere. Come in and see, or shop online, our large selection of yarn, needles, and accessories.  
**600 W. Kathleen Ave. #30 (208) 676-YARN (9276)**

**Alpaca Direct—Hayden**

[www.AlpacaDirect.com](http://www.AlpacaDirect.com)  
Huge selection of luxury yarn, roving, and knitting supplies. Classes and support.  
**1016 W. Hayden Ave. (208) 209-7079 (888) 306-0111**

## ILLINOIS

**Knot Just Knits—Oak Park**

[www.knotjustknits.com](http://www.knotjustknits.com)  
The new nook for creative knitting, crocheting, and canvas work. No matter what your skill level.  
**1107-1109 Westgate (708) 948-7943**

**Wool, Warp & Wheel—Richmond**

[www.woolwarpandwheel.com](http://www.woolwarpandwheel.com)  
Spinning, weaving, and knitting supplies and equipment. Tue–Fri 7–9:30, Sat–Sun 10–5.  
**5605 Mill St. (815) 678-4063**

## ADVERTISERS' INDEX

|                                       |                                                        |                                            |     |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| Cascade Yarns . . . . .               | bc                                                     | Jordana Paige . . . . .                    | 75  |
| Clover MFG, CO., LTD . . . . .        | 57                                                     | Kelbourne Woolens (The Fibre Co) . . . . . | 35  |
| Crafts Americana/Knit Picks . . . . . | 33                                                     | Kinki Amibari Mfg. Co. . . . .             | 35  |
| Denise Interchangeable . . . . .      |                                                        | Knitters Pride . . . . .                   | 15  |
| Knitting & Crochet . . . . .          | 3                                                      | Lion Brand Yarn Co . . . . .               | 5   |
| Eucalan Inc . . . . .                 | 37                                                     | Lorna's Laces . . . . .                    | 37  |
| Fiber Event, The . . . . .            | 75                                                     | Martingale & Co. . . . .                   | 33  |
| Green Mountain Spinnery . . . . .     | 75                                                     | Purl Soho . . . . .                        | ibc |
| Handy Hands . . . . .                 | 35                                                     | Simplicity Creative Group . . . . .        | ifc |
| Hilos Y Marcas, S.A. DE C.V. . . . .  | 15                                                     | Skacel Collection . . . . .                | 37  |
| Interweave . . . . .                  | 11, 37, 39, 47, 55, 57, 73, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81 | Tahki Yarns . . . . .                      | 11  |
| Jimmy Beans Wool . . . . .            | 7                                                      | Webs/America's Yarn Store . . . . .        | 35  |

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT AND CIRCULATION (required by Act of August 12, 1970: Section 3685, Title 39, United States Code). 1. Interweave Crochet 2. (ISSN: 1937-0080) 3. Filing date: 10/1/2013. 4. Issue frequency: Quarterly. 5. Number of issues published annually: 4. 6. The annual subscription price is \$26.95. 7. Complete mailing address of known office of publication: Interweave, 201 E Fourth St, Loveland, Larimer, CO 80537-5655. Contact person: Kolin Rankin. Telephone: 305-441-7155 ext. 225. 8. Complete mailing address of headquarters or general business office of publisher: Interweave, 201 E Fourth St, Loveland, Larimer, CO 80537-5655. 9. Full names and complete mailing addresses of publisher, editor, and managing editor. Publisher, Jamie Bogner, 201 E Fourth St, Loveland, Larimer, CO 80537-5655. Editor, Marcy Smith, 133 West 19th Street, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10011. Managing Editor, Allison Mackin, 133 West 19th Street, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10011. 10. Owner: F+W Media, Inc., 10151 Carver Road, Suite #200, Blue Ash, OH 45242. 11. Known bondholders, mortgages, and other security holders owning or holding 1 percent of more of total amount of bonds, mortgages or other securities: None. 12. Tax status: Has Not Changed During Preceding 12 Months. 13. Publisher title: Interweave Crochet. 14. Issue date for circulation data below: Fall 2013. 15. The extent and nature of circulation: A. Total number of copies printed (Net press run). Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 106,450. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 101,600. B. Paid circulation. 1. Mailed outside-county paid subscriptions. Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 19,258. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 18,967. 2. Mailed in-county paid subscriptions. Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 0. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. 3. Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors and counter sales. Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 24,203. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 25,517. 4. Paid distribution through other classes mailed through the USPS. Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 0. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. C. Total paid distribution. Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 43,461. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 44,484. D. Free or nominal rate distribution (by mail and outside mail). 1. Free or nominal Outside-County. Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 6. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 12. 2. Free or nominal rate in-county copies. Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 0. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. 3. Free or nominal rate copies mailed at other Classes through the USPS. Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 0. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. 4. Free or nominal rate distribution outside the mail. Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 1,405. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 1,789. E. Total free or nominal rate distribution. Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 1,411. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 1,801. F. Total free distribution (sum of 15c and 15e). Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 44,872. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 46,285. G. Copies not Distributed. Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 61,578. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 55,315. H. Total (sum of 15f and 15g). Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 106,450. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing: 101,600. I. Percent paid. Average percent of copies paid for the preceding 12 months: 96.9% Actual percent of copies paid for the preceding 12 months: 96.1% 16. Total circulation includes electronic copies: NONE Report circulation on PS Form 3526-X worksheet 17. Publication of statement of ownership will be printed in the Winter 2013 issue of the publication. 18. Signature and title of editor, publisher, business manager, or owner: Jamie Bogner, Publisher. I certify that all information furnished on this form is true and complete. I understand that anyone who furnishes false or misleading information on this form or who omits material or information requested on the form may be subject to criminal sanction and civil actions.



## KANSAS

**Twist—Wichita**[www.twistyarnshop.com](http://www.twistyarnshop.com)

Everything for knit and crochet. Sit and stitch, Wi-Fi, and classes.

**607 W. Douglas Ave. (316) 262-9276**

## MASSACHUSETTS

**The Woolpack—Acton**[www.woolpackyarn.com](http://www.woolpackyarn.com)

Yearn for Yarn? Unwind your mind and knit yourself silly in our cozy fiber mercantile.

**Acton Woods Plaza/340 Great Rd. (978) 263-3131****Stitch House—Dorchester**[www.stitchhousedorchester.com](http://www.stitchhousedorchester.com)

Very cool place to buy yarn, learn to knit, sew, crochet, or have a party.

**846 Dorchester Ave. (617) 265-8013**

## MISSISSIPPI

**Knutty Knitters—Yazoo City**

We carry over 60 lines of lovely yarns as well as books, needles, lessons, workshops, fellowship, and great fun.

**128 S. Main St. (662) 746-7555**

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

**The Fiber Studio—Henniker**[www.fiberstudio.com](http://www.fiberstudio.com)

Natural-fiber yarns for knitting and weaving, needles, books, looms, and spinning wheels. Our own handpainted yarns.

**161 Foster Hill Rd. (603) 428-7830****Yarn Garden—Littleton**[www.yarngardennh.com](http://www.yarngardennh.com)

A beautiful shop with a friendly, knowledgeable staff and a wide spectrum of yarns, books, needles, and classes.

**106 Main St. (603) 444-5915**

## NEW JERSEY

**Lion Brand Yarn Outlet—Carlstadt**[www.LionBrand.com/outlet.html](http://www.LionBrand.com/outlet.html)

50% off first quality discontinued colors and weekly surprise specials up to 75% off.

**140 Kero Rd. (201) 939-0611****Woolbearers—Mount Holly**[www.woolbearers.com](http://www.woolbearers.com)

Full-service knitting, spinning, weaving, and dyeing shop specializing in handpainted fiber and yarns, spinning, and weaving equipment.

**90 High St. (609) 914-0003**

## NEW MEXICO

**The Yarn Store at Nob Hill—Albuquerque**[www.theyarnstoreatnobhill.com](http://www.theyarnstoreatnobhill.com)

Join us for Open Knitting anytime during store hours! Quality yarns, tools, books, accessories, and unique local items.

**120 Amherst Dr. NE (505) 717-1535**

## NEW YORK

**Lion Brand Yarn Studio—New York**[www.lionbrandyarnstudio.com](http://www.lionbrandyarnstudio.com)

Wide selection of Lion Brand yarns, free knit and crochet demonstrations, classes, and special events.

**34 W. 15th St. (212) 243-9070**

## NORTH CAROLINA

**Yarn Tree Studio—Raleigh**[www.yarntreestudio.com](http://www.yarntreestudio.com)

Make us your home for the holidays with a fabulous selection of yarns, needles and gifts. Spinning supplies too!

**8801 Lead Mine Rd. #117 (919) 845-3292**

## OREGON

**Knot Another Hat—Hood River**[www.knotanotherhat.com](http://www.knotanotherhat.com)

Your source for everything hip and knit-worthy! Find fine yarns, needles, accessories, gifts, and more!

**16 Oak St., Ste. 202 (541) 308-0002**

## PENNSYLVANIA

**Natural Stitches—Pittsburgh**[www.naturalstitches.com](http://www.naturalstitches.com)

Best selection of natural fibers in Pittsburgh. Knowledgeable staff. Open 7 days. Evenings, too!

**6401 Penn Ave. (412) 441-4410**

## TENNESSEE

**Smoky Mountain Spinnery**

—Gatlinburg

[www.smokymountainspinnery.com](http://www.smokymountainspinnery.com)

Come shop in our comfortable surroundings. Everything for spinning, weaving, knitting, crocheting, and needlefelting. Antiques and gifts, too.

**466 Brookside Village Wy., Ste. 8 (865) 436-9080**

## TEXAS

**Yarntopia—Katy**[www.yarntopia.net](http://www.yarntopia.net)

Yarntopia carries a multitude of specialty yarns that are sure to please every crafter. Stitching groups and classes available.

**2944 S. Mason Rd., Ste. M (281) 392-2386****WC Mercantile—Navasota**[www.wcmercantile.com](http://www.wcmercantile.com)

"The BEST little Wool shop in Texas!" Featuring natural fibers for knitting and spinning. Lots of local Texas yarns, too!

**201 E. Washington Ave. (936) 825-3378**

## WASHINGTON

**Paradise Fibers—Spokane**[www.paradisefibers.net](http://www.paradisefibers.net)

Terrific selection of wool yarn, knitting needles, wheels, and looms. Order online or stop in. Same-day shipping!

**225 W. Indiana Ave. (888) 320-7746**

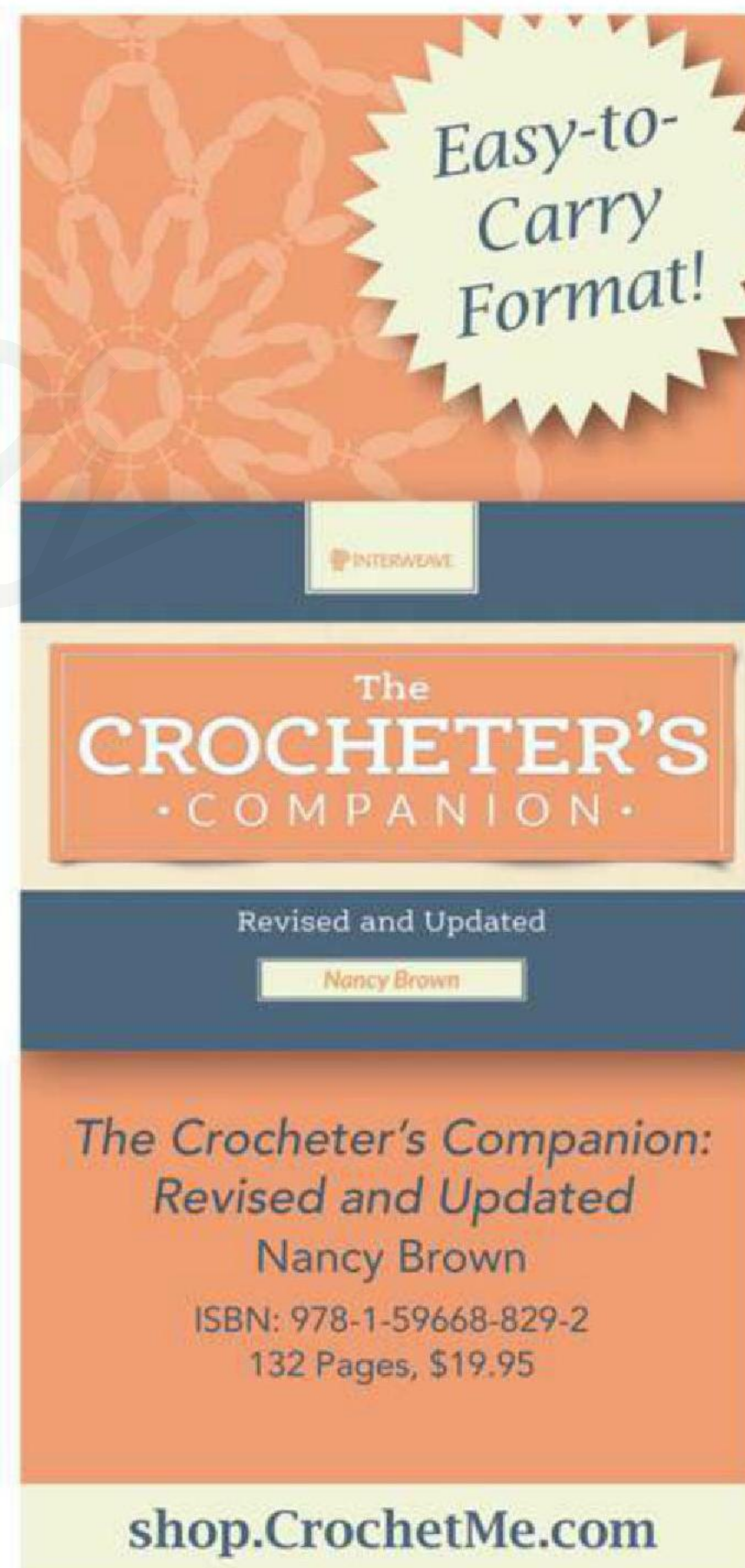
## WYOMING

**The Fiber House—Sheridan**[www.thefiberhouse.com](http://www.thefiberhouse.com)Fleece to fashion and fun! Local alpaca yarn. Books, notions, classes, and 30+ yarn lines! [info@thefiberhouse.com](mailto:info@thefiberhouse.com).**146 Coffeen Ave. (307) 673-0383**

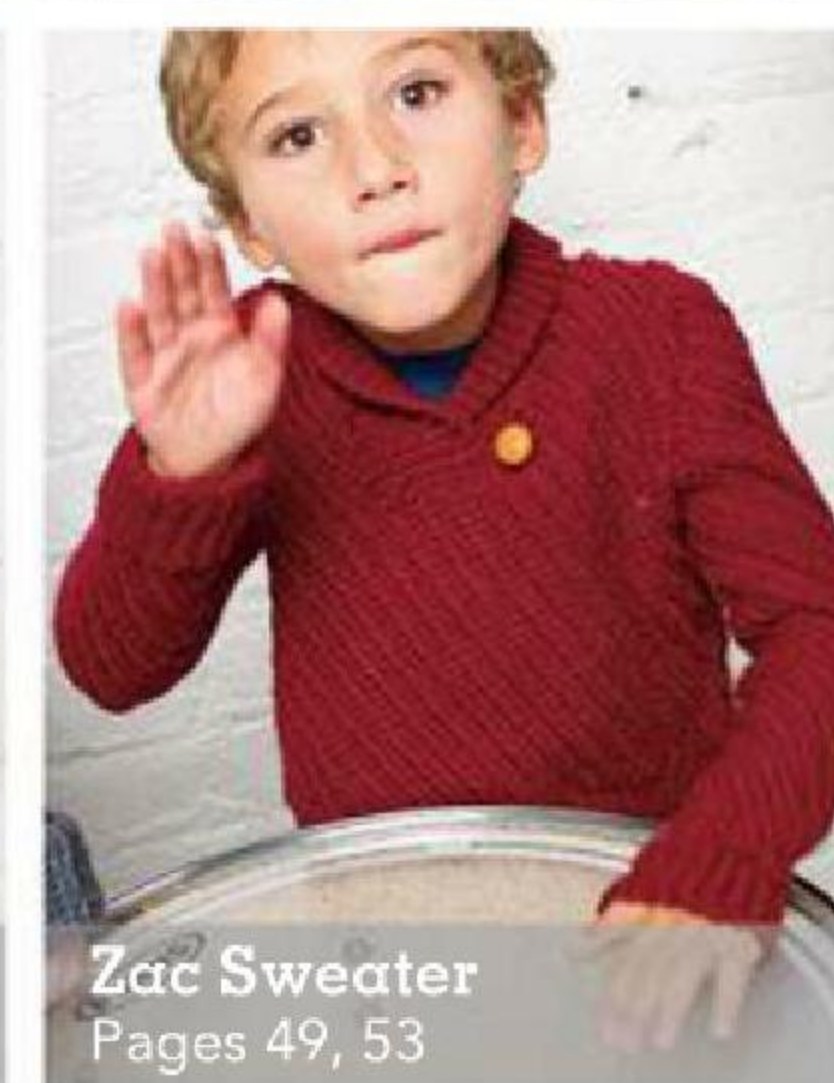
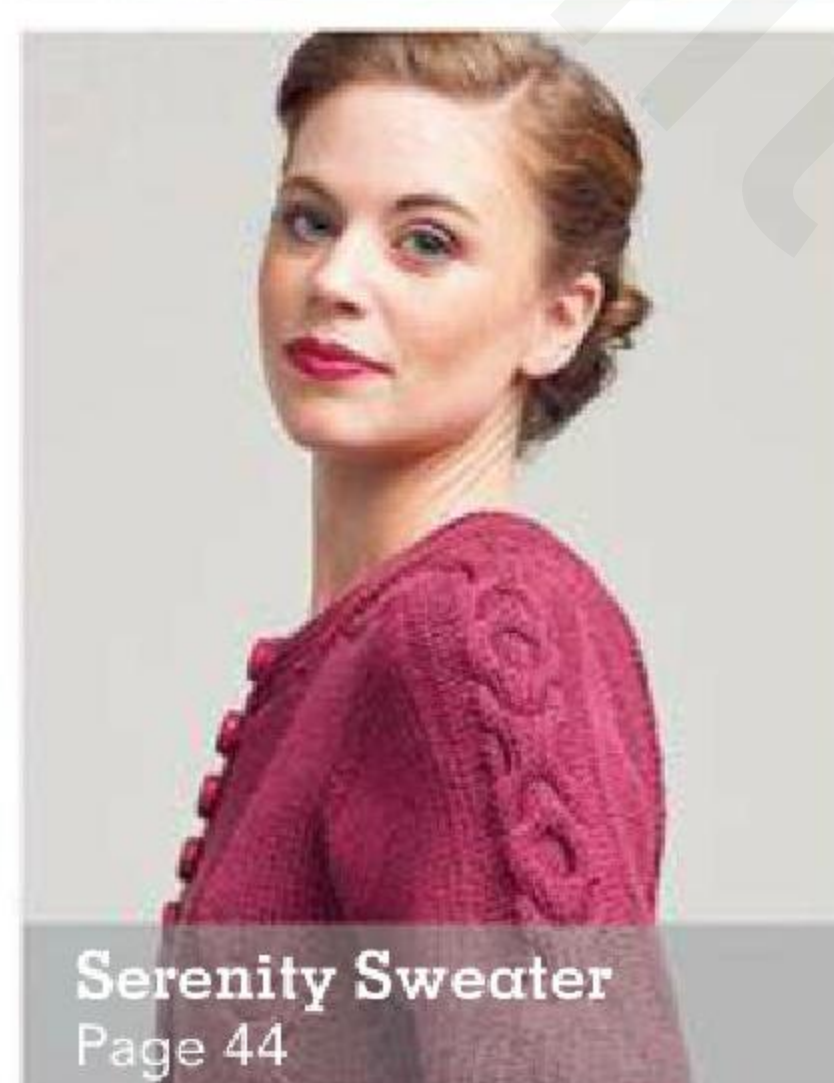
## EVENTS

**10th ANNUAL PITTSBURGH KNIT & CROCHET FESTIVAL.** March 14–16. [www.pghknitandcrochet.com](http://www.pghknitandcrochet.com); (412) 963-7030. Market and classes in spinning, weaving, wet and needle felting. Demo and free craft with the Felt Loom. Celebrate our 10th anniversary with Special Guest: #1 New York Times Best-Selling Author Debbie Macomber, Lily Chin, Nicky Epstein and more.**FIBER FEST/SPIN-IN—Portland, Indiana,** March 7–8, 2014. Crafters demonstrate processing fibers into yarn, classes, sheep shearing, lamb judging. Jay County Fairgrounds. Information: (877) 726-4481, [infojc@visitjaycounty.com](mailto:infojc@visitjaycounty.com), [www.visitjaycounty.com](http://www.visitjaycounty.com).

## WEBSITES TO VISIT

**[WWW.HEIRLOOMCROCHET.COM](http://WWW.HEIRLOOMCROCHET.COM).** This is where you will find a large selection of vintage and antique crochet and lacemaking books on CD. We also sell fine crochet hooks, threads, and supplies.









BRENDA K. B. ANDERSON makes mascots during the day. She cooks, crochets, and belly dances at night. She lives in a little house in Saint Paul, Minnesota, with her ridiculously good-looking husband and their hairy baby, Mr. Kittypants.



LORI M. CARLSON is a dedicated feline maintenance worker to six cats and a volunteer science geek at a local science museum. When she is not crocheting, Lori is on a perpetual quest to find and eat the perfect cheeseburger. Lori lives with her husband in North Carolina.



DORIS CHAN's usual MO is exploded lace, but she makes exceptions for interesting color patterns. Learn about her techniques for seamless garment construction in *Top Down Seamless Crochet* DVD workshop (Interweave, 2013). Doris, an active professional member of the Crochet Guild of America, produces DJC Designs at [designingvashti.com](http://designingvashti.com). Find Doris online at [www.dorischancrochet.com](http://www.dorischancrochet.com)



MOON ELDRIDGE, a former music teacher at Inner Mongolian University, is a full-time knit and crochet designer. "Being a musician and a designer require similar skills," she says. "Artistic expression, practice, and patience!" You can find her online at [www.mooneldridge.blogspot.com](http://www.mooneldridge.blogspot.com).



JOYCE GEISLER has been crocheting since she was a teenager. She loves crocheting doilies, table runners, and anything else, with threads of all sizes. Learn about Joyce's crochet and her life on a grain farm at [www.thefarmerswifecrochet.blogspot.com](http://www.thefarmerswifecrochet.blogspot.com).



ANDREA GRACIARENA designs crochet and knitwear, and teaches classes in crochet and knit techniques at her local yarn shop. She has a bachelor's degree in fashion from the University of Buenos Aires. Read more about her at [www.agmode.com](http://www.agmode.com).



KIM GUZMAN is living her dream of pursuing creative ventures in a lovely country setting in Arkansas with her family close at hand. Her days are filled with creativity, including crocheting or knitting a new design or working on a canning experiment with homegrown fruits and vegetables.



MELISSA LEAPMAN is the author of several best-selling crochet and knitting books, most recently *The Knit Stitch Pattern Handbook* (Random House, 2013). She lives in New York City surrounded by the most exciting art, music, food, people, and yarn in the world.



KATHY MERRICK has become a city dweller in her hometown, Philadelphia. She's looking forward to not owning a car, walking wherever she wants, and spending more time at the Philadelphia Museum of Art and the Barnes Foundation.



ANNIE MODESITT is an (almost) lifetime crocheter, having been taught at age seven by a family friend, and crochet is her oldest and in some ways best-loved craft. She writes about fiber arts and designs and teaches from her base in Saint Paul, Minnesota, where she lives with her husband, kids, and assorted pets.



SHANNON MULLETT-BOWLSBY, a cofounder of the Seattle-based crochet and knitwear design studio Shibaguyz Designz, has been designing since 2010. Shannon can often be found meandering the trails of the Pacific Northwest with his husband, Jason, and their three Shiba Inu. Find him online at [www.shibaguyz.com](http://www.shibaguyz.com).



BETH NIELSEN is a crochet-obsessed fashion designer from Chicago who spends her days chasing her young son and renovating her 1920s bungalow. Keep up with her at [www.chicrochet.com](http://www.chicrochet.com) and read her mom thoughts at [www.meetingmalcolm.wordpress.com](http://www.meetingmalcolm.wordpress.com).



DORA OHRENSTEIN is the author of *The New Tunisian Crochet* (Interweave, 2012) and is featured on the DVD *Tunisian Crochet with Dora Ohrenstein* (Interweave, 2012). Dora is founder and editor of [www.crochetinsider.com](http://www.crochetinsider.com), where she offers advanced crochet classes.



KRISTIN OMDAHL, a crochet and knit designer, is the author of *The Finer Edge*, *Seamless Crochet*, and *Crochet So Fine* (all by Interweave). You can find her online at [www.styledbykristin.com](http://www.styledbykristin.com).



SUE PEREZ is a native Southern Californian now happily transplanted to Wisconsin. She loves wildflowers, food, crochet, cycling, and her husband (not necessarily in that order), and blogs about them at [www.mrsmicawber.blogspot.com](http://www.mrsmicawber.blogspot.com).



AMANDA SALADIN is a busy high school teacher, mother, wife, and designer, who creates knit and crochet items outside Nashville, Tennessee.



VERA SANON, who divides her time between Los Angeles and Port-au-Prince, Haiti, is the founder and executive director of the Haiti Crochet Project, a charitable organization that allows underprivileged mothers to earn an income through crochet.



JILL WRIGHT's love for crochet has increased exponentially since she learned to crochet when she was eight. She has big plans for her crochet endeavors. You can find Jill online at [www.woolcrafting.com](http://www.woolcrafting.com).



## Abbreviations

|            |                                                         |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| beg        | begin(s); beginning                                     |
| bet        | between                                                 |
| blo        | back loop only                                          |
| CC         | contrasting color                                       |
| ch         | chain                                                   |
| cm         | centimeter(s)                                           |
| cont       | continue(s); continuing                                 |
| dc         | double crochet                                          |
| dtr        | double treble crochet                                   |
| dec(s)('d) | decrease(s); decreasing; decreased                      |
| est        | established                                             |
| fdc        | foundation double crochet                               |
| flo        | front loop only                                         |
| foll       | follows; following                                      |
| fsc        | foundation single crochet                               |
| g          | gram(s)                                                 |
| hdc        | half double crochet                                     |
| inc(s)('d) | increase(s); increasing; increased                      |
| k          | knit                                                    |
| lp(s)      | loop(s)                                                 |
| MC         | main color                                              |
| m          | marker                                                  |
| mm         | millimeter(s)                                           |
| patt(s)    | pattern(s)                                              |
| pm         | place marker                                            |
| p          | purl                                                    |
| rem        | remain(s); remaining                                    |
| rep        | repeat; repeating                                       |
| rev sc     | reverse single crochet                                  |
| rnd(s)     | round(s)                                                |
| RS         | right side                                              |
| sc         | single crochet                                          |
| sk         | skip                                                    |
| sl         | slip                                                    |
| sl st      | slip(ped) stitch                                        |
| sp(s)      | space(es)                                               |
| st(s)      | stitch(es)                                              |
| tch        | turning chain                                           |
| tog        | together                                                |
| tr         | treble crochet                                          |
| WS         | wrong side                                              |
| yd         | yard                                                    |
| yo         | yarn over hook                                          |
| *          | repeat starting point                                   |
| ()         | alternate measurements and/or instructions              |
| []         | work bracketed instructions a specified number of times |

## Concentration Ratings:

|   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                    |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | <b>LITTLE CONCENTRATION REQUIRED.</b><br>Straightforward stitching means your hands can work on autopilot.                         |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | <b>SOME CONCENTRATION REQUIRED.</b><br>Easily memorized stitch patterns and minimal shaping might require some focus and counting. |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | <b>FAIR AMOUNT OF FOCUS REQUIRED.</b><br>Involved stitch patterns, shaping, or assembly require fairly constant concentration.     |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | <b>EXTREME FOCUS REQUIRED.</b><br>Unusual techniques or complex stitch patterns and shaping require constant focus.                |

## Standard Yarn Weight System



**Yarn:** Fingering, 10-count  
crochet thread  
**Gauge\*:** 33–40 sts  
**Hook (metric):** 1.5–2.25 mm  
**Hook (U.S.):** 000 to 1



**Yarn:** Worsted, Afghan, Aran  
**Gauge:** 11–14 sts  
**Hook (metric):** 5.5–6.5 mm  
**Hook (U.S.):** I-9 to K-10½



**Yarn:** Sock, Fingering, Baby  
**Gauge\*:** 21–32 sts  
**Hook (metric):** 2.25–3.5 mm  
**Hook (U.S.):** B-1 to E-4



**Yarn:** Chunky, Craft, Rug  
**Gauge:** 8–11 sts  
**Hook (metric):** 6.5–9 mm  
**Hook (U.S.):** K-10½ to M-13



**Yarn:** Sport, Baby  
**Gauge:** 16–20 sts  
**Hook (metric):** 3.5–4.5 mm  
**Hook (U.S.):** E-4 to G-7



**Yarn:** Bulky, Roving  
**Gauge:** 5–9 sts  
**Hook (metric):** 9 mm and larger  
**Hook (U.S.):** M-13 and larger



**Yarn:** DK, Light Worsted  
**Gauge:** 12–17 sts  
**Hook (metric):** 3.5–4.5 mm  
**Hook (U.S.):** G-7 to I-9

## Crochet Gauge

To check gauge, chain 30 to 40 stitches using recommended hook size. Work in pattern stitch until piece measures at least 4" (10 cm) from foundation chain. Lay swatch on flat surface. Place a ruler over swatch and count number of stitches across and number of rows down (including fractions of stitches and rows) in 4" (10 cm). Repeat two or three times on different areas of swatch to confirm measurements. If you have more stitches and rows than called for in instructions, use a larger hook; if you have fewer, use a smaller hook. Repeat until gauge is correct.

## The Craft Yarn Council of America

has set up guidelines to bring uniformity to yarn labels and published patterns. **Yarn Weight:** The yarn weight symbols that appear in "sources for supplies" are based on the system outlined above. We have consulted the yarn label, the manufacturer's website, and other resources, to classify these yarns as accurately as possible. We continue to offer photos of each yarn to help you visualize the yarns used.



*\*Guidelines only: The above reflect the most commonly used gauges and needle or hook sizes for specific yarn categories.*



**crochetme.com**

Look for this icon to indicate bonus content at [crochetme.com](http://crochetme.com).

**PLUS SIZE**

Look for this icon to indicate garments that include XL sizes.

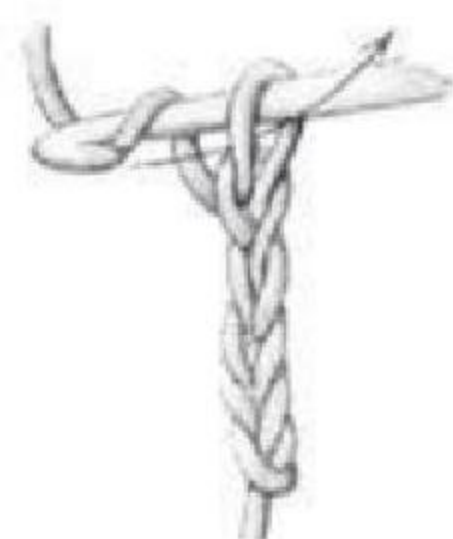
**Oops!** Visit [www.crochetme.com/content/corrections.aspx](http://www.crochetme.com/content/corrections.aspx) for corrections to all issues of *Interweave Crochet*.



# Learn to Crochet

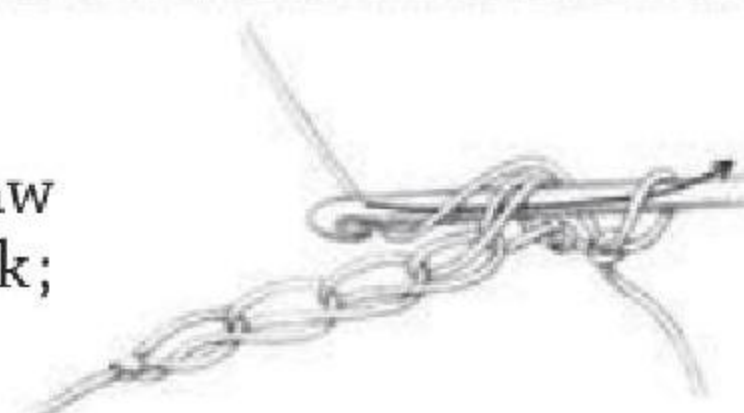
## CHAIN (CH)

Make a slipknot on hook, \*yarn over and draw through loop of slipknot; repeat from \* drawing yarn through last loop formed.



## SLIP STITCH (SL ST)

\*Insert hook in stitch, yarn over and draw loop through stitch and loop on hook; repeat from \*.



## SINGLE CROCHET (SC)

\*Insert hook in stitch, yarn over and pull up loop (Figure 1), yarn over and draw through both loops on hook (Figure 2); repeat from \*.



Figure 1



Figure 2

## HALF DOUBLE CROCHET (HDC)

\*Yarn over, insert hook in stitch, yarn over and pull up loop (3 loops on hook), yarn over (Figure 1) and draw through all loops on hook (Figure 2); repeat from \*.

## DOUBLE CROCHET (DC)

\*Yarn over, insert hook in stitch, yarn over and pull up loop (3 loops on hook; Figure 1), yarn over and draw through 2 loops (Figure 2), yarn over and draw through remaining 2 loops (Figure 3); repeat from \*.

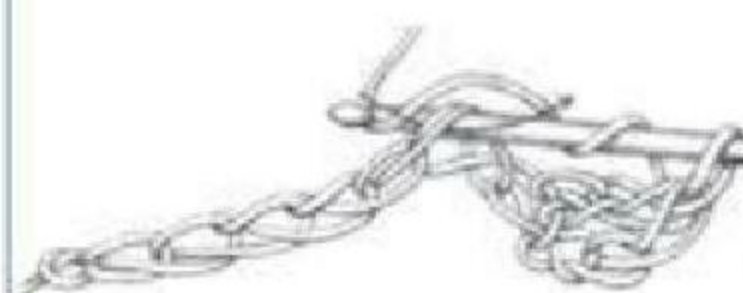


Figure 1

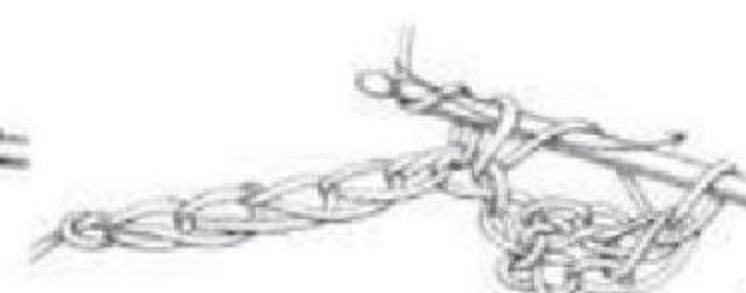


Figure 2



Figure 3

## TREBLE CROCHET (TR)

\*Yarn over 2 times, insert hook in stitch, yarn over and pull up loop (4 loops on hook; Figure 1), yarn over and draw through 2 loops (Figure 2), yarn over and draw through 2 loops, yarn over and draw through remaining 2 loops (Figure 3); repeat from \*.



Figure 1



Figure 2



Figure 3



Figure 1



Figure 2

## ADJUSTABLE RING

Place slipknot on hook, leaving a 4" tail. Wrap tail around fingers to form ring. Work stitches of first round into ring. At end of first round, pull tail to tighten ring.

## BACK POST DOUBLE CROCHET (BPDC)

Yarn over, insert hook from back to front to back around the post of corresponding stitch below, yarn over and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through all three loops on hook.



## BACK POST HALF DOUBLE CROCHET (BPHDC)

Yarn over, insert hook from back to front to back around the post of corresponding stitch below, yarn over and pull up loop [yarn over, draw through 2 loops on hook] 2 times..

## CHAIN STITCH EMBROIDERY

Holding yarn under background, insert hook through center of background, pull up loop, \*insert hook into background a short distance away, pull 2nd loop up through the first loop on hook; repeat from \*.

## DOUBLE CROCHET TWO TOGETHER (DC2TOG)

[Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through 2 loops] 2 times, yarn over and draw through all loops on hook—1 stitch decreased.

## DOUBLE CROCHET THREE TOGETHER (DC3TOG)

[Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up a loop, yarn over, draw through two loops] three times (four loops on hook), yarn over, draw through all loops on hook—2 stitches decreased.

## DOUBLE CROCHET FOUR TOGETHER (DC4TOG)

[Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through 2 loops] 4 times, yarn over, draw through all loops on hook—3 stitches decreased.

## FOUNDATION SINGLE CROCHET (FSC)

Start with a slipknot on hook, chain 2 (Figure 1), insert hook in 2nd chain from hook, pull up loop, yarn over, draw through 1 loop (the "chain," Figure 2), yarn over and draw through 2 loops (the single crochet), 1 sc with its own ch st (shaded) at the bottom (Figure 3), \*insert hook under 2 loops of the "ch" st (shaded) of last st (Figure 4) and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through 1 loop, yarn over and draw through 2 loops, repeat from \* for length of foundation (Figure 5).

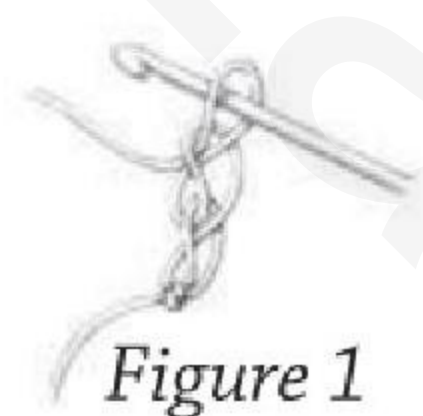


Figure 1

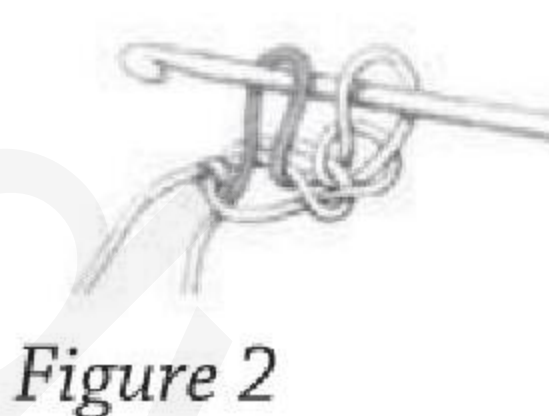


Figure 2

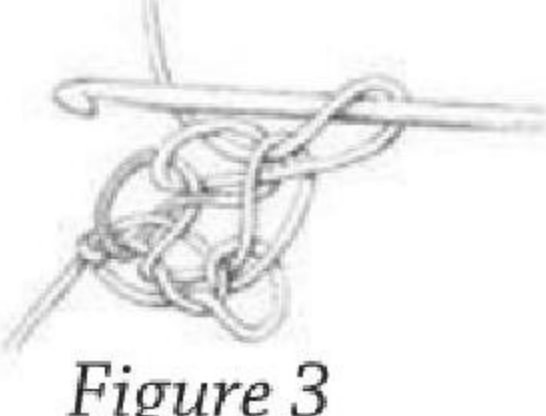


Figure 3

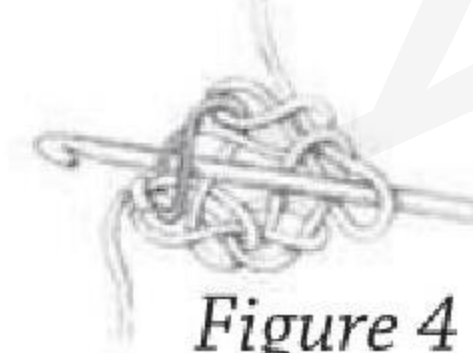


Figure 4

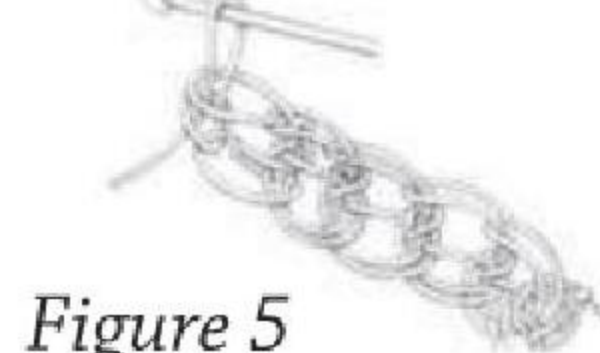


Figure 5

## FOUNDATION HALF DOUBLE CROCHET (FHDC)

Ch 3, yarn over, insert hook in 3rd chain from hook, yarn over and pull up loop (3 loops on hook), yarn over and draw through 1 loop (1 chain made), yarn over and draw through all loops on hook—1 foundation half double crochet. \*Yarn over, insert hook under the 2 loops of the "chain" stitch of last stitch and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through 1 loop, yarn over and draw through all loops on hook; repeat from \* for length of foundation.

## FRONT POST SINGLE CROCHET (FPSC)

Insert hook from front to back to front around the post of corresponding stitch below, yarn over and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through both loops on hook.

## FRONT POST HALF DOUBLE CROCHET (FPHDC)

Yarn over, insert hook from front to back to front around post of corresponding stitch below, yarn over and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through all loops on hook.



**FRONT POST DOUBLE CROCHET (FPDC)**

Yarn over, insert hook from front to back to front around post of stitch to be worked, yarn over and pull up loop [yarn over and draw through 2 loops on hook] 2 times.

**FRONT POST TREBLE CROCHET (FPTR)**

Yarn over 2 times, insert hook from front to back to front around the post of the corresponding stitch below, yarn over and pull up loop [yarn over, draw through two loops on hook] 3 times.

**HALF DOUBLE CROCHET TWO TOGETHER (HDC2TOG)**

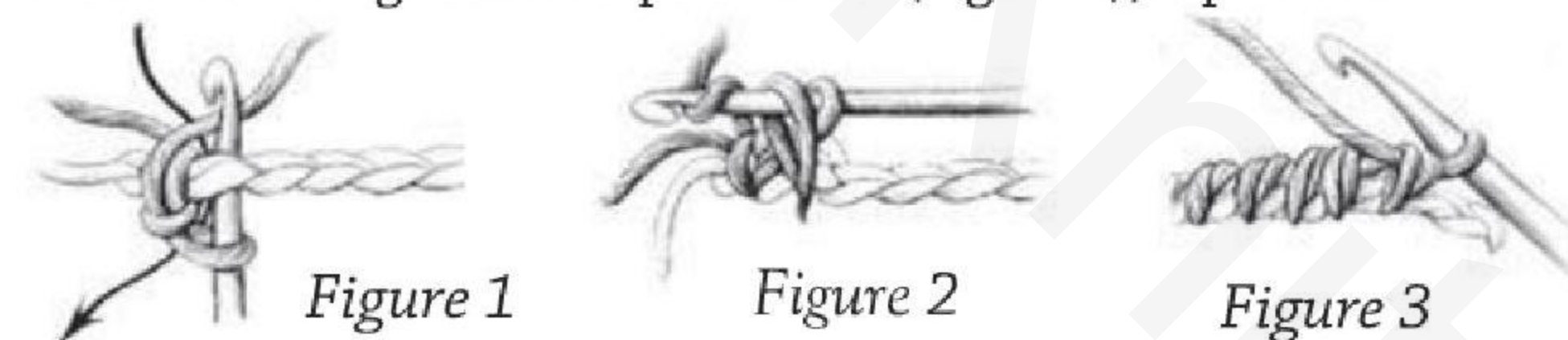
[Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop] 2 times, yarn over and draw through all loops on hook—1 stitch decreased.

**HALF DOUBLE CROCHET 3 TOGETHER (HDC3TOG)**

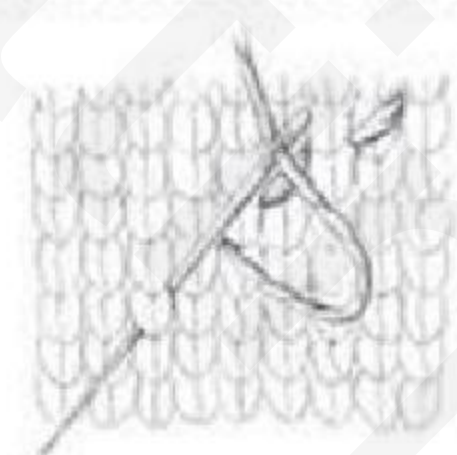
[Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop] 3 times, yarn over and draw through all loops on hook—2 stitches decreased.

**REVERSE SINGLE CROCHET (REV SC)**

Working from left to right, insert crochet hook in an edge stitch and pull up loop, yarn over and draw this loop through the first one to join, \*insert hook in next stitch to right (Figure 1), pull up a loop, yarn over (Figure 2), and draw through both loops on hook (Figure 3); repeat from \*.

**RUNNING STITCH**

Working small straight stitches, pass the threaded needle over one knitted stitch and under the next to form a dashed line. The stitches can be worked in equal or varying lengths, horizontally, vertically, or diagonally.

**SINGLE CROCHET TWO TOGETHER (SC2TOG)**

Insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop (2 loops on hook), insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop (3 loops on hook), yarn over and draw through all 3 loops on hook—1 stitch decreased.

**SINGLE CROCHET THREE TOGETHER (SC3TOG)**

[Insert hook in next stitch, yarn over, pull loop through stitch] three times (four loops on hook). Yarn over and draw yarn through all four loops on hook—2 stitches decreased.

**SLIP-STITCH SEAM**

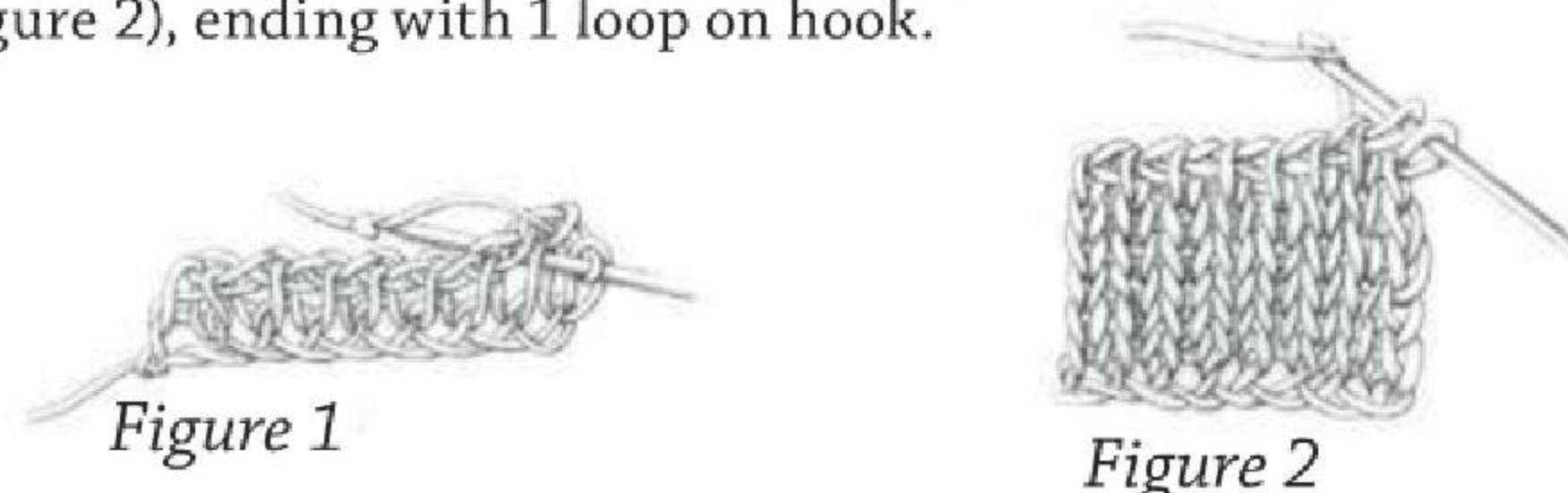
Begin by placing the pieces with right sides together. Hold the pieces in your hand with the two edges facing you.

Attach the yarn by inserting your hook through both pieces at the beginning of the seam, pulling up a loop, and chaining 1. Work slip stitches, inserting your hook through both pieces at the same time, from front to back, and pulling up the yarn from behind. Complete the seam and secure the seaming yarn.

**TUNISIAN KNIT STITCH (TKS)**

*Tks forward pass (Fwp):* Skip first vertical bars, with yarn in back, \*insert hook between next vertical bars under horizontal strands (Figure 1), yarn over and pull up loop, leave loop on hook; repeat from \* to end, ending with 1 loop on hook; return pass.

*Return pass (RetP):* Yarn over and draw loop through first loop on hook, \*yarn over and draw through 2 loops on hook: repeat from \* across (Figure 2), ending with 1 loop on hook.

**TUNISIAN PURL STITCH (TPS)**

*Tps Forward pass (FwP):* With yarn in front, \*insert hook from right to left behind front vertical bar, yarn over and pull up loop (see Figure), leave loop on hook; repeat from \* to last vertical bar at edge, pick up front and back loops of last bar to create firm edge; return pass.

*Return pass (RetP):* Yarn over and draw loop through first loop on hook, \*yarn over and draw through 2 loops on hook: repeat from \* to end, ending with 1 loop on hook.

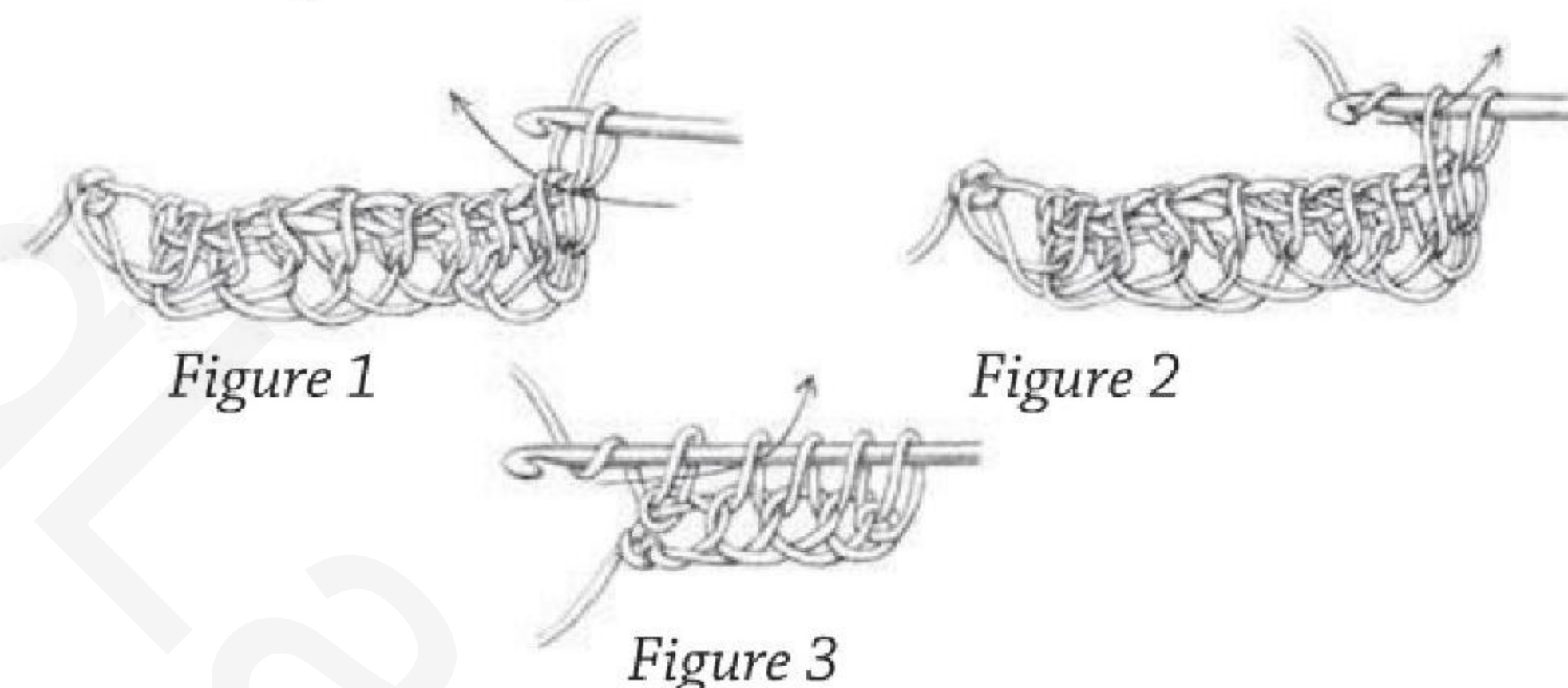
**TREBLE TWO TOGETHER (TR2TOG)**

[Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through 2 loops on hook] 2 times, yarn over and draw through all 3 loops on hook—1 treble decreased.

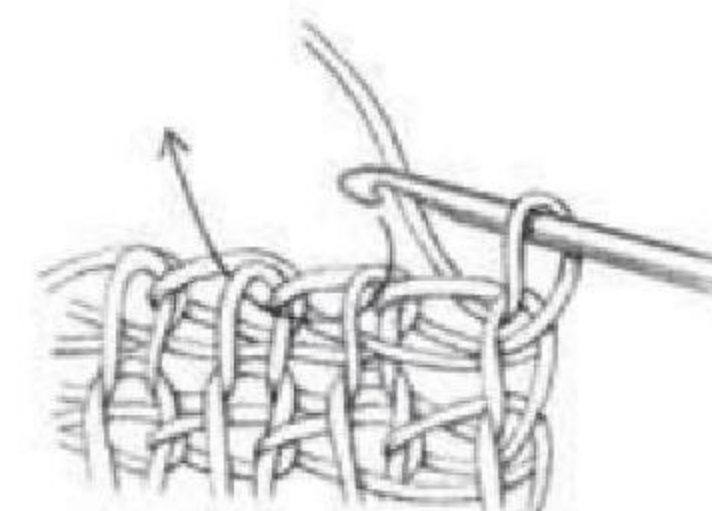
**TUNISIAN SIMPLE STITCH (TSS)**

*Tss forward pass (FwP):* \*With yarn in back, insert hook from right to left behind front vertical bar (Figure 1), yarn over and pull up loop (Figure 2), leave loop on hook; repeat from \* to last vertical bar at edge, pick up front and back loops of last bar to create firm edge; return pass.

*Return pass (RetP):* Yarn over and draw through first loop on hook, \*yarn over and draw through 2 loops on hook (Figure 3); repeat from \* to end, ending with 1 loop on hook.

**TUNISIAN SIMPLE STITCH TWO TOGETHER (TSS2TOG)**

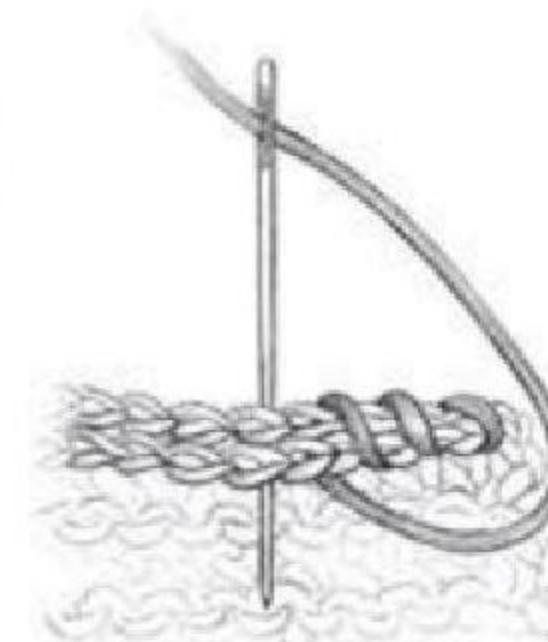
Insert hook under next 2 vertical bars, yarn over, pull up loop.

**TUNISIAN BIND-OFF (BO)**

\*Insert hook behind front vertical bar, yarn over and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through both loops on hook; repeat from \* across.

**WHIPSTITCH**

With right sides of work facing and working through edge stitch, bring threaded needle out from back to front along edge of piece.





Marlo Cardigan. Page 21

## In the United States

Berroco Yarn, [www.berroco.com](http://www.berroco.com).  
 Bijou Basin Ranch, [www.bijoubasinranch.com](http://www.bijoubasinranch.com).  
 Blue Sky Alpacas, [www.blueskyalpacas.com](http://www.blueskyalpacas.com).  
 Brown Sheep Company, [www.brownsheep.com](http://www.brownsheep.com).  
 Classic Elite Yarns, [www.classicelityarns.com](http://www.classicelityarns.com).  
 Fairmount Fibers, [www.fairmountfibers.com](http://www.fairmountfibers.com).  
 Freia Handpaint Yarns, [www.freiafibers.com](http://www.freiafibers.com).  
 Handy Hands Tatting Company, [www.hhtatting.com](http://www.hhtatting.com).  
 Kelbourne Woolens, [www.kelbournewoolens.com](http://www.kelbournewoolens.com).  
 Knitting Fever, [www.knittingfever.com](http://www.knittingfever.com).

Lorna's Laces, [www.lornaslaces.net](http://www.lornaslaces.net).  
 Madelinetosh, [www.madelinetosh.com](http://www.madelinetosh.com).  
 Malabrigo Yarn, [www.malabrigoyarn.com](http://www.malabrigoyarn.com).  
 Patons Yarns, [www.patonsyarns.com](http://www.patonsyarns.com).  
 Plymouth Yarn, [www.plymouthyarn.com](http://www.plymouthyarn.com).  
 Red Heart (distributed by Coats and Clark),  
[www.redheart.com](http://www.redheart.com).  
 Skacel/Zitron, [www.skacelknitting.com](http://www.skacelknitting.com).  
 Tahki-Stacy Charles Inc./S. Charles Collezione/  
 Tahki Yarns, [www.tahkistacycharles.com](http://www.tahkistacycharles.com).  
 WEBS/Valley Yarns, [www.yarn.com](http://www.yarn.com).

Aunt Lydia's Classic Crochet thread size 10 (distributed by Coats & Clark); 3-ply; **10** (pages 60, 68)

Berroco Vintage DK; 3-ply; **3** (pages 49, 51)

Bijou Basin Seraphim; 3-ply; **10** (pages 59, 68)

Brown Sheep Company Cotton Fleece; 4 strands of 3-ply;  
**3** (pages 48, 50)

Classic Elite Yarns Fresco; 3-ply; **2** (pages 21, 36)

The Fibre Company Canopy Fingering (distributed by  
Kelbourne Woolens); 3-ply; **1** (pages 17, 25)

Filatura Di Crosa Zara (distributed by Tahki-Stacy Charles Inc.);  
6 strands of 2-ply; **3** (pages 58, 64)

Filatura Di Crosa Zarina (distributed by Tahki-Stacy Charles  
Inc.); 4 strands of 2-ply; **2** (pages 40, 44)

Freia Semi-Solid Sport; singles; **2** (pages 61, 69)  
 Freia Flux Sport; singles; **2** (pages 61, 69)

Lizbeth size 20 Thread (distributed by Handy Hands); 3-ply; **10**  
(page 13)

Lorna's Laces Solemate; 3-ply; **1** (pages 18, 29)

Madelinetosh Tosh Merino Light; singles; **1** (page 12)

Malabrigo Silkpaca; 2-ply; **1** (page 12)

Manos del Uruguay Fino (distributed by Fairmount Fibers);  
singles; **1** (pages 18, 27)

Noro Silk Garden (distributed by Knitting Fever); singles;  
**4** (pages 63, 74)

Patons Classic Wool DK Superwash; 4-ply; **3** (page 56)

Plymouth Encore D.K.; 3-ply; **3** (pages 49, 53)

Plymouth Worsted Merino Superwash Kettle Dyed; 6 strands  
of 2-ply; **4** (pages 17, 22)

Red Heart Boutique Treasure; 2-ply; **4** (pages 62, 72)

Schoppel Wolle Gradient (distributed by Skacel); singles;  
**4** (page 10)

Spud & Chlöe Fine (distributed by Blue Sky Alpacas); 3 strands  
of 2-ply; **1** (page 13)

Valley Yarns Charlemont Hand Dyed (distributed by WEBS)  
4-ply; **1** (pages 21, 32)

\*Yarns shown at actual size.



# CROCHET BANDIT

Marcy Smith



MEET HIS GARDEN BUDDIES  
at [crochetme.com](http://crochetme.com)

**Summer Visitors** by Sachiko Adams



# *Purl* SOHO

Inspiring Yarn, Fabric, Needlework, Patterns  
Notions, Tools, Classes, Gifts and Ideas  
blog: [www.purlbee.com](http://www.purlbee.com)

459 Broome Street  
New York, New York

[WWW.PURLSOHO.COM](http://WWW.PURLSOHO.COM)







# KID SETA

61% SUPER KID MOHAIR

35% SILK

4% MERINO WOOL

*Delicately*  
*Soft*

Kid Seta Lace Shawl  
By Debbie Hayward  
FREE Pattern FW113  
[www.cascadeyarns.com](http://www.cascadeyarns.com)

